

59.82(9)

csv1

BIRD DEPT.
LIBRARY

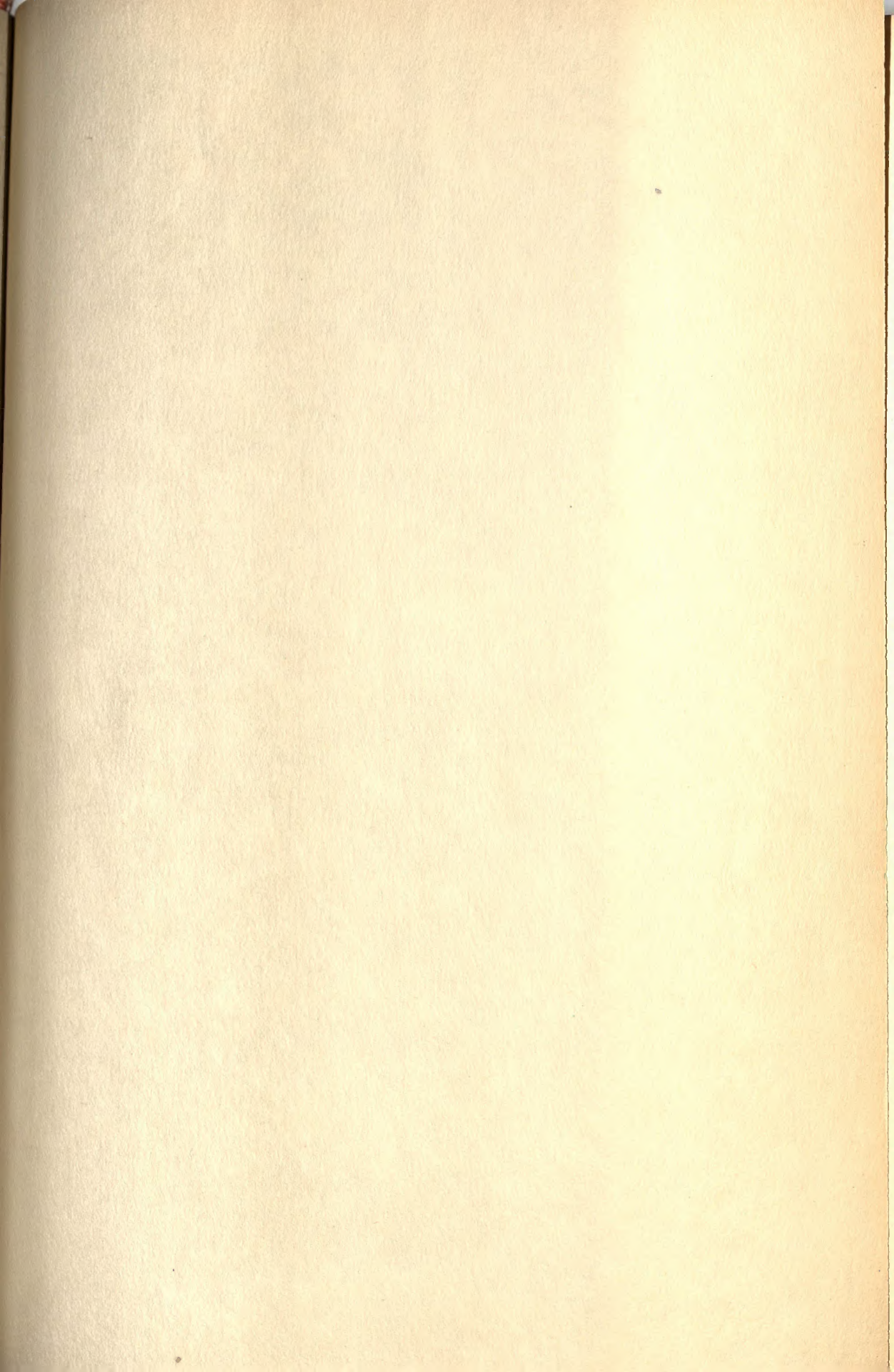
FOR THE PEOPLE
FOR EDUCATION
FOR SCIENCE

LIBRARY
OF
THE AMERICAN MUSEUM
OF
NATURAL HISTORY



LIBRARY
DEPARTMENT OF BIRDS
·AMNH·

2-21



LIBRARY
AMERICAN MUSEUM
of NATURAL HISTORY

59,82(9)

C 5V1

October 28. Arrive Fenepe, Caroline Islands.
 anchored Fenepe Harbor.

Journal and Letters, Vol. II

November 1-5. ...
 Harbor of ...

November 10-15. William F. Coultas party from the vessel
 collecting at ... and mountains of the

Whitney South Sea Expedition

November 10-15. Coultas, Fenepe. Party remains at ...

November 1930 to February 1932

December 15-19. ... and mountains.

December ... Period dealing with the ... Fenepe.

Caroline Islands

January 1-5. Fenepe Harbor preparing vessel for sea.

January 6-14. Enroute Eneabe Island.

January 15-19. 'Francis' anchored Lalo Harbor. ...
 collecting permits making ... of island.

January 19-February 23. Riddall collecting. ...
 overhauling and repairing main ...
 Coultas blood-poisoning in left eye.

February 24. J. B. Riddall leaves expedition.

March 1-5. Collecting Lalo Island and ...

March 6-8. Personal and Defayot.

LIBRARY
OF THE
AMERICAN MUSEUM
OF NATURAL HISTORY

(P) 22. ps

Journal and Letters, Vol. II
of
William R. Coultas
Whitney South Sea Expedition
November 1830 to February 1832

Period dealing with the
Caroline Islands

1830-1832

Itinerary and Contents

1930

- October 26. Arrive Ponape, Caroline Islands. 'France' anchored Ponape Harbor.
- November 1-30. Hunting carried on from vessel in Ponape Harbor and environs.
- November 30-December 10. Hunting party from the vessel collecting at Ronkiti and mountains of the interior.
- December 10-13. Coultas, Ponape. Party remains at Ronkiti.
- December 13-18. Ronkiti and mountains.
- December 19. Hunting party returns Ponape.
- December 20. Coultas returns Ronkiti alone. Riddall and party collecting at Ponape?
- December 21-29. Coultas collecting mountains interior Ponape Island.
- December 30-31. Ponape Harbor.

1931

- January 1-5. Ponape Harbor preparing vessel for sea.
- January 6-14. Enroute Kusaie Island. *by native.*
- January 15-19. 'France' anchored Lele Harbor. Securing collecting permits making preliminary survey of island.
- January 19-February 28. Riddall collecting. Crew engaged overhauling and repairing main hold of vessel. Coultas blood-poisoning in left hand.
- February 28. J. B. Riddall leaves expedition.
- March 1-3. Collecting Lele Island and environs.
- March 4-8. Temshal and Defayiat.
- March 9-14. Fenkohl.

Itinerary and Contents

1930

- October 28. Arrive Fonafo, Caroline Islands. 'France' anchored Fonafo Harbor.
- November 1-30. Hunting carried on from vessel in Fonafo Harbor and environs.
- November 30-December 10. Hunting party from the vessel collecting at Ronkiti and mountains of the interior.
- December 10-13. Coultas, Fonafo. Party remains at Ronkiti.
- December 13-18. Ronkiti and mountains.
- December 19. Hunting party returns Fonafo.
- December 20. Coultas returns Ronkiti alone. Riddall and party collecting at Fonafo.
- December 21-22. Coultas collecting mountains interior Fonafo Island.
- December 20-31. Fonafo Harbor.

1931

- January 1-5. Fonafo Harbor preparing vessel for sea.
- January 6-14. Enroute Kwasi Island.
- January 15-19. 'France' anchored Lefe Harbor. Securing collecting permits making preliminary survey of island.
- January 19-February 28. Riddall collecting. Crew engaged overhauling and repairing main hold of vessel. Coultas blood-poisoning in left hand.
- February 28. J. B. Riddall leaves expedition.
- March 1-3. Collecting Lefe Island and environs.
- March 4-8. Remahal and Defyist.
- March 9-14. Tenkoni.

March 15-18. Lele' Harbor and Island.
March 19-April 2. Port Lottin and mountains.
April 3-4. Lele Island.
April 5-21. Port Lottin and mountains.
April 16. Ascent Mount Crozier.
April 22-26. Tavsa, Babaulthaup Island.
April 27-May 3. Port Lottin and mountains.
May 3-June 11. Lele Harbor and environs.
June 11-24. 'France' enroute Guam.
June 24-July 14. Engaged with 'France', Port Apra, Guam.
July 14. 'France' sails for Manila.
July 14-August 8. Coultas hospital Guam.
August 9-24. Collecting Taraque, north end of island.
August 24-30. Agana and Port Apra.
August 31. Enroute, Saipan, Marianne Islands.
September 1. Arrive Saipan Island.
September 2-6. No collecting, engaged with govt.
September 6. To Tinian Island.
September 7-14. Collecting Tinian Island.
September 15. Return Saipan.
September 17. One day collecting Saipan by native.
September 18-26. Saipan, no collecting.
September 26-October 2. S/S Omi Maru, enroute Palau, Caroline Islands.
October 2-5. Korrer Island, Palau Group.
October 6-8. Eyri, Babaulthaup Island.
October 9-November 9. Korrer and small islands collecting.
November 10-30. Marakeok, Babaulthaup Island and interior island.

March 13-18. Lela, Harbor and Island.
March 19-April 2. Port Lottin and mountains.
April 3-4. Lela Island.
April 5-21. Port Lottin and mountains.
April 16. Ascent Mount Crozier.
April 22-26. Laves.
April 27-May 3. Port Lottin and mountains.
May 3-June 11. Lela Harbor and environs.
June 11-24. 'France', enroute Guam.
June 24-July 14. Engaged with 'France', Port Apra, Guam.
July 14. 'France', sails for Manila.
July 14-August 8. Goniter hospital Guam.
August 9-24. Collecting Yapuan, north end of island.
August 24-30. Agana and Port Apra.
August 31. Enroute, Saipan, Marianas Islands.
September 1. Arrive Saipan Island.
September 2-6. No collecting, engaged with govt.
September 6. To Tinian Island.
September 7-14. Collecting Tinian Island.
September 15. Return Saipan.
September 17. One day collecting Saipan by native.
September 18-26. Saipan, no collecting.
September 26-October 2. S/S Gmi Maru, enroute Palau, Caroline Islands.
October 2-5. Koror Island, Palau Group.
October 6-8. Eyri, Babaihsang Island.
October 9-November 9. Koror and small islands collecting.
November 10-20. Maresock, Babaihsang Island and interior island.

December 1. Eyri, Babaulthaup Island and Koi Kuhl Island near Eyri.

December 2. Korrör Island.

December 3-4. Ngeanges Islands.

December 5-8. Korrör Island. Papeete, Carolines.

December 9-16. Imaliek, Babaulthaup Island. light breeze

December 15. 'France' arrives from Manila. paperharem reef at

December 16, Korrör, moved aboard 'France.' harbor which is

December 17-18. Peleleul Islands and return. line because of

December 19-26. Korrör Island.

December 26-31. Enroute Rabaul, New Guinea. for a tug.

M/V Tokio-Maru took us in tow, hauled us well into the inner harbor and anchored the 'France' in the best sheltered fairway
1932.

January 1-5. Enroute Rabaul. Not Point.

January 5-11. Manakwari, Dutch New Guinea. 'France' put in in distress.

January 11-17. Enroute Hollandia, Dutch New Guinea. were placed in such a position that the Police headquarters

January 17-19. At Hollandia. could, from their station on the hill, watch us every move

January 19-28. Enroute Rabaul. of the day and night. We also realized that we couldn't

January 28-February 1. Anchored Lamassa Bay, New Ireland. sail out of the harbor, from our position if we tried for

February 1. Enroute Rabaul, New Guinea. donkey's years.

1. Ponape Collections-----	198-234
2. Kusaie Collections-----	235-247
3. Guam Collections-----	248-255
4. Tinian Collections-----	256-261
5. Palau Collections-----	262-290
6. Caroline Island Price List-----	291-292

... ..
... ..
... ..

December 1. Tyti, Babaultang Island and Kei Kuhl Island near Tyti.

December 2. Korrer Island.

December 3-4. Ngeangas Islands.

December 5-8. Korrer Island.

December 9-10. Imalik, Babaultang Island.

December 10. 'France' arrives from Manila.

December 10. Korrer, moved aboard 'France'.

December 17-18. Folelewi Islands and return.

December 19-20. Korrer Island.

December 20-21. Enroute Rabaul, New Guinea.

1882.

January 1-6. Enroute Rabaul.

January 6-11. Manakwar, Dutch New Guinea. 'France' put in in distress.

January 11-17. Enroute Hollandia, Dutch New Guinea.

January 17-19. At Hollandia.

January 19-28. Enroute Rabaul.

January 28-February 1. Anchored Lemassa Bay, New Ireland.

February 1. Enroute Rabaul, New Guinea.

- 1. Bouge Collections-----188-234
- 2. Kwasie Collections-----235-247
- 3. Guam Collections-----248-258
- 4. Tinish Collections-----259-261
- 5. Palau Collections-----262-290
- 6. Caroline Island Price List-----291-292

Journal and Letters

Vol. II

1930.

October 26 (Sunday). Ponape, Carolines.

Standing in toward the land all morning with a light breeze from the E/S/E. Rounded the end of Kankenperbaram reef at noon, and steered for the entrance to the harbor which we reached but could not enter without an engine because of the direction of the wind.

Hove to and hoisted call letters for a tug.

M/V Tokio-Maru took us in tow, hauled us well into the inner harbor and anchored the 'France' in the boat channel fairway in 5 fathoms of water near Not Point.

Just at the moment we didn't realize it but we were placed in such a position that the Police headquarters could, from their station on the hill, watch us every hour of the day and night. We also realized that we couldn't sail out of the harbor, from our position if we tried for donkey's years.

Droves of Japanese officials, each with their none too clean uniforms, monkey hats, medals, short swords, halitosis and bundles of papers boarded the ship as soon as we dropped anchor. First came the doctor and assistants who inspected us thoroughly, but would not issue us a "Pratique." Next came the Police master, customs officials and their attendants. They asked questions and repeated them, then asked again; others pried into every nook and corner possible, every drawer and every container. The

1930.

October 28 (Sunday). Panama, Carolina.

Standing in toward the land all morning with a light breeze from the S\W\E. Rounded the end of Kankapetarm reef at noon, and steered for the entrance to the harbor which we reached but could not enter without an engine because of the direction of the wind.

Have to and delayed call letters for a tug.

M/V Tokio-Maru took us in tow, hauled us well into the inner harbor and anchored the 'France' in the boat channel halfway in a bathos of water near Hot Point.

Just at the moment we didn't realize it but we

were placed in such a position that the Police headquarters could, from their station on the hill, watch us every hour of the day and night. We also realized that we couldn't sail out of the harbor, from our position if we tried for donkey's years.

Drove of Japanese officials, each with their

none too clean uniforms, monkey hats, medals, short swords, halibuts and bundles of papers boarded the ship as soon as we dropped anchor. First came the doctor and assistants who inspected us thoroughly, but would not issue us a

"Pratise." Next came the Police master, customs officials and their attendants. They asked questions and repeated them, then asked again; others pried into every nook and corner possible, every drawer and every container. The

scene was a perfect replica--it only lacked the yellow tumeric paint and we would have been right back in dear old Rennell Island.

Not content with prying into everything each and every one of them wanted tea and biscuits, cocoa, coffee, whiskey, tobacco, anything they set their eyes on, wanted those things as a gift.

Our patience gave out finally. We told them to please leave the ship. I informed the horde that I would come ashore the following morning to interview the Governor. Strange to say, they did as they were told.

The police master, in parting, informed us that we were under arrest for the present and must not leave the vessel. I don't think any of us cared to after the experience on board.

October 27 (Monday). Panape. Police boat alongside at daylight, informing us to remain on board until afternoon. The Governor had granted us an interview at 2 P.M.

Engaged with the crew unbending sails and stowing them in the main hold. The Captain plans to commence work immediately on new jibs.

To the Governor of Panape, whose realm also includes Kusaie and adjoining islands. He and his assistants none of whom would speak English explained with notes of paper written in English that we could not collect birds until he had received permission from the Governor-General in Palau. We must return to the ship and await a reply from his cable.

scene was a perfect replica--it only lacked the yellow tur-
meric paint and we would have been right back in our old
Hannell Island.

Not content with trying into everything each and
every one of them wanted tea and biscuits, cocoa, coffee,
whiskey, tobacco, anything they set their eyes on, wanted
those things as a gift.

Our patience gave out finally. We told them to
please leave the ship. I informed the harbor that I would
come ashore the following morning to interview the Governor
strange to say, they did as they were told.

The police-master, in parting, informed us that
we were under arrest for the present and must not leave the
vessel. I don't think any of us cared to after the ex-
perience on board.

October 27 (Monday). Penape. Police boat along-
side at daylight, informing us to remain on board until af-
ternoon. The Governor had granted us an interview at 2 P.M.
Engaged with the crew unbanding sails and stowing
them in the main hold. The Captain plans to commence work
immediately on new jibs.

To the Governor of Penape, whose realm also in-
cludes Kusaie and adjoining islands. He and his assistants
none of whom would speak English explained with notes of
paper written in English that we could not collect birds
until he had received permission from the Governor-General
in Palau. We must return to the ship and await a reply from
his office.

October 28 (Tuesday). Penape. Still in quarantine. Several engineers and the captain from the 'Kasuga Maru' Japanese "N.Y.K." mail steamer aboard to look at our engine. They were not successful in starting the same.

The Port doctor and chief of Police aboard; the former to examine the crew again and the latter, with pages of typewritten questions to make a chronological study of our lives.

Crew engaged washing paint work preparatory to painting vessel. The Master of the 'Kasuga Maru' very kindly offered to bring us American tinned goods on his next voyage.

October 29 (Wednesday). Penape. Engineers again on board, but failed to start the engine. They refused any form of pay for their services, except generous samples of our rapidly vanishing supply of whiskey. The chief engineer advised us to go to American Gaum, as soon as expedient, where we would find engineering work shops.

Crew engaged painting after part of the ship.

October 30 (Thursday). Penape. The Captain and I were escorted ashore again, this morning, to the Governor's office by the chief of Police and nine of his cohorts. These formal entries of ours have developed into State occasions; hordes of natives gathered along the way side to gaze solemnly at our party as we passed along the middle of the road--carefully flanked and covered by the Japanese gendarmerie.

The Governor, Mr. Koda, informed us that the Palau

October 28 (Tuesday). Fense. Still in quarantine. Several engineers and the captain from the 'Kaung Maru' Japanese "W.Y.K." mail steamer aboard to look at our engine. They were not successful in starting the same. The Port doctor and chief of Police aboard; the former to examine the crew again and the latter, with pages of typewritten questions to make a chronological study of our lives. Crew engaged washing paint work preparatory to painting vessel. The Master of the 'Kaung Maru' very kindly offered to bring us American tinned goods on his next voyage.

October 29 (Wednesday). Fense. Engineers again on board, but failed to start the engine. They refused any form of pay for their services, except generous samples of our rapidly vanishing supply of whiskey. The chief engineer advised us to go to American gun, as soon as expedient, where we would find engineering work shops. Crew engaged painting after part of the ship.

October 30 (Thursday). Fense. The Captain and I were escorted ashore again, this morning, to the governor's office by the chief of Police and nine of his cohorts. These formal entries of ours have developed into state occasions; hordes of natives gathered along the way side to gaze solemnly at our party as we passed along the middle of the road--carefully flanked and covered by the Japanese gendarmerie.

The Governor, Mr. Koba, informed us that the Palau

office would permit me to collect specimens in the vicinity of Panape only. He stated that I could not hope to work in the mountains because the natives of the interior were far too excitable and dangerous for safety.

He also insisted that I engage a Japanese guide at 3 yen per day to show me around the country. I refused to hire a guide at that price, which meant that the man would receive one yen per day and the Governor two yen of the salary. The matter was soon dropped.

The Government would not permit me to issue firearms to the natives or allow my own boys to hunt for me. The Police master was told to make our hunting permits.

The 'France' was delegated to remain at her anchorage and was not to be taken to some other harbor on the island.

We were told that we could not visit the island of Kusaie. I retaliated by informing the Governor that permission had been granted me, through the Japanese Ambassador in Washington, D. C., Mr. Matsudaira, to work all of the islands of the Carolines. He agreed to cable Palau again.

Considerably more English was spoken by the Japanese at the second interview than at the first.

Following the interview I was invited to referee a base ball game between two Japanese ball teams.

Dinner in the evening with Mr. and Mrs. Etscheit and Albert Krauss, the only white merchants on the island.

October 31 (Friday). Panape. Ashore this morning early to obtain hunting permits from chief of Police. These

office would permit me to collect specimens in the vicinity of Panape only. He stated that I could not hope to work in the mountains because the natives of the interior were far too excitable and dangerous for safety.

He also insisted that I engage a Japanese guide at 3 yen per day to show me around the country. I refused to hire a guide at that price, which meant that the man would receive one yen per day and the Governor two yen of the salary. The matter was soon dropped.

The Government would not permit me to issue firearms to the natives or allow my own boys to hunt for me. The Police master was told to make our hunting permits. The 'Wanoo' was delegated to remain at her an-

charge and was not to be taken to some other harbor on the island.

We were told that we could not visit the island of Kusaie. I retaliated by informing the Governor that our mission had been granted me, through the Japanese Ambassador in Washington, D. C., Mr. Matsumura, to work all of the islands of the Carolines. He agreed to cable Palau again.

Considerably more English was spoken by the Japanese at the second interview than at the first.

Following the interview I was invited to referee a base ball game between two Japanese ball teams.

Dinner in the evening with Mr. and Mrs. Etschelt and Albert Knaas, the only white merchants on the island.

October 31 (Friday). Panoo. Ashore this morning early to obtain hunting permits from chief of Police. These

were issued to me and Riddall only.

Went into the question of banks with the Government. I learned that money must be telegraphed to Panape from the Yokohama Specie Bank in Kobe, Japan. Telegraphed the bank at Kobe.

Later in the morning to Langar Island, hunting. This is a low sandy island in the middle of the harbor, planted with coconuts and a few trees. About 100 natives inhabit the island.

I learned, soon after my arrival, that this particular island is a coal storage base for the Imperial Navy; and is under the direct jurisdiction of the Navy and not the Civil Government. Unconsciously, I had blundered into the very situation I had wished to keep away from: naval affairs.

Three Japanese escorted me over the island and helped me collect a few Aplonis, Trichoglossus and Myzomela. Bird life was very sparse on the island, not the least encouraging. Returned to the ship and gave the crew their first real lesson in bird preparation.

November 1 (Saturday). Panape. Riddall and I ashore to Not Point near the ship where we obtained a fair collection of birds including the midget Jephras, Rhipidura and Monarcha besides those taken on the previous day.

We found this narrow neck of land difficult to work over because of the profusion of underbrush and broken coral stones which lay in all manner of jumbled profusion. Walking any distance in the bush required a great length of time and retarded us terribly.

were issued to me and Ridgall only.

Went into the question of banks with the govern-
ment. I learned that money must be telegraphed to Panapa
from the Yokohama Specie Bank in Kobe, Japan. Telegraphed
the bank at Kobe.

Later in the morning to Langar Island, hunting.
This is a low sandy island in the middle of the harbor,
planted with coconuts and a few trees. About 100 natives
inhabit the island.

I learned, soon after my arrival, that this par-
ticular island is a coal storage base for the Imperial Navy,
and is under the direct jurisdiction of the Navy and not the
Civil Government. Unconsciously, I had blundered into the
very situation I had wished to keep away from: naval affairs.
Three Japanese escorted me over the island and

helped me collect a few Alouatta, Trichoplosa and Mysomela.
Bird life was very sparse on the island, not the least en-
couraging. Returned the ship and gave the crew their first
real lesson in bird preparation.

November 1 (Saturday). Panapa, Ridgall and I
ashore to Hot Point near the ship where we obtained a fair
collection of birds including the mighty Jepuras, Rhigibora
and Monarcha besides those taken on the previous day.

We found this narrow neck of land difficult to
work over because of the profusion of underbrush and broken
coral stones which lay in all manner of jumbled profusion.
Walking any distance in the bush required a great length of
time and retarded us terribly.

Often, though we saw a bird at some distance, before we could pick our way to within gun range, the specimen had flown.

Returned to the vessel afternoon and prepared specimens.

The Japanese four-masted bark 'Nippon Maru,' a training ship of the merchant service, arrived in port and began discharging sightseeing sailors. Scores of them came on board until we had to ask them to leave.

Captain Lang, engaged with the crew, sending down the outer jib stay and replacing same with a new one.

November 2 (Sunday). Ponape. No collecting. A two-day celebration of the Mikado's birthday got underway ashore this morning.

November 3 (Monday). Ponape. A continuation of the previous day. We were honor bound to go ashore and partake of the refreshments, liquid and otherwise. I was delegated to umpire two more base ball games.

November 4 (Tuesday). Ponape. The Governor, not satisfied with the festivities, continued the celebrations one day longer. I concluded to eliminate more headaches and spent the day in the bush with but mediocre results. Most of the specimens obtained were Trichoglossus. This species is very common in the coconut trees on this spit of land east of Ponape village. I did see one Zosterops which is encouraging.

November 5 (Wednesday). Ponape. Very stormy night with frequent but irregular sharp westerly squalls.

Often, though we saw a bird at some distance, before we could pick our way to within gun range, the specimen had flown.

Returned to the vessel afternoon and repaired specimens.

The Japanese four-masted bark 'Nippon Maru', a training ship of the merchant service, arrived in port and began discharging sightseeing sailors. Scores of them came on board until we had to ask them to leave.

Captain Lang, engaged with the crew, sending down the outer tip stay and replacing same with a new one.

November 2 (Sunday). Ponape. No collecting. A two-day celebration of the Mikado's birthday got underway ashore this morning.

November 3 (Monday). Ponape. A continuation of the previous day. We were honor bound to go ashore and partake of the refreshments, liquid and otherwise. I was delegated to umpire two more base ball games.

November 4 (Tuesday). Ponape. The Governor, not satisfied with the festivities, continued the celebrations one day longer. I concluded to eliminate more headaches and spent the day in the bush with but mediocre results. Most of the specimens obtained were Trichoglossus. This species is very common in the coconut trees on this spit of land east of Ponape village. I did see one Zosterops which is encouraging.

November 5 (Wednesday). Ponape. Very stormy night with frequent but irregular sharp westerly squalls.

We were up most of the night being afraid that the ship would drag her anchor and put us on a reef.

Ashore hunting on the mainland again despite the rain. We added a flying-fox to the collections.

November 6 (Thursday). Ponape. Another very bad night. The barometer dropped to 29:70 which is very low for the tropics. The 'France' dragged her anchor and backed so close to the reef astern that we could stand on the poop, reach at arm's length and touch the beacon on the reef. The Japanese nearly lost their fine sailing ship which swung broadside to the wind and pushed ashore. Luckily for them, they kedged her off before she had damaged herself. We had been cautioned previously about the sharp destructive squalls encountered in this part of the world and now fully agree with all reports.

Went ashore early to Nambo Company and ordered two 300 pound anchors and 30 fathoms more chain for the ship. Our present ground gear is not adequate.

Riddall and I hunting all day. We added Lalage to the collections. Birds are indeed scarce here. The few natives dwelling on this neck of land live in old wooden houses left over from the German occupation. They are of no help to us and insist that they cannot snare birds. They also informed us that there are no rails on the island.

November 7 (Friday). Ponape. Riddall and I hunting as usual to the spur of land near the ship. We have cut trails in several places well into the back of the spur and over the top of the 200 foot hill.

We were up most of the night being afraid that the ship
would drag her anchor and put us on a reef.
Ashore hunting on the mainland again despite the
rain. We added a flying-fox to the collection.
November 6 (Thursday). Ponaqe. Another very bad
night. The barometer dropped to 29.70 which is very low for
the tropics. The 'France' dragged her anchor and backed so
close to the reef astern that we could stand on the poop,
reach at arm's length and touch the beacon on the reef. The
Japanese nearly lost their fine sailing ship which swung
probable to the wind and pushed ashore. Luckily for them,
they kedged her off before she had damaged herself. We had
been cautioned previously about the sharp destructive spalls
encountered in this part of the world and now fully agree
with all reports.
Went ashore early to Nambo Company and ordered
two 300 pound anchors and 30 fathoms more chain for the
ship. Our present ground gear is not adequate.
Riddell and I hunted all day. We added Lafage
to the collection. Birds are indeed scarce here. The few
natives dwelling on this neck of land live in old wooden
houses left over from the German occupation. They are of
no help to us and insist that they cannot spare birds. They
also informed us that there are no rails on the island.
November 7 (Friday). Ponaqe. Riddell and I
hunting as usual to the spur of land near the ship. We
have out trails in several places well into the back of the
spur and over the top of the 200 foot hill.

Returning to the ship with native Belleu, Riddall got caught in the tide rips and overturned the small boat with the subsequent loss of his double barrel gun. Was necessary to send him to the Police master and report this loss.

November 8 (Saturday). Ponape. Engaged two Ponape natives at 30 yen per month each to help aboard ship. Both of them, Joseph and Cornelius, had been sailors aboard the old 'Germania' in German time and can sew canvas. I took them before the Japanese officials and signed the following agreement as made out by the Government:

"Sir:

In the case of the sickness about the sailer, you ought to cure for the sickness.

And in the case of death you must to send for office of Caroline and ought to pay a solatium of 100 yen.

And you must prevent from querrel the natives each other.

Signed.

G. Shoji.

November 12 (Wednesday) W. F. Coultas"

Riddall with Belleu and Charley to dive for his lost gun. Captain with his assistants at work on the new outer jib. He has completed the new jib stay.

Myself to Takatik Island to collect Collocalia (swifts) and Halcyon as additions to our collections.

Put the cook to work skinning birds much against his scruples. He surprised me with his speed.

Returning to the ship with native Belien, Riddall
 got caught in the tide rips and overturned the small boat
 with the subsequent loss of his double barrel gun. Was
 necessary to send him to the Police master and report this
 loss.

November 8 (Saturday). Ponape. Engaged two
 Ponape natives at 20 yen per month each to help aboard ship.
 Both of them, Joseph and Cornelius, had been sailors aboard
 the old 'Germania' in German time and can sew canvas. I
 took them before the Japanese officials and signed the fol-
 lowing agreement as made out by the Government:

"Sir:
 In the case of the sickness about the sailor, you
 ought to cure for the sickness.
 And in the case of death you must to send for office
 of Caroline and ought to pay a satisfaction of 100 yen.
 And you must prevent from quarrel the natives each
 other.

Signed:
 S. Shoji.
 W. F. Coville"

Riddall with Belien and Charley to give for his
 lost gun. Captain with his assistants at work on the new
 outer tip. He has completed the new tip stay.
Myself to Takatik Island to collect Collocalis
 (awitta) and Belvon as additions to our collections.
 Put the cook to work skinning birds much against
 his scruples. He surprised me with his speed.

November 9 (Sunday). Ponape. Went to Takatik, another rocky island, in quest of swifts again but had no success because of rain and wind.

Mr. Krauss, a German from the colony, off to dinner again. He urged me to put more pressure to bear on the Government regarding the trips into the interior.

November 10 (Monday). Ponape. Collecting on Not Point and environs all day. We succeeded in adding Zosterops to our series. Natives Charley and Tommy have been shifted to bird skinning permanently. These two with the Chinese cook can help Riddall and me with birds and at the same time have their mornings free to help aboard ship.

November 11 (Tuesday). Ponape. Kasuga Maru in port enroute to Yokohama. The engineers aboard again at the engine, but without success. Managed to get a letter away to the Museum.

Hunting in the afternoon and procured a number of flying foxes. These are quite common in the mangrove swamps, which surround the small islands of Langar-Auwak, Takatik and Nantolemal Point.

November 12 (Wednesday). Ponape. Riddall all day at the engine, trying to put it back together after the Japanese engineers had finished their survey. A number of new parts, ordered months ago by Hamlin from the factory in Germany, have been delivered but are of no use in our present condition.

Crew and Captain engaged with the new jib sail.

Myself to Langar Island again and obtained a

November 9 (Sunday). Ponape. Went to Takalik.
another rocky island, in quest of swiffs again but had no
access because of rain and wind.
Mr. Kruss, a German from the colony, off to din-
ner again. He urged me to put more measure to bear on the
Government regarding the trips into the interior.

November 10 (Monday). Ponape. Collecting on Hot
Point and environs all day. We succeeded in adding
leostegus to our series. Natives Charley and Tommy have
been shifted to bird skinning permanently. These two with
the Chinese cook can help Riddell and me with birds and at
the same time have their mornings free to help aboard ship.

November 11 (Tuesday). Ponape. Kanga Maru in
port enroute to Yokohama. The engineers aboard again at
the engine, but without success. Managed to get a letter
away to the Museum.

Hunting in the afternoon and procured a number of
flying foxes. These are quite common in the mangrove
swamps, which surround the small islands of Langar-Awarak,
Takalik and Wantaolamal Point.

November 12 (Wednesday). Ponape. Riddell all day
at the engine, trying to put it back together after the
Japanese engineers had finished their survey. A number of
new parts, ordered months ago by Hamlin from the factory
in Germany, have been delivered but are of no use in our
present condition.

Crew and Captain engaged with the new ship sail.
Myself to Langar Island again and obtained a

rather large collection including Acrocephalus for the first time.

November 13 (Thursday). Ponape. With old native David in a canoe to Param Island, which is raised coral and very rugged like Not Point. We obtained specimens of our first Ptilinopus to-day. These appear to be quite numerous on this island. A Japanese official of the police accompanied me all day.

There were a number of fine houses on Param in the German times, but those have been allowed to decay while the coconut plantations have returned to thick underbrush. Param is about 300 feet high. The birds are more numerous on this island than any place so far visited.

November 14 (Friday). Ponape. Hunting at Not Point again. This is the only area where we are not molested by Japanese officials. I imagine that the going is too rough in the bush for these people.

Obtained a creditable series of Halcyon and also more Ptilinopus among our collections. The doves were encountered in high trees well back on the hill. They are very wary here and are found alone, not in flocks.

November 15 (Saturday). Ponape. To Not Point again. Riddall and I spent hours in the bush but unearthed nothing new. We simply must be permitted to work a new area.

Captain and crew making progress on the new sail.

The bird skimmers are doing well except on doves which are too tender for them.

November 16 (Sunday). Ponape. Rain all day. Re-

rather large collection including Porophebia for the first time.

November 13 (Thursday). Ponaqe. With old native David in a canoe to Param Island, which is raised coral and very rugged like Not Point. We obtained specimens of our first Ptilinopus to-day. These appear to be quite numerous on this island. A Japanese official of the police accompanied me all day.

There were a number of fine houses on Param in the German times, but these have been allowed to decay while the coconut plantations have returned to thick underbrush. Param is about 300 feet high. The birds are more numerous on this island than any place so far visited.

November 14 (Friday). Ponaqe. Hunting at Not Point again. This is the only area where we are not molested by Japanese officials. I imagine that the going is too rough in the bush for these people.

Obtained a creditable series of Heterog and also more Ptilinopus among our collections. The doves were encountered in high trees well back on the hill. They are very wary here and are found alone, not in flocks.

November 15 (Saturday). Ponaqe. To Not Point again. Ridgall and I spent hours in the bush but unearthed nothing new. We simply must be permitted to work a new area. Captain and crew making progress on the new trail. The bird skimmers are doing well except on doves which are too tender for them.

November 16 (Sunday). Ponaqe. Rain all day. Re-

mained on board labelling specimens. Made out a day by day report of our hunting areas and results as required by law. This sort of thing is a terrible nuisance but in keeping with the Governmental methods.

November 17 (Monday). Ponape. To Not Point with Riddall. I fell over the side of a 50 foot cliff that had been overgrown with vines and shrubs. The unexpected fall gave me a fearful shaking up but fortunately I sustained only scratches and loss of dignity.

After the episode I returned to the ship, arrayed myself in my best and visited the Governor.

Three hours of wrangling brought the desired results: permission to work behind the colony and into the interior of Ponape Island.

November 18 (Tuesday). Ponape. Riddall to Ipuak to the eastward where he obtained a good series of small birds and more Ptilinopus.

Myself to the Government to obtain written permits for our new collecting area back of the colony.

I cannot understand why the bank in Kobe does not telegraph me money to Ponape. The officials are very stupid about this business. None of them appear as though they had ever heard of a telegraphic transfer before. In money matters, these people are hard cash addicts. They do not understand credit. Fortunately, for us, we have a good supply of commestibles aboard the ship. What we do lack is ready cash with which to purchase fresh vegetables and sundries.

mained on board labelling specimens. Made out a day by day report of our hunting areas and results as required by law. This sort of thing is a terrible nuisance but in keeping with the Governmental methods.

November 17 (Monday). Fonape. To Mot Point with Riddell. I fell over the side of a 50 foot cliff that had been overgrown with vines and shrubs. The unexpected fall gave me a fearful shaking up but fortunately I sustained only scratches and loss of dignity.

After the episode I returned to the ship, arrayed myself in my best and visited the Governor. Three hours of wrangling brought the desired result: permission to work behind the colony and into the interior of Fonape Island.

November 18 (Tuesday). Fonape. Riddell to Ipaak to the eastward where he obtained a good series of small birds and more Ptilinopus.

Myself to the Government to obtain written permits for our new collecting area back of the colony. I cannot understand why the bank in Kobe does not telegraph me money to Fonape. The officials are very stupid about this business. None of them appear as though they had ever heard of a telegraphic transfer before. In money matters, these people are hard cash addicts. They do not understand credit. Fortunately for us, we have a good supply of commodities aboard the ship. What we do lack is ready cash with which to purchase fresh vegetables and sundries.

The Japanese do not permit us to trade with the natives, with any goods other than those which we can purchase from their stores. Our good American trade tobacco would be taxed 350 o/o if we gave them any indication that we had a supply aboard.

November 19 (Wednesday). Ponape. With native Charley to the area back of Ponape village. There in the large flat swampy area of dense secondary bush and shrub we found bird life far more prolific than on the small islands and spits of land worked previously. A wealth of native trails and roads crisscrossed the area but very few native houses were encountered. Natives either live in the village of Ponape or else farther west on Jokaj Island.

Practically no one visits this area except transients passing along the main trails to and from the villages. An occasional Japanese dove and pigeon hunter comes into this back land for specimens which he sells by door to door canvas in the village.

There were no garden areas here. The smooth even soil was indeed a relief after our days of torturous climbing over rocks in our former hunting grounds.

We returned with a fair collection including a new Zosterops (Rhamphozosterops) and an example of the endemic jungle fowl Gallus.

Aboard ship.-I started the Chinaman Ho Tack and Jimmie making up bird skins. Those two are the only careful preparators aboard the ship.

November 20 (Thursday). Ponape. Charley and I

The Japanese do not permit us to trade with the natives, with any goods other than those which we can purchase from their stores. Our good American trade tobacco would be taxed 50% if we gave them any indication that we had a supply aboard.

November 19 (Wednesday). Ponce. With native Charley to the area back of Ponce village. There in the large flat swampy area of dense secondary bush and scrub we found bird life far more prolific than on the small islands and spits of land worked previously. A wealth of native trails and roads crisscrossed the area but very few native houses were encountered. Natives either live in the village of Ponce or else farther west on other islands.

Practically no one visits this area except transients passing along the main trails to and from the villages. An occasional Japanese dove and pigeon hunter comes into this back land for specimens which he sells by door to door canvases in the village.

There were no garden areas here. The smooth even soil was indeed a relief after our days of tortuous climbing over rocks in our former hunting grounds.

We returned with a fair collection including a new Lostrorops (Rhamphosporops) and an example of the endemic jungle fowl Gallus.

Aboard ship. - I started the Chinaman Ho Tack and Jimmie making up bird skins. Those two are the only careful preparators aboard the ship.

November 20 (Thursday). Ponce. Charley and I

to the area back of the colony again. We obtained a good series of specimens but nothing new.

Sent Riddall to Jokaj, a high rocky island some 2 1/4 miles long by 1 1/2 miles wide lying to the westward of Ponape village. This island reaches a height of over 800 feet. Its precipitous cliffs are reported to harbor Petrels at night and also Collocalia. Hundreds of thatched native houses are found along the foreshore. The inhabitants are a mixture of all the eastern Caroline races who were brought here during German times. Most of them have served jail sentences.

Riddall returned rather late from his excursion reporting that he could find no natives who would guide him to the top of the mountain. The natives, so he said, held the mountain in great reverence and preferred to remain on the sea beach. Riddall did think he could obtain Collocalia by camping overnight on the island. I suspect that this is an excuse of his to get out of bird skinning, a task he despises.

I met Mrs. Anna Kubary, a dear old lady of 70 years and the wife of the late Austrian naturalist who collected in the Caroline Islands and New Guinea. Mrs. Kubary, though a native of Ponape, had been in Europe before the war and could speak excellent English and proved a gold mine of local information. She accompanied me to the ship and enjoyed a very full meal of highly desired European food.

November 21 (Friday). Ponape. To Ponape to hunt up a number of Japanese pigeon hunters and engage their services to collect owls, rails, ground birds, etc. for me

to the area back of the colony again. We obtained a good series of specimens but nothing new.

Sent Riddell to Tokat, a high rocky island some 2 1/4 miles long by 1 1/2 miles wide lying to the westward of Pongape village. This island reaches a height of over 800 feet. Its precipitous cliffs are reported to harbor Petrels at night and also Collocalia. Hundreds of tattered native houses are found along the forshore. The inhabitants are a mixture of all the eastern Caroline races who were brought here during German times. Most of them have served jail sentences.

Riddell returned rather late from his excursion reporting that he could find no natives who would guide him to the top of the mountain. The natives, so he said, held the mountain in great reverence and preferred to remain on the sea beach. Riddell did think he could obtain Collocalia by camping overnight on the island. I suspect that this is an excuse of his to get out of bird skinning, a task he despises.

I met Mrs. Anna Kubary, a dear old lady of 70 years and the wife of the late Austrian naturalist who collected in the Caroline Islands and New Guinea. Mrs. Kubary, though a native of Pongape, had been in Europe before the war and could speak excellent English and proved a gold mine of local information. She accompanied me to the ship and enjoyed a very full meal of highly desired European food.

November 21 (Friday). Pongape. To Pongape to hunt up a number of Japanese pigeon hunters and engage their services to collect owls, rails, ground birds, etc. for me

at a fixed rate of one yen per bird if these are delivered in good condition. The possibility of cooperation with these hunters is remote as all of them spoke in terms of 5 and 10 yen per specimen, yet there is always a possibility of something coming to light.

Riddall with native Charley to Jokaj for petrels and swifts. Charley to return with specimens to-night and Riddall tomorrow.

Myself hours with the Government trying to find out where my telegraphic money transfer had gone to. I suspect that there is not enough money in the treasury to meet the 1000 yen draft.

Charley returned late at night with kingfishers and a few small birds. Mr. Riddall has not proved trustworthy when sent off alone.

November 22 (Saturday). Ponape. Away early to Jokaj where I met Riddall and continued on to the caves. There we obtained 18 swifts, 7 Ptilinopus, an example of Gallicolumba and also one black knob pigeon, Ducula pacifica. These latter have been practically exterminated by Japanese game hunters who retail them in the village at 35 sen each.

The natives, apparently, have no intentions of showing us the road up the side of the cliffs to the petrel roosts if such a one is in existence.

November 23 (Sunday). Ponape. I was called before the chief of police "Shoji" this morning and forcefully reprimanded for collecting on Jokaj without permission. My

at a fixed rate of one yen per bird if these are delivered in good condition. The possibility of cooperation with these hunters is remote as all of them spoke in terms of 10 and 20 yen per specimen, yet there is always a possibility of something coming to light.

Riddell with native Charley to Tokaj for pellets and swits. Charley to return with specimens to-night and Riddell tomorrow.

Myself hours with the government trying to find out where my telegraphic money transfer had gone to. I was not that there is not enough money in the treasury to meet the 1000 yen draft.

Charley returned late at night with kingfishers and a few small birds. Mr. Riddell has not proved trustworthy when sent off alone.

November 22 (Saturday). Ponape. Away early to Tokaj where I met Riddell and continued on to the caves.

There we obtained 18 swits, V. Ptilinopus, an example of Gallinula and also one black knob pigeon, Ducula pacifica. These latter have been practically exterminated by game hunters who retail them in the village at 35 yen each.

The natives, apparently, have no intention of showing us the road on the side of the cliffs to the grotto if such a one is in existence.

November 23 (Sunday). Ponape. I was called before the chief of police "Shoji" this morning and formally reprimanded for collecting on Tokaj without permission. My

only retort was to inform that gentleman that we had collected all of the kinds of species around Ponape and that now we must go farther afield for material. He wished to know how much longer I would remain on Ponape. To this question I replied no longer than necessary to complete our series. I begged the cooperation of the Government to help me complete the task and get away. This conversation, as with all others, was carefully recorded by the office clerks. ~~_____~~

Returned to the vessel and labeled specimens. ~~and another~~

November 24 (Monday). Ponape. Riddall to Jokaj again and returned late with good material. Myself south of Ponape to the region of the Tawenjokola River. There I found considerable swampy ground, plenty of secondary bush, some true forest and rough broken Basaltic stones which made walking tedious. My marksmanship for the day was excellent with 21 birds in 21 shots.

The Captain aboard is making splendid progress with his new sail and has also sandpapered the spars and masts ready for varnishing. With Lang's constant efforts we have a fine looking vessel.

Considerable fresh fish have found their way aboard ship these last mornings. The crew have found means of getting ashore during the night and pilfering the Japanese fish traps scattered indiscriminately about the harbor.

One never asks his native assistants where things come from but should always reimburse them with a little tobacco or additional rice on such occasions. Of course, one can not tolerate stealing or pilfering of native gar-

only report was to inform that gentlemen that we had collected all of the kinds of species around Pongape and that now we must go further afield for material. He wished to know how much longer I would remain on Pongape. To this question I replied no longer than necessary to complete our series. I begged the cooperation of the Government to help me complete the task and get away. This conversation, as with all others, was carefully recorded by the office clerks.

Returned to the vessel and labeled specimens.
 November 24 (Monday). Pongape. Riddell to Jokes again and returned late with good material. Went south of Pongape to the region of the Tawanjokola River. There I found considerable swampy ground, plenty of secondary bush, some true forest and rough broken Basaltic stones which made walking tedious. My marksmanship for the day was excellent with 21 birds in 21 shots.
 The Captain aboard is making splendid progress with his new sail and has also sandpapered the spars and masts ready for varnishing. With Lang's constant efforts we have a fine looking vessel.

Considerable fresh fish have found their way aboard ship these last mornings. The crew have found means of getting ashore during the night and drifting the traps near fish traps scattered indiscriminately about the harbor. One never asks his native assistants where things come from but should always reimburse them with a little tobacco or additional rice on such occasions. Of course one can not tolerate stealing or pilfering of native gar-

dens at any time--anywhere. My Solomon islanders understand that law pretty well.

November 25 (Tuesday). Ponape. Riddall to Jokaj and returned with a fine bag of birds, including 11 Ptilinopus. He has found their feeding grounds in high fruit trees.

Myself south of the colony again where I obtained a nice series of Zosterops from the secondary bush.

A few Lalages from the true forest and another Gallucolumba.

Received a belated cable from the Yokohama Specie Bank in Kobe, advising me that they were forwarding my money by mail steamer to reach here December 9. Why this procedure and the length of time taken to inform me is more than I can fathom.

Weather was fine all day, permitting the Captain to varnish the masts and spars.

November 26 (Wednesday). Ponape. To the Government and made a formal application to collect at Rankiti on the southern side of the island; also the mountain behind. It was also necessary to deposit with the police the usual weekly report of our collecting areas and activities.

Rain hampered hunting but Riddall returned from back of the colony with a few birds. One Japanese turned in a Gallucolumba which was in good condition.

I engaged the services of the chief of police, Mr. Shoji who accompanied me to numerous local stores and helped me establish credit until such time as my funds arrive from

them at any time--anywhere. My Solomon Islanders understand that law pretty well.

November 25 (Tuesday). Pongape. Hibdall to Tokaj

and returned with a fine bag of birds, including 11 Ptilinopus. He has found their feeding grounds in high fruit trees.

Myself south of the colony again where I obtained a nice series of Eosterops from the secondary bush. A few lalages from the true forest and another

Gallinolumba.

Received a delayed cable from the Yokohama Specie Bank in Kobe, advising me that they were forwarding my money by mail steamer to reach here December 9. Why this procedure and the length of time taken to inform me is more than I can fathom.

Weather was fine all day, permitting the Captain to varnish the masts and spars.

November 26 (Wednesday). Pongape. To the Govern-

ment and made a formal application to collect at Bankitton the southern side of the island; also the mountain behind. It was also necessary to deposit with the police the usual weekly report of our collecting areas and activities.

Rain hampered hunting but Hibdall returned from back of the colony with a few birds. One Japanese turned in a Gallinolumba which was in good condition.

I engaged the services of the chief of police, Mr. Itoji who accompanied me to numerous local stores and helped me establish credit until such time as my funds arrive from

Kobe. There are a number of commodities which we need, such as Japanese biscuits, cigarettes for the crew, potatoes, onions, rice, trade goods for the natives, etc.

There are over a hundred small match box-like stores scattered about Ponape village. None of them have more than a dozen tins each of various edibles and a few yards of calico. The owners of these establishments live a hand-to-mouth existence and are quite content to earn a few sen profit per day from the natives and the government officials. Of the latter there are over 60 in various capacities.

These merchants do not have a variety of comestibles. They cater to the native who purchases calicos, tinned fish, fishhooks, tobacco, sugar, tea, salt and candy in minute quantities. The prices, though, were found to be very reasonable after our experiences in the Solomon Islands.

In the evening I made a long trip to the west of Ponape village to a large grass land area where I had been told I could find the large owl Asio flammeus flying at night.

No owls were sighted but I did observe the grass-land finch Erythruva which was encouraging.

Returning I met Oliver Nanpei, a half-caste Portuguese-Ponape native who told me I should come to his station at Ronkiti and there I would find not only the owl but other good species. He also offered us passage on his boat leaving Sunday.

November 27 (Thursday). Ponape. This being Thanksgiving Day I declared a holiday and spent my time

Kobe. There are a number of commodities which we need, such as Japanese biscuits, cigarettes for the crew, potatoes, onions, rice, trade goods for the natives, etc.

There are over a hundred small match box-like stores scattered about Ponape village. None of them have more than a dozen tin each of various edibles and a few yards of calico. The owners of these establishments live a hand-to-mouth existence and are quite content to earn a few penn profit per day from the natives and the government officials. Of the latter there are over 50 in various capacities.

These merchants do not have a variety of commodities. They cater to the native who purchases calico, tinned fish, fishhooks, tobacco, sugar, tea, salt and sundry in minute quantities. The prices, though, were found to be very reasonable after our experience in the Solomon Islands.

In the evening I made a long trip to the west of Ponape village to a large grass land area where I had been told I could find the large owl Alo Falmanu living at night. No owls were sighted but I did observe the grass-land finch Sytruvu which was encouraging.

Returning I met Oliver Kappel, a half-caste Portuguese-Ponape native who told me I should come to his station at Honkiti and there I would find not only the owl but other good species. He also offered me passage on his boat leaving Sunday.

November 27 (Thursday), Ponape. This being Thanksgiving Day I declared a holiday and spent my time

labeling specimens. Mr. Krauss brought 3 chickens and helped us prepare a good dinner.

November 28 (Friday). Ponape. Considerable rain again to-day. Riddall and I to Not Point where we obtained a fair representation including Zosterops and Ptilinopus.

For the first time since our arrival, the Japanese in canoes were not observed circling the vessel after dark. They have apparently given us up as harmless bird collectors.

November 29 (Saturday). Ponape. Called ashore to the chief of police, Shoji, again, who asked me any number of foolish questions. These periodic visits are a waste of valuable time, but I believe carefully engendered to interrupt our collecting activities. The chief ended up by giving me permission to go to Ronkiti with Nanpei.

Riddall to Jokaj where he obtained another Ducula among his collections.

Myself arranging for a two weeks' camp at the other end of the island. What a pity we cannot take the ship with us. That would not be so easy though without the engine.

November 30 (Sunday). To Ronkiti. Got away in Nanpei's boat, the 'Aroma,' at noon, with Riddall, Chinaman Tommy and Jimmie. We had a nice trip down the inside of the reef to Ronkiti which we reached at 4 P.M.

Nanpei has a very fine settlement here in conjunction with his large plantation holdings. There are a dozen European buildings besides about a hundred native thatched houses. Nanpei formerly owned the Ant Islands and most of

Labeling specimens. Mr. Kraus brought 3 chickens and helped us prepare a good dinner.

November 28 (Friday). Considerable rain again today. Riddell and I to Not Point where we obtained a fair representation including Asterops and Ptilinopus.

For the first time since our arrival, the Japanese in canoes were not observed circling the vessel after dark. They have apparently given us up as harmless bird collectors. November 29 (Saturday). Called ashore to

the chief of police, Shoji, again, who asked me any number of foolish questions. These periodic visits are a waste of valuable time, but I believe carefully engendered to interrupt our collecting activities. The chief ended up by giving me permission to go to Ronkiti with Napei.

Riddell to Jokat where he obtained another Ducula among his collections.

Myself arranging for a two weeks' camp at the other end of the island. What a pity we cannot take the ship with us. That would not be so easy though without the engine.

November 30 (Sunday). To Ronkiti. Got away in Napei's boat, the 'Aroma', at noon, with Riddell, Chinaman Tommy and Jimmie. We had a nice trip down the inside of the reef to Ronkiti which we reached at 4 P.M.

Napei has a very fine settlement here in conjunction with his large plantation holdings. There are a dozen European buildings besides about a hundred native thatched houses. Napei formerly owned the Ant Islands and most of

the southern end of Ponape. More recently the Japanese have forced him into debt until he owes various firms some 93,000 yen. This is partly due to the fact that a Japanese married Nanpei's oldest daughter and is now the plantation overseer.

We were given a 5-room European house on a hill overlooking the harbor where we could work. A native, Roalik n' Shoalik, was turned over to me as a guide at a few yen per week wages. Reported to sub-police officer, Fukawatasse, and explained through an interpreter where I wished to work.

December 1 (Monday). Ronkiti. With native guide into the bush where we found some good material including the Mountain starling and the finch, Erythruva. The large fruit pigeon, Ducula, was found to be relatively common here.

The country around Ronkiti is moderately flat with swamps, grassland and secondary bush predominating. There is very little heavy forest standing except toward the interior on the mountain slopes.

The Japanese are opening up the interior behind Ronkiti station and are planting large areas in gardens.

The natives throughout this area are far more primitive than at Ponape. They live in a rather good type of grass and leaf house and cultivate taro and banana, pineapple, yams, and other truck. Unlike their relations near Ponape, they do not depend so much upon the stores for their food. There is quite a good store at Nanpei's place from which we could obtain supplies as needed.

The police officer followed us in the bush all day

the southern end of Ponape. More recently the Japanese have forced him into debt until he owes various firms some 25,000 yen. This is partly due to the fact that a Japanese married Nappel's oldest daughter and is now the plantation overseer.

We were given a 5-room European house on a hill overlooking the harbor where we could work. A native, Hoolik N. Hoolik, was turned over to me as a guide at a few yen per week wages. Reported to sub-police officer, Tukwastase, and explained through an interpreter where I wished to work. December 1 (Monday). Honkiti. With native guide

into the bush where we found some good material including the Mountain starling and the finch, Grythruva. The large fruit pigeon, Duonia, was found to be relatively common here. The country around Honkiti is moderately flat with swamps, grassland and secondary bush predominating. There is very little heavy forest standing except toward the interior on the mountain slopes.

The Japanese are opening up the interior behind Honkiti station and are planting large areas in gardens. The natives throughout this area are far more primitive than at Ponape. They live in a rather good type of grass and leaf house and cultivate taro and bananas, pineapples, yams and other crops. Unlike their relations near Ponape, they do not depend so much upon the stores for their food. There is quite a good store at Nappel's place from which we could obtain supplies as needed.

The police officer followed us in the bush all day

but became very tired toward afternoon. I think a few excursions in the hot sun even over this fairly smooth ground will soon discourage him.

Riddall discovered a cave and obtained a nice series of Collocalia.

December 2 (Tuesday). Ronkiti. Into the mountains this morning with the guide. We found the climb a rather steep one, up the side of an almost perpendicular cliff. The police master left us before we reached the top. After we passed above the cliffs we were confronted with a large plateau of about 2000 feet elevation which covers this whole section of the island. Grassland and secondary bush are everywhere with isolated patches of good heavy mountain forest. The soil is volcanic, plenty of red oxide of iron outcroppings and occasional rocky areas. For the most part walking was not difficult.

There are only a few natives living in the mountains. These are a remnant of a large race who were killed off or exported to the phosphate mines on Angaur Island following a massacre of the whites in German times (1908).

We spent most of the day in the grassland chasing the finch, Erythrura. They are very shy and will fly off into the forests from the grassy areas at the slightest provocation. The Japanese in former years snared thousands of them for the markets in Japan until now only a few isolated flocks remain. Other bird life appeared to be quite prolific. The pigeons were in such numbers that we collected a few for our own consumption, a much anticipated deli-

but became very tired toward afternoon. I think a few ex-
ursions in the hot sun even over this fairly smooth ground
will soon discourage him.

Riddell discovered a cave and obtained a nice
series of Collocalia.

December 2 (Tuesday). Ronkiti. Into the moun-
tains this morning with the guide. We found the climb a
rather steep one, up the side of an almost perpendicular
cliff. The police master left us before we reached the top.

After we passed above the cliffs we were confronted
with a large plateau of about 2000 feet elevation which
covers this whole section of the island. Grassland and
secondary bush are everywhere with isolated patches of good
heavy mountain forest. The soil is volcanic, plenty of red
oxide of iron outcroppings and occasional rocky areas. For
the most part walking was not difficult.

There are only a few natives living in the moun-
tains. These are a remnant of a large race who were killed
off or exported to the phosphate mines on Angaur Island fol-
lowing a massacre of the whites in German times (1908).

We spent most of the day in the grassland chasing
the finch, erythrura. They are very shy and will fly off
into the forests from the grassy areas at the slightest
provocation. The Japanese in former years shared thousands
of them for the markets in Japan until now only a few iso-
lated flocks remain. Other bird life appeared to be quite
profuse. The pigeons were in such numbers that we collec-
ted a few for our own consumption, a much anticipated deli-

eacy.

J. B. Riddall brought together a collection of small birds near the coast. After he had hunted up a quantity of garden truck from the natives. Nanpei has consented to keep us supplied with firewood and essentials.

I tried to induce the Japanese police to grant the Chinaman a hunting permit, but did not get away with it.

December 3 (Wednesday). Selabuk. With Jimmie and guide into the mountains to a place called Selabuk where I will establish a camp and collect material needed for our series. Jimmie will return with surplus material for the rest of the party to work on down below.

Camp was established in a nice 3-room house belonging to some old people who have just been returned from the phosphate mines. They agreed to furnish garden truck if I would supply them with pigeons for their food.

Into the bush and located a flowering tree where the new Zosterops (Rhamphozosterops) comes to feed. The natives could give me no information about this species except that it comes to this particular tree once each year and then disappears in the forest again.

There are numerous jungle fowl in the forests also but these have interbred badly with the domestic strains.

December 4 (Thursday). Selabuk. Rained hard all day. I managed to find enough specimens near camp to fill in my time including 3 Ducula which are difficult to make up at best.

December 5 (Friday). Selabuk. Riddall joined me

easy. J. B. Ridgall brought together a collection of small birds near the coast. After he had hunted up a quantity of garden truck from the natives. Wapoi has consented to keep us supplied with firewood and essentials. I tried to induce the Japanese police to grant the Chinaman a hunting permit, but did not get away with it.

December 3 (Wednesday). Selabuk. With Jimmie and guide into the mountains to a place called Selabuk where I will establish a camp and collect material needed for our series. Jimmie will return with surplus material for the rest of the party to work on down below.

Camp was established in a nice 3-room house belonging to some old people who have just been returned from the phosphate mines. They agreed to furnish garden truck if I would supply them with pigeons for their food. Into the bush and located a flowering tree where the new Eosterops (Rhamphocasterea) comes to feed. The natives could give me no information about this species except that it comes to this particular tree once each year and then disappears in the forest again.

There are numerous jungle fowl in the forests also but these have interbred badly with the domestic strains.

December 4 (Thursday). Selabuk. Rained hard all day. I managed to find enough specimens near camp to fill in my time including 3 Ducula which are difficult to make up at best.

December 5 (Friday). Selabuk. Ridgall joined me

first thing in the morning and the two of us systematically hunted the finch, Erythruva, with remarkable results. Later we spent an hour under the Zosterops tree and gave him a good bag of specimens to take to the coast.

Guide Roalik and I cleaned off an area in the grasslands and were fortunate in obtaining a specimen of Asio flammeus, the large Ponape owl, just at dark. This stroke of fortune repaid us for the hours we have spent in the grassland at night hunting this species.

December 6 (Saturday). Selabuk. A very busy day in the bush after Zosterops, mountain starlings, Lalage, and others. A fine clear day without rain to hamper our activities. Broke camp and returned to the coast in the evening to find that Riddall had added to our series with terns, kingfishers and small birds.

December 7 (Sunday). Ronkiti. To police officer, Fukawatasse, who gave me a diplomatic dressing down and insisted that I should not shoot in or near the plantation as the noise disturbed the school children. This gave me an excellent excuse to work the interior.

Nanpei called together a group of old men and gave me the native names of all Ponape birds and their connection with Ponape culture.

Labeled birds in the afternoon. In the evening to the grasslands for owls but obtained none.

December 8 (Monday). Ronkiti. Into the swamps this morning for rails and species of this type. Natives insist that there are no rails on the island. Rain hampered

first thing in the morning and the two of us systematically
hunted the forest, Myristicivora, with remarkable results. Later
we spent an hour under the Castanea tree and gave him a
good bag of specimens to take to the coast.

Guide Roslik and I cleared off an area in the
grasslands and were fortunate in obtaining a specimen of
Asio flammeus, the large Fornage owl, just at dark. This
stroke of fortune repaid us for the hours we have spent in
the grassland at night hunting this species.

December 6 (Saturday). Selbuk. A very busy day
in the bush after Castanea, mountain starlings, larks, and
others. A fine clear day without rain to hamper our activi-
ties. Broke camp and returned to the coast in the evening
to find that Riddell had added to our series with terns,
kingfishers and small birds.

December 7 (Sunday). Roskiti. To police officer
Rukawatsse, who gave me a diplomatic dressing down and in-
sisted that I should not shoot in or near the plantation as
the noise disturbed the school children. This gave me an
excellent excuse to work the interior.

Nanpei called together a group of old men and
gave me the native names of all Fornage birds and their con-
nection with Fornage culture.

Labeled birds in the afternoon. In the evening
to the grasslands for owls but obtained none.

December 8 (Monday). Roskiti. Into the swamps
this morning for rails and species of this type. Native
insisted that there are no rails on the island. Native hampered

us somewhat, but we brought together a fair series of everything including larger noddy terns and white-tailed tropic-birds which are nesting in the tops of ivory nut trees growing in the swamps.

All hands out for owls again to-night, but none were obtained. This species hunts over the grasslands after dark, but is timid enough to run away at the slightest sound. One often sees them at some distance but cannot obtain a specimen.

December 9 (Tuesday). To Ponape. With Jimmie and guide to the mountains where I obtained a few specimens for Jimmie to take back and thence across the mountains to Ponape where I want to meet the steamer coming from Japan. Riddall to pack all specimens and forward them with the Nanpei boat going to Ponape.

Shoalik and I had a rough trip; after passing the top of the mountain at 2300 feet we encountered the same old rought broken stone on the Ponape side. In attempting to follow the old German telephone line we became lost and were forced to spend the night in the bush. There we built a lean-to of leaves. Gathered huge arm loads of ferns for a bed and spent a passable night except for the sandflies which nibbled at us continuously. We roasted pigeons over the fire for our frugal meals.

December 10 (Wednesday). Ponape. Up at daylight, floundered in a swamp for another hour before we found a road to Ponape which we reached at 10 A.M.

The denizens of the city were fearfully upset to

... somewhat, but we brought together a fair series of every-
thing including larger noddy terns and white-tailed tropic-
birds which are nesting in the tops of ivory nut trees
growing in the swamps.

All hands out for owls again to-night, but none
were obtained. This species hunts over the grasslands after
dark, but is timid enough to run away at the slightest sound.
One often sees them at some distance but cannot obtain a
specimen.

December 9 (Tuesday). To Ponape. With Jimmie
and guide to the mountains where I obtained a few specimens
for Jimmie to take back and thence across the mountains to
Ponape where I want to meet the steamer coming from Japan.
Riddell to pack all specimens and forward them with the Kan-
oei boat going to Ponape.

Shoelik and I had a rough trip; after passing the
top of the mountain at 2300 feet we encountered the same old
rough broken stone on the Ponape side. In attempting to
follow the old German telephone line we became lost and were
forced to spend the night in the bush. There we built a
lean-to of leaves. Gathered huge arm loads of ferns for a
bed and spent a passable night except for the sandflies
which nibbled at us continuously. We roasted pigeons over
the fire for our frugal meals.

December 10 (Wednesday). Ponape. Up at daylight,
floundered in a swamp for another hour before we found a road
to Ponape which we reached at 10 A.M.
The denizens of the city were fearfully upset to

learn that I had found my way across their mountain.

Reached the ship to find that Captain Lang had finished the outer jib and set it and was well along with the new inner jib also. The masts have been oiled and the main rigging set up again.

Found my box of birds on board from Riddal but knocked about badly in transit. I spent most of the day rewrapping them, much to my chagrin. There is nothing that annoys a person more than to have specimens mutilated by others after hours have been spent obtaining them.

December 11 (Thursday). Ponape. S/S Yawata Maru in port from Yokohama. With the captain aboard ship to check our chronometer we found it losing badly.

Ashore and tried to get our money (registered mail) from the post office but could not. I staged a bitter brawl for all concerned but lost out and was told to return tomorrow.

December 12 (Friday). Ponape. Ashore and got my money. Settled all small bills around town and purchased a few things including some rice for the vessel.

Sent a cable to Northey, sailmaker in Sydney, asking him if he could make us a mainsail.

Mr. and Mrs. Etscheit off to dinner. This was a courtesy call, though we had a pleasant evening.

Lang will systematically work the town pricing lists of stores until he can find the cheapest dispenser. Competition is very keen among the merchants here. They appear willing to undersell one another.

I learn that I had found my way across their mountain.

Reached the ship to find that Captain Lang had

finished the outer tip and set it and was well along with

the new inner tip also. The masts have been oiled and the

main rigging set up again.

Found my box of birds on board from Riddal but

packed about badly in transit. I spent most of the day

rewrapping them, much to my chagrin. There is nothing that

annoys a person more than to have specimens mutilated by

others after hours have been spent obtaining them.

December 11 (Thursday). Ponape. S/S Yawata Maru

in port from Yokohama. With the captain aboard ship to

check our chronometer we found it losing badly.

Ashore and tried to get our money (registered

mail) from the post office but could not. I staged a bit-

ter brawl for all concerned but lost out and was told to re-

turn tomorrow.

December 12 (Friday). Ponape. Ashore and got

my money. Settled all small bills around town and purchased

a few things including some rice for the vessel.

Sent a cable to Perth, sailmaker in Sydney,

asking him if he could make us a mainsail.

Mr. and Mrs. Stobbe off to dinner. This was a

courtesy call, though we had a pleasant evening.

Lang will systematically work the town pricing

lists of stores until he can find the cheapest dispenser.

Competition is very keen among the merchants here. They

appear willing to undersell one another.

December 13 (Saturday). To Selabuk. Got away with the guide at 9 A.M. for Ronkiti across the mountains. We found the rocks just as sharp as ever and didn't reach Selabuk in the mountains until 2 hours after dark. During the journey I shot a wild pig and wounded it. The pig charged me but I beat him over the side of a 20-foot cliff. The fall finished the pig and saved me a hospital bill as I had only an aux cartridge in the other barrel.

Upon reaching Selabuk we interrupted a big feast. I was presented with the hind leg of a dog which I ate without appreciable relish. There are other forms of diet more savory.

The broken country through which we passed to-day coming from Ponape is not nearly as abundant in bird life as the plateau on top. There is much more mountain forest in the former area and considerably more Ducula feeding. Smaller birds and even jungle fowl are rarely encountered.

I believe the old supposition that birds congregate around human habitations is a pretty good one in all parts of the islands.

December 14 (Sunday). Ronkiti. Got away at daylight and reached Ronkiti before 9 A.M. A Gallicolumba and several lalage which I obtained yesterday came though in good order and were promptly taken care of.

Found that Riddall and cohorts had prepared 60 specimens during my absence including some rather desirable species.

Nanpei outdid himself with a dinner for us to-night

December 13 (Saturday). To Selabuk. Got away with the guide at 9 A.M. for Ronkitti across the mountains. We found the rocks just as sharp as ever and didn't reach Selabuk in the mountains until 3 hours after dark. During the journey I shot a wild pig and wounded it. The pig charged me but I beat him over the side of a 30-foot cliff. The fall finished the pig and saved me a hospital bill as I had only an aux cartridge in the other barrel. Upon reaching Selabuk we interrupted a pig feast. I was presented with the hind leg of a dog which I ate without appreciable relish. There are other forms of diet more savory.

The broken country through which we passed to-day coming from Pongge is not nearly as abundant in bird life as the plateau on top. There is much more mountain forest in the former area and considerably more Ducula feeding. Smaller birds and even jungle fowl are rarely encountered. I believe the old supposition that birds congregate around human habitations is a pretty good one in all parts of the islands.

December 14 (Sunday). Ronkitti. Got away at daylight and reached Ronkitti before 9 A.M. A Gallinula and several lalage which I obtained yesterday came through in good order and were promptly taken care of. Found that Richard and cohorts had prepared 50 specimens during my absence including some rather desirable species.

Wangel could himself with a dinner for us to-night

December 15 (Monday). Ronkiti. A day of continuous rain. We didn't leave the house. Engaged my time labelling specimens while the boys strung new labels for me. Riddall down with a touch of fever. We have been exceptionally free of this curse to date.

December 16 (Tuesday). Ronkiti. Out all day with Riddall and boys scouring the grasslands and the bush in the vicinity in search of roosting owls, but without success. We remained in the grassland until almost midnight without so much as seeing an owl.

The police have taken our Chinaman into custody for impertinence. The latter became very impatient with the police when they pried him with questions regarding the expedition. He told them to mind their own business. I learned about this upon reaching home and got the cook released on the understanding that the cook could go back to the ship with the first available transport.

December 17 (Wednesday). Ronkiti. With the guide and Riddall in a small canoe to the small islands off Ronkiti village. There we obtained a fine series of the lesser noddy terns. These nest on the small outlying islands while the larger representative lives and nests on the mainland.

The police were rather hostile upon our return. Nanpei tells me that the main office in Ponape has been very angry with the official here because he has not followed us everywhere in the bush.

I concluded that it would be best for all of us to

December 15 (Monday). Ronkiti. A day of con-
 tinuous rain. We didn't leave the house. Engaged my time
 labelling specimens while the boys string new labels for
 me. Riddell down with a touch of fever. We have been ex-
 ceptionally free of this curse to date.

December 16 (Tuesday). Ronkiti. Out all day with
 Riddell and boys scouring the grasslands and the bush in
 the vicinity in search of roosting owls, but without suc-
 cess. We remained in the grassland until almost midnight
 without so much as seeing an owl.
 The police have taken our Chinaman into custody
 for impertinence. The latter became very impatient with
 the police when they tried him with questions regarding the
 expedition. He told them to mind their own business. I
 learned about this upon reaching home and got the cook re-
 leased on the understanding that the cook could go back to
 the ship with the first available transport.

December 17 (Wednesday). Ronkiti. With the
 guide and Riddell in a small canoe to the small islands off
 Ronkiti village. There we obtained a fine series of the
 lesser noddy terns. These nest on the small outlying is-
 lands while the larger representative lives and nests on
 the mainland.
 The police were rather hostile upon our return.
 Napei tells me that the main office in Pohnpe has been very
 angry with the official here because he has not followed us
 everywhere in the bush.
 I concluded that it would be best for all of us to

return to the ship and let this poor official alone for a few days.

December 18 (Thursday), To Ponape. Put everything on board the pinnace and departed for Ponape. Reached the ship at 7 P.M. All of our gear came through in good shape this time including the birds,--thanks to careful handling.

December 19 (Friday). Ponape. In our absence the Captain has been getting on nicely with the inner jib. He has discovered though that the iron work around the bowsprit has rusted badly and must be replaced at once. If the local blacksmith cannot fix the same, then we must revert to a steel cable band until we reach Guam.

The Captain informs me that he must have until the first of the year to put the ship in condition for the long beat to Kusaie. We will be forced to sail into a head sea and wind all of the way.

A Japanese blacksmith ashore has fixed the galley pump for us; it will never work again.

Cable from Northey, sailmaker; he has the measurements of the mainsail for the 'France' and can make us a new one. Sent instructions to him to make a new mainsail and forward same to Guam.

Had a recurrence of fever, my first here, but labeled a number of specimens from the last trip.

Riddall with Charley to go over the engine and clean it. Any sort of metal rusts very quickly in this part of the world and must be constantly covered with oil or

return to the ship and let this poor official alone for a few days.

December 18 (Thursday). To Pohnpe. But every-

thing on board the pinnace and departed for Pohnpe. Reached the ship at 7 P.M. All of our gear came through in good shape this time including the birds.--thanks to careful handling.

December 19 (Friday). Pohnpe. In our absence the

Captain has been getting on nicely with the inner tip. He has discovered though that the iron work around the bowsprit has rusted badly and must be replaced at once. If the local blacksmith cannot fix the same, then we must revert to a steel cable band until we reach Guam.

The Captain informs me that he must have until

the first of the year to put the ship in condition for the long beat to Kusaie. We will be forced to sail into a head sea and wind all of the way.

A Japanese blacksmith ashore has fixed the galley

pump for us; it will never work again.

Cable from Northey, sailmaker; he has the measure-

ments of the mainsail for the 'France' and can make us a new one. Sent instructions to him to make a new mainsail and forward same to Guam.

Had a recurrence of fever, my first here, but

labeled a number of specimens from the last trip.

Riddell with Charley to go over the engine and

clean it. Any sort of metal rusts very quickly in this part

of the world and must be constantly covered with oil or

grease.

December 20 (Saturday). To Ronkiti. Took passage with Nanpei's pinnace to Ronkiti, where I place to go into the mountains and live for a few days with my guide Roalik.

I thought it best to leave Riddall and the others on the ship to help the Captain get the 'France' ready for sea. Riddall can hunt around the colony where the Japanese can watch him, giving me the opportunity to work unmolested.

I took no gear nor food except a blanket, rubber poncho, skinning tools and cotton.

Most of the species are well represented. We need badly owls, petrels, rails and ground birds if they are present.

Forwarded a letter to the Museum. Reached Ronkiti at 5:30 P.M. after a hectic day. The engine broke down en route. Spent the night with Aflagué, a runaway Guam boy.

December 21 (Sunday). Selabuk. Took off before daylight with Roalik for the mountains. We were held up by a flooded river which necessitated our building a raft to ferry ourselves and effects across the swollen stream. Reached the mountain village a little before dusk, in time to eat and go to the grasslands for owls.

December 22 (Monday). Mountains. Back into the mountains with the guide. I obtained 2 good bush fowl and several small birds for the day despite the continuous rain but found nothing new.

grass.

December 20 (Saturday). To Rongkiti. Took passage with Napei's pinnace to Rongkiti, where I place to go into the mountains and live for a few days with my guide

Rongkiti.

I thought it best to leave Riddell and the others on the ship to help the Captain get the 'France' ready for sea. Riddell can hunt around the colony where the Japanese can watch him, giving me the opportunity to work unobserved. I took no gear nor food except a blanket, rubber

poncho, skinning tools and cotton.

Most of the species are well represented. We need

badly owls, petrels, rails and ground birds if they are

present.

Forwarded a letter to the Museum. Reached Rongkiti

at 5:30 P.M. after a hectic day. The engine broke down on

route. Spent the night with Afahe, a runaway Guam boy.

December 21 (Sunday). Selaok. Took off before

dawn with Rongkiti for the mountains. We were held up by

a flooded river which necessitated our building a raft to

ferry ourselves and effects across the swollen stream.

Reached the mountain village a little before dusk, in time

to eat and go to the grasslands for owls.

December 22 (Monday). Mountains. Back into the

mountains with the guide. I obtained 2 good bush fowl and

several small birds for the day despite the continuous rain

but found nothing new.

December 23 (Tuesday). Mountains. The guide and I packed our sleeping gear for a trip to the eastward around Tolocolme Peak which rises to an elevation of 2570 feet. There we hope to find some trace of roosting petrels. The old natives insist that petrels were taken in this area in olden days and used for ceremonial purposes.

Guide Roalik and I reached a high overhanging cliff toward evening after a strenuous day in the rain. Most of our time enroute was spent in good heavy forest which grows in abundance here. There was, though, a noticeable lack of birds with the exception of Ducula pacifica and the mountain starling which we did encounter in abundance.

The starlings seemed to work in pairs but were encountered everywhere from the tops of trees to small shrubs near the ground.

We built ourselves a leaf house and made beds of fern fronds. This gave us a dry place to sleep but unfortunately the sandflies were most troublesome. One always encounters sandflies under dry ledges of rocks and at the mouth of caves. There is a theory developing in medical circles in the tropics that sandflies propagate in the excrement of bats, lizards and other animals.

The country around our camp is very rugged with steep ravines in all directions. There is a beautiful 300-foot waterfall near camp with a corresponding narrow gorge which the water has cut through the sandstone cliffs.

Though we lay awake most of the night we were not

December 23 (Tuesday). Mountain. The guide and

I packed our sleeping gear for a trip to the eastward around

Tofolome Peak which rises to an elevation of 2570 feet.

There we hope to find some trace of roosting petrels. The

old natives insist that petrels were taken in this area in

olden days and used for ceremonial purposes.

Guide Boalik and I reached a high overhanging

cliff toward evening after a strenuous day in the rain. Most

of our time enroute was spent in good heavy forest which

grows in abundance here. There was, though, a noticeable

lack of birds with the exception of Ducula pacifica and the

mountain starling which we did encounter in abundance.

The starlings seemed to work in pairs but were

encountered everywhere from the tops of trees to small

shrubs near the ground.

We built ourselves a leaf house and made beds of

fern fronds. This gave us a dry place to sleep but unfortunately

the sandflies were most troublesome. One always

encounters sandflies under dry ledges of rocks and at the

mouth of caves. There is a theory developing in medical

circles in the tropics that sandflies propagate in the ex-

crement of bats, lizards and other animals.

The country around our camp is very rugged with

steep ravines in all directions. There is a beautiful 500-

foot waterfall near camp with a corresponding narrow gorge

which the water has cut through the sandstone cliffs.

Though we lay awake most of the night we were not

rewarded by the cries of petrels, which we hoped to hear and could use as a guide to the roosting grounds.

December 24 (Wednesday). Mountains. After searching the neighborhood for stray feathers and signs of petrels we returned to Selabuk, partook of a hasty meal of rice and pigeon and set off in a southeasterly for the mountains back of Metalanim on the eastern side of the island.

Just at dark we found another cave in which we could sleep. Thousands of small bats inhabit this place. I will say that we were so tired we did not notice their continuous entrance and exits through the mouth of the cave during the night.

The country through which we passed was practically the same as that through which we progressed Tuesday. Walking was not as difficult as on the northern slope of the mountains near Ponape. There is considerably more red clay soil and a much denser vegetation over the whole of the area.

Two deer were sighted during the day's journey but neither of them could be obtained. Deer were imported by the Spaniards years ago.

Neither did we hear our highly sought after petrels. Roalik seems to feel that these have transferred their roosting ground to the top of Jokaj peak. He suggested, though, that we continue on to the eastward.

It was in this mountainous country that the natives of Ponape congregated after they had killed the German Governor in 1908. They were subsequently hunted out by German blue jackets from the men-o'-war and either killed

rewards by the cities of petrels, which we hoped to hear
and could use as a guide to the roosting grounds.
December 24 (Wednesday), Metelina. After
searching the neighborhood for stray feathers and signs of
petrels we returned to Selbak, partook of a hasty meal of
rice and pigeon and set off in a southeasterly for the moun-
tain back of Metelina on the eastern side of the island.
Just at dark we found another cave in which we
could sleep. Thousands of small bats inhabit this place.
I will say that we were so tired we did not notice their
continuous entrance and exit through the mouth of the cave
during the night.
The country through which we passed was practi-
cally the same as that through which we progressed Tuesday.
Talking was not as difficult as on the northern slope of the
mountain near Ponahe. There is considerably more red clay
soil and a much denser vegetation over the whole of the area.
Two deer were sighted during the day's journey
but neither of them could be obtained. Deer were imported
by the Spaniards years ago.
Neither did we hear our highly sought after petrels
Fossil seems to feel that these have transferred their
roosting ground to the top of Tokaj peak. He suggested,
though, that we continue on to the eastward.
It was in this mountainous country that the na-
tives of Ponahe congregated after they had killed the Ger-
man Governor in 1908. They were subsequently hunted out by
German blue jackets from the man-o-war and either killed

or transported to Angaur to work in the phosphate mines.

December 25 (Thursday). Mountains. Continued on along the ridge this morning to within sight of Metalanim. Moss was encountered down to 2000 feet elevation here which might be due to constant rains. The heights of the peaks draw rain every day, no matter the direction of the wind.

Roalik built a leaf house while I prepared a number of specimens. Bird skinning on a trip like this is not much of a success. The specimens get pushed out of shape badly when wrapped in a blanket and are always in danger of being eaten by ants and dermestes. I had only mountain starlings to prepare and lalages which are not difficult species. The arsenic was carried in a small tobacco tin. I used anything I could get for bird meal.

December 26 (Friday). Mountains. After an unsuccessful night of listening, Roalik and I returned to Selabuk which we reached in the evening. We were favored with a fine clear day which gave us ample occasion to watch carefully for new species. I was able to add a few more new Zosterops to our collections.

Upon reaching Selabuk we learned that the youthful owner of the house where we had been living had carried our effects out of the house and dumped them on the veranda of a neighbor's house.

Rather than have any trouble over this inhospitable move, guide Roalik gave our friend a very forceful lesson in the art of self-defense prior to moving into new quarters.

or transported to Angant to work in the phosphate mines.

December 25 (Thursday). Mountains. Continued

on along the ridge this morning to within eight of Metela-
nim. Moss was encountered down to 2000 feet elevation here
which might be due to constant rains. The heights of the
peaks draw rain every day, no matter the direction of the
wind.

Roslik built a leaf house while I prepared a num-

ber of specimens. Bird skinning on a trip like this is not
much of a success. The specimens get gnawed out of shape
badly when wrapped in a blanket and are always in danger of
being eaten by ants and beetles. I had only mountain star-
lings to prepare and falcons which are not difficult species.
The arsenic was carried in a small tobacco tin. I used any-
thing I could get for bird meat.

December 26 (Friday). Mountains. After an unsuc-

cessful night of listening, Roslik and I returned to Selabuk
which we reached in the evening. We were favored with a fine
clear day which gave us ample occasion to watch carefully
for new species. I was able to add a few more new *Colaptes*
to our collections.

Upon reaching Selabuk we learned that the youth-

ful owner of the house where we had been living had carried
our effects out of the house and dumped them on the veranda
of a neighbor's house.

Rather than have any trouble over this unpalatable
move, guide Roslik gave our friend a very forceful lesson in
the art of self-defense prior to moving into new quarters.

I believe I rewarded Roalik with a 2 yen bonus.

The natives of the area invited us to a late feast after another evening spent in a fruitless search for owls. These people pound the roots of a small shrub and extract a juice which acts as an intoxicant. I was not taken with their liquor but luckily suffered no after effects.

December 27 (Saturday). Selabuk. Another day in the bush around camp where I obtained another bush fowl and small birds. Owl hunting again at night, but missed the only specimen observed. This species is the most tantalizing bird in the world. No wonder they are rare in collections. One becomes most discouraged after nights of patient waiting and wishing.

December 28 (Sunday). Selabuk. Spent the whole day in the grassland searching for owls, nests, finches and anything else that might come to hand. The natives tell me that this owl builds several nests near one another and then makes a runway between each. The male of the species is supposed to tear up the unused ones after the female has commenced laying. They were not able to show me any by the same token.

Hard rains in the evening kept me in my abode.

December 29 (Monday). Selabuk. The young man who chased us out of his house apologized for his actions by stating that the police had told him to drive me out. I hardly believe him. Undoubtedly his threshing and subsequent loss of face in the eyes of his neighbors has humiliated this youthful tyrant.

I believe I rewarded Roalik with a 2 yan bonus.

The natives of the area invited us to a late feast after another evening spent in a fruitless search for owls. These people found the roots of a small shrub and extract a juice which acts as an intoxicant. I was not taken with their liquor but luckily suffered no after effects.

December 27 (Saturday). Selabuk. Another day in the bush around camp where I obtained another bush fowl and small birds. Owl hunting again at night, but missed the only specimen observed. This species is the most tantalizing bird in the world. No wonder they are rare in collections. One becomes most discouraged after nights of patient waiting and wishing.

December 28 (Sunday). Selabuk. Spent the whole day in the grassland searching for owls, nests, finches and anything else that might come to hand. The natives tell me that this owl builds several nests near one another and then makes a runway between each. The male of the species is supposed to tear up the unused ones after the female has commenced laying. They were not able to show me any by the same token.

Hard rains in the evening kept me in my shade. December 29 (Monday). Selabuk. The young man who chased us out of his house apologized for his actions by stating that the police had told him to drive me out. I hardly believe him. Undoubtedly his thrashing and subsequent loss of face in the eyes of his neighbors has humiliated this youthful tyrant.

With Roalik to Ronkiti where Oliver Nanpei is giving a big feast for all of the tribes of Ponape. In Ronkiti we found Riddall, who had left the ship against the Captain's wishes. This means that those two are at loggerheads. Fortunately for me, both of them are of one nationality and can fight it out among themselves.

Nanpei gave me a room in his house and assured me of a passage to Ponape on the morrow. Later I met the Governor and his staff, who had come down for the festivities. The old man insisted that I ride back on the government launch with him.

I learned also that Riddall has made application to Nanpei for an overseer's job on his plantation. This means that our new associate is contemplating a less arduous livelihood in the near future.

December 30 (Tuesday). Ronkiti. This was a big day of feasting and celebrating with speeches and general hubbub thrown in. Over 3000 natives attended and helped devour 350 hogs, 150 dogs, 80 cattle and tons of vegetable foods.

The Guam boy, Aflague, and Nanpei's Japanese son-in-law, enlightened the ceremonies by staging a beautiful free-for-all fight. The American got the Jap down on the ground and pounded the daylights out of him before the police intervened. Far be it from me to interfere in such proceeding though I was pleased to see the Guam boy uphold the supremacy of the race.

Left Ronkiti at 4 P.M. in the Governor's launch

With Rosik to Rorkiti where Oliver Napei is giving a big feast for all of the tribes of Pohnpe. In Rorkiti we found Riddell, who had left the ship against the Captain's wishes. This means that those two are at logger-heads. Fortunately for me, both of them are of one nationality and can fight it out among themselves. Napei gave me a room in his house and assured me of a passage to Pohnpe on the morrow. Later I met the Governor and his staff, who had come down for the festivities. The old man insisted that I ride back on the government launch with him.

I learned also that Riddell has made application to Napei for an overseer's job on his plantation. This means that our new associate is contemplating a less arduous livelihood in the near future.

December 30 (Tuesday). Rorkiti. This was a big day of feasting and celebrating with speeches and general hubbub thrown in. Over 3000 natives attended and helped devour 350 hogs, 150 dogs, 80 cattle and tons of vegetable foods.

The Guam boy, Atigue, and Napei's Japanese son-in-law, enlightened the ceremonies by staging a beautiful free-for-all fight. The American got the tap down on the ground and pounded the daylight out of him before the police intervened. Far be it from me to interfere in such proceedings though I was pleased to see the Guam boy uphold the supremacy of the race. Left Rorkiti at 4 P.M. in the Governor's launch

and arrived at the 'France' in the late evening.

The Captain reports that bad weather has hampered him somewhat. Sharp squalls, which ushered in the northeast season, have necessitated his keeping both anchors down most of the time. The inner jib has been finished and set. A strong cable has been rove around the bowsprit clamp. New running gear has been rove off. Fresh water and firewood have been put on board and the ship made ready for sea. Captain Lang informed me that Riddall let down badly in my absence. We agreed to dispense with latter's services at the first opportunity. The natives also told me, on the side, that they thought Mr. Riddall was not going to be a help any longer. Natives are pretty shrewd judges of human nature and can often pick a man better than a white can.

We have now to purchase rice and commestibles, pay our bills ashore and wangle a permit to go to Kusaie before we leave port.

December 31 (Wednesday). Ponape. Spent the day ashore procuring supplies from the stores. Lang and I made out a list of necessities and got quotes on prices from every storekeeper. Taiyo Shouten gave us the best prices and received the order.

The two new 300-pound anchors and 15 fathom of chain arrived and were sent off to the ship. This is only half the chain ordered; the rest will have to be sent to us at Kusaie.

Mr. Riddall ashore collecting and returned late with a few Ptilinopus.

and arrived at the 'Trancee' in the late evening.

The Captain reports that bad weather has hampered him somewhat. Sharp squalls, which raged in the northeast season, have necessitated his keeping both anchors down most of the time. The inner jib has been finished and set. A strong cable has been rove around the bowsprit clamp. New running gear has been rove off. Fresh water and firewood have been put on board and the ship made ready for sea. Captain Lang informed me that Riddell let down badly in my absence. We agreed to dispense with latter's services at the first opportunity. The natives also told me, on the side, that they thought Mr. Riddell was not going to be a help any longer. Natives are pretty shrewd judges of human nature and can often pick a man better than a white can.

We have now to purchase rice and commensibles, pay our bills ashore and wrangle a permit to go to Kusale before we leave port.

December 31 (Wednesday). Ponnape. Spent the day ashore procuring supplies from the stores. Lang and I made out a list of necessities and got quotes on prices from every storekeeper. Taiyo Shuten gave us the best prices and received the order.

The two new 300-pound anchors and 15 fathom of chain arrived and were sent off to the ship. This is only half the chain ordered; the rest will have to be sent to us at Kusale.

Mr. Riddell ashore collecting and returned late

with a few Pillinora.

The crew at work on the big boat painting and patching the same. We are badly in need of a new boat as this one has her bottom just about eaten out with Teredo worm. Big boats are expensive. We will have to wait until funds accumulate before we acquire another.

To the Governor to announce our intention of sailing to Kusaie, also requested a clearance from this port. The Governor, though anxious to get rid of us, hesitated about letting us go to Kusaie. He informed us that we must wait until after the new year's celebrations before proceeding. I suspect complications.

1931.

January 1-4 (Thursday-Sunday). Ponape. These four days were given over to celebrations in all manner and form. I must say that the Japanese bring their new year into being in a formal liquid manner. We, on the ship, dressed the vessel with flags and made our presence felt ashore at intervals. We still had time to attend odd jobs about the ship getting her ready for sea, the new 300-pound anchor set and many specimens labeled.

January 5 (Monday). Ponape. Ashore for a hundred and one purposes. The Governor came through with his permit for Kusaie after a great deal of questioning. I spent the whole morning making out lists of hunting areas, lists of birds and amount taken, quantity of ammunition aboard and amount expended. Then came a questionnaire on Kusaie, the length of time we would be there, where we would

The crew at work on the big boat painting and patching the same. We are badly in need of a new boat as this one has her bottom just about eaten out with Teredo worm. Big boats are expensive. We will have to wait until funds accumulate before we acquire another.

To the Governor to announce our intention of sailing to Kusae, also requested a clearance from this port. The Governor, though anxious to get rid of us, hesitated about letting us go to Kusae. He informed us that we must wait until after the new year's celebrations before proceeding. I suspect complications.

1931.

January 1-4 (Thursday-Sunday). Pohnpe. These four days were given over to celebrations in all manner and form. I must say that the Japanese bring their new year into being in a formal rigid manner. We, on the ship, dressed the vessel with flags and made our presence felt ashore at intervals. We still had time to attend to jobs about the ship getting her ready for sea, the new 300-pound anchor set and many specimens labeled.

January 5 (Monday). Ashore for a hunt and one purpose. The Governor came through with his permit for Kusae after a great deal of questioning. I spent the whole morning making out lists of hunting areas, lists of birds and amount taken, quantity of ammunition aboard and amount expended. Then came a questionnaire on Kusae, the length of time we would be there, where we would

go after Kusaie etc. ~~we go for the night.~~

Last of all the police made out a complete new set of hunting licenses and permits for Kusaie. ~~of an engine.~~

I made a formal application to the governor asking for a Japanese university student to join the expedition in Palau and act as a general liaison officer for us.

In the afternoon cabled the museum that we were leaving for Kusaie. The little inter-island steamer Heiyei Maru is in port. We tried to get that ship to tow us out of the harbor but their master insisted upon a 100 yen towing fee so we gave up the idea and decided to kedge out of the harbor. ~~it was to kedge.~~

Native Joseph refused to go to Kusaie so paid him off in full and hired native Isreal in his place. Transferred Belleu from the cook house to the deck and made Isreal cabin boy. ~~and up to good sailing weather.~~

January 6 (Tuesday). Sailed from Ponape. Had a devil's own job trying to kedge the ship around the reef. The northeast wind hampered our operations and the soft mud bottom acted as a poor holding ground for the anchors. A hundred or more natives came out to give us a hand. About 8:30 the police boat came along and gave us a tow. ~~needed.~~

Once around the reef we got the sails up and flew out of the harbor right into the teeth of a nasty northeast storm. We swamped our big boat getting it pulled in but saved it after a great deal of trouble. ~~we could and proceeded~~

The storm hit us just out of Ponape, tore out the head of the old mainsail and a reef kringle in the stay sail.

go after Kusale etc.

Last of all the police made out a complete new set

of hunting licenses and permits for Kusale.

I made a formal application to the governor asking

for a Japanese university student to join the expedition in

Falan and act as a general liaison officer for us.

In the afternoon called the museum that we were

leaving for Kusale. The little inter-island steamer Heiyei

Maru is in port. We tried to get that ship to tow us out of

the harbor but their master insisted upon a 100 yen towing

fee so we gave up the idea and decided to kedge out of the

harbor.

Native Joseph refused to go to Kusale so paid him

off in full and hired native Israel in his place. Trans-

ferred Belien from the cook house to the deck and made Israel

captain boy.

January 6 (Tuesday). Sailed from Pongape. Had a

devil's own job trying to kedge the ship around the reef.

The northeast wind hampered our operations and the soft mud

bottom acted as a poor holding ground for the anchors. A

hundred or more natives came out to give us a hand. About

8:30 the police boat came along and gave us a tow.

Once around the reef we got the sails up and flew

out of the harbor right into the teeth of a nasty northeast

storm. We swamped our big boat getting it pulled in but

saved it after a great deal of trouble.

The storm hit us just out of Pongape, tore out the

head of the old mainmast and a reef-kringle in the stay sail.

This forced us to heave to for the night.

The crew are worn out from the constant pulling on the kedje ropes. How we do feel the need of an engine.

January 7 (Wednesday). At sea. We are north of Ponape somewhere; in a creditable storm with accompanying monstrous seas.

Captain is in his bunk with sunstroke from running around yesterday without a hat.

All of us engaged repairing sail. This task completed by 11 A.M. We hoisted them and continued to the north'ard to get to a position where we can run down on the starboard tack to Kusaie.

Starboard jib boom guy carried away in the P.M., but repaired that with the main boom tackle.

The old 'France' needs a lot of new gear before she can stand up to good sailing weather.

January 8 (Thursday). To Kusaie. Another eventful day. 2 sheets of copper washed off up forward allowing water to enter the hold which has flooded badly and requires constant pumping. One strand of the port fore rigging carried away in the splice in the dead eye. We repaired the rigging as best we could; double reefed all sails and proceeded.

Weather much the same as formerly--so hove to for the night.

January 9 (Friday). To Kusaie. Weather moderated considerably. Got up as much sail as we could and proceeded in a southeasterly direction. Examined the birds and found them all dry.

This forced us to heave to for the night.
The crew were worn out from the constant pulling
on the kedge ropes. How we do feel the need of an engine.
January 7 (Wednesday). At sea. We are north of
Yonago somewhere; in a creditable storm with accompanying
monstrous seas.
Captain is in his bunk with sunstroke from running
around yesterday without a hat.
All of us engaged repairing sail. This task com-
pleted by 11 A.M. We hoisted them and continued to the
northward to get to a position where we can run down on the
starboard tack to Kusale.
Starboard jib boom guy carried away in the P.M.,
but repaired that with the main boom tackle.
The old 'Tames' needs a lot of new gear before
she can stand up to good sailing weather.
January 8 (Thursday). To Kusale. Another event-
ful day. 2 sheets of copper washed off up forward allowing
water to enter the hold which has flooded badly and requires
constant pumping. One strand of the port fore rigging carried
away in the splice in the dead eye. We repaired the rigging
as best we could; double reefed all sails and proceeded.
Weather much the same as formerly--so have to for
the night.
January 9 (Friday). To Kusale. Weather moderated
considerably. Got up as much sail as we could and proceeded
in a southeasterly direction. Examined the birds and found
them all dry.

January 10 (Saturday). To Kusaie. Fresh breeze to-day which has carried us down to 4° N. on the edge of the equatorial doldrums.

I feel now, more than ever, that we should not have attempted the Caroline Islands in our present state of dis-repair. We should have gone to New Caledonia first and put the ship in order.

Captain swung the ship to the north'ard in hopes of making Kusaie on this tack.

January 11 (Sunday). To Kusaie. Continued under reefed sail with fresh N/E trade winds and fine weather. Myself labelling birds.

January 12 (Monday). To Kusaie. Reefed the fore and mainsails at 8 A.M., furled the inner jib and wore the ship to E/S/E. Sighted Kusaie at 1:45 P.M. Fresh breeze all day. Close up to the island at 10 P.M. but couldn't pass to the windward of it. Wore ship to the northward again for the night.

January 13 (Tuesday). To Kusaie. Wore ship at 4 A.M., came down the weather side of the island, sailed through the passage into Chabrol Harbor at noon and anchored in 10 fathoms off the police office,

The Japanese police master came off at once and granted us a pratique. He informed us that we could not shift the vessel out of the harbor. We know that with the wind blowing straight into the mouth of the channel.

Mr. Hermann, the American resident, came off to the ship in the afternoon and discussed Kusaie with us.

January 10 (Saturday). To Kusale. Fresh breeze today which has carried us down to 4⁰ N. on the edge of the equatorial doldrums.

I feel now, more than ever, that we should not have attempted the Caroline Islands in our present state of disrepair. We should have gone to New Caledonia first and put the ship in order.

Captain swung the ship to the northward in hopes of making Kusale on this tack.

January 11 (Sunday). To Kusale. Continued under reefed sail with fresh W/E trade winds and fine weather. Myself labelling birds.

January 12 (Monday). To Kusale. Reefed the fore and mainsails at 8 A.M., furled the inner jib and wore the ship to E/S/E. Sighted Kusale at 1:45 P.M. Fresh breeze all day. Close up to the island at 10 P.M. but couldn't pass to the windward of it. Wore ship to the northward again for the night.

January 13 (Tuesday). To Kusale. Wore ship at 4 A.M., came down the weather side of the island, sailed through the passage into Chapel Harbor at noon and anchored in 10 fathoms off the police office.

The Japanese police master came off at once and granted us a pilotage. He informed us that we could not shift the vessel out of the harbor. We knew that with the wind blowing straight into the mouth of the channel.

Mr. Hermann, the American resident, came off to the ship in the afternoon and discussed Kusale with us.

Hermann was born in San Francisco but has lived here a number of years. He speaks the native language and promised to help us with the collecting.

January 14 (Wednesday). Kusaie. Vessel is rolling badly in the swell. Mr. Hermann brought his outboard motor and helped us shift the vessel to the inner harbor. Ray Meyer, Hermann's assistant, came off to the ship.

Crew engaged in unbending sails and stowing them in the main hold.

Myself with Lang to the police master where we made out the usual long list of questionnaires.

Hermann has the remains of a number of old sailing ships which were wrecked in this harbor or on the reefs outside. He has agreed to let us have material with which to give the 'France' a general overhaul.

January 15 (Thursday). Kusaie. To police; they will require several days before they can issue hunting permits made out in Ponape???

Back to the ship and labeled birds. Land and I decided to gut the ship, take out the ballast and give the thing a general survey throughout. Lang will paint the hold as well.

Crew engaged painting the small boat and commenced calking the main deck with oakum and putty. This will be a long arduous task--but a very necessary one.

I engaged a local carpenter to make me some new bird racks and also a number of tin-lined cases with which to forward birds to the Museum. Mr. Riddall to work on the

Hermann was born in San Francisco but has lived here a number of years. He speaks the native language and promised to help us with the collecting.

January 14 (Wednesday). Kwasie. Vessel is rolling badly in the swell. Mr. Hermann brought his outboard motor and helped us shift the vessel to the inner harbor. Bay Meyer, Hermann's assistant, came off to the ship.

Crew engaged in unbanding sails and stowing them in the main hold.

Myself with Lang to the police master where we made out the usual long list of questionnaires.

Hermann has the remains of a number of old sailing ships which were wrecked in this harbor or on the reefs outside. He has agreed to let us have material with which to give the 'France' a general overhaul.

January 15 (Thursday). Kwasie. To police; they will require several days before they can issue hanging permits made out in Pohnpey??

Back to the ship and labeled birds. Lang and I decided to gut the ship, take out the ballast and give the thing a general survey throughout. Lang will paint the hold as well.

Crew engaged painting the small boat and commenced caulking the main deck with oakum and putty. This will be a long arduous task-but a very necessary one.

I engaged a local carpenter to make me some new bird racks and also a number of tin-lined cases with which to forward birds to the Museum. Mr. Niggall to work on the

~~eng~~
engine again.

January 16 (Friday). Kusaie. Crew at work overhauling steering gear,--2 hands calking deck; Riddall at engineering work.

Hard squall in the morning but the new big anchor held without any trouble. We now have good ground gear, I am pleased to say.

Left with Mr. Hermann, in his large canoe with outboard motor, for Sawakusa on the opposite side of the island to have a look at the country. We passed around the north end of the island inside the reefs to reach our destination about 4 P.M.

Put up with a half-caste Kusaie-African native called "Kavis" who is 73 years old and accredited the smartest man on Kusaie.

Our host knew of a rail which he called "Nay tai' mai not" (This word translated from the Kusaie language means "to land in the taro gardens"), but added that he had never seen the bird. Hermann told me that the rail was a native god and despite heavy Christianization on the island, the natives still held to their old beliefs.

January 17 (Saturday). Kusaie. Made a short jaunt into the bush with Hermann who is after the pigeon, Ducula, which he uses for food. On this side of the island Ducula is found in abundance everywhere. Flocks of them congregate in every tree. No other birds were present except starlings which were also abundant.

The bush behind Sawokusa is very swampy, covered

engine again.

January 16 (Friday). Crew at work over-
hauling steering gear--S hands taking back; Riddell at en-
gineering work.

Hard again in the morning but the new big anchor
held without any trouble. We now have good ground gear. I
am pleased to say.

Left with Mr. Hermann, in his large canoe with
outboard motor, for Sawkwas on the opposite side of the is-
land to have a look at the country. We passed around the
north end of the island inside the reefs to reach our desti-
nation about 4 P.M.

Put up with a half-caste Kusaie-African native
called "Kavia" who is 75 years old and accredited the smartest
man on Kusaie.

Our host knew of a rail which he called "Nai tai"
nai tai" (This word translated from the Kusaie language
means "to land in the taro garden"), but added that he had
never seen the bird. Hermann told me that the rail was a
native god and despite heavy Christianization on the island,
the natives still held to their old beliefs.

January 17 (Saturday). Kusaie. Made a short
jaunt into the bush with Hermann who is after the pigeon,
Ducula, which he uses for food. On this side of the island
Ducula is found in abundance everywhere. Flocks of them
congregate in every tree. No other birds were present ex-
cept starlings which were also abundant.

The bush behind Sawkwas is very swampy, covered

with impassable scrub and vines but with an abundance of good heavy trees of fair height. The natives plant small gardens of taro and yams in the swamps but depend more upon fish, coconuts and breadfruit for their provender. They have also learned to make copra which they exchange to with Hermann for rice, tea, coffee, flour and other commestibles.

Their houses are what one would call half cast European, part sawn lumber and part leaf. Nearly everyone includes a tin roof and a water tank for catching rain water.

Two dear old ladies from the Foreign Board of Missions of Boston, the Misses Baldwin, have a station, school, church and seminary up the coast a few miles.

After collecting pigeons, Hermann and I started back for Kusaie. His idea of a large outboard motor attached to the stern of a big canoe equipped with a heavy long outrigger is an excellent one when the engine works. Unfortunately, this one refused to function shortly after we started and we had a long slow trip home with natives paddling the canoe.

We reached the ship near midnight.

One point in favor of the natives,--a former race, before these people, built canoe channels of stone all around the island inside the reefs. One can make a journey anywhere regardless of weather or tide.

January 18 (Sunday). Kusaie. At odd jobs about the ship. Hermann has found me an old Christian, named

with impassable scrub and vines but with an abundance of good heavy trees of fair height. The natives plant small gardens of taro and yams in the swamps but depend more upon fish, coconuts and breadfruit for their provender. They have also learned to make copra which they exchange to with Hermann for rice, tea, coffee, tinned and other commodities. Their houses are what one would call half cast European, part sawn lumber and part leaf. Nearly everyone includes a tin roof and a water tank for catching rain water.

Two dear old ladies from the Foreign Board of Missions of Boston, the Misses Baldwin, have a station school, church and seminary up the coast a few miles. After collecting pigeons, Hermann and I started back for Kasele. His idea of a large outboard motor attached to the stern of a big canoe equipped with a heavy long outrigger is an excellent one when the engine works. Unfortunately, this one refused to function shortly after we started and we had a long slow trip home with natives paddling the canoe.

We reached the ship near midnight.

One point in favor of the natives--a former race,

before these people, built canoe channels of stone all around the island inside the reefs. One can make a journey anywhere regardless of weather or tide. January 18 (Sunday). Kasele. At odd jobs about

the ship. Hermann has found me an old Christian, named

George, who is reputed to be a good pig hunter and knows the interior of the island thoroughly. This individual will act as my guide in the future.

I am having trouble with my left hand itching all of the time. There is a poisonous shrub here on the island which I must have brushed against yesterday.

January 19 (Monday). Kusaie. To the police and received our hunting permits. I was urged to hire a Japanese guide at 5 yen per day (this time) but declined the offer with thanks.

The little finger on my left hand has swollen terribly. Though I have poulticed it, there is no relief from the pain. Hermann tells me that I am in for several weeks of agony, following which the poison should run its course (if I am lucky).

Riddall with native George to Tahonsaku for small swifts, Collocalia, which inhabit a large cave. They returned in the evening without specimens reporting that the mouth of the cave was too big. The mud and ooze inside prohibited them from stationing themselves where they could swing small bushy twigs and knock the specimens down as they flew past.

Crew engaged calking deck, painting ship and cutting firewood.

January 20 (Tuesday). Kusaie. High winds from the southwest with deluge of rain. Riddall got ashore to Lele for a short time and returned with a few Myzomela, Aplonis and some sea birds. Riddall went away again with

George, who is reputed to be a good pig hunter and knows the interior of the island thoroughly. This individual will act as my guide in the future.

I am having trouble with my left hand itching all of the time. There is a poisonous shrub here on the island which I must have brushed against yesterday.

January 19 (Monday). Kwaite. To the police and received our hunting permits. I was urged to hire a Japanese guide at 5 yen per day (this time) but declined the offer with thanks.

The little finger on my left hand has swollen terribly. Though I have poulticed it, there is no relief from the pain. Hermann tells me that I am in for several weeks of agony, following which the poison should run its course (if I am lucky).

Riddell with native George to Thosarak for small switta, Collocalia, which inhabit a large cave. They returned in the evening without specimens reporting that the mouth of the cave was too big. The mud and ooze inside prohibited them from stationing themselves where they could swing small bushy twigs and knock the specimens down as they flew past.

Crew engaged caulking deck, painting ship and cutting firewood.

January 20 (Tuesday). Kwaite. High winds from the southwest with deluge of rain. Riddell got ashore to take for a short time and returned with a few Myzomela, Alcedo and some sea birds. Riddell went away again with

native George to the north end of the island where he will sleep and see what sort of material he can find. There are large swampy areas in that locality and also cliffs around Mount Buache where petrels are supposed to roost.

Myself making out lists of ammunition, supplies, etc., for the police office.

My left hand is swelling larger all of the time.

Very little work accomplished on deck because of the rain.

January 21 (Wednesday). Kusaie. Mr. Riddall still away hunting. Fair weather to-day. Hauled the ship alongside Mr. Hermann's cement wharf at 1 P.M. There we secured the vessel with an anchor forward and kedge anchors aft to keep the vessel from chafing her sides against the cement siding of the wharf. We have rented storage space ashore to stow all sails and gear while we are renovating the main hold.

Crew at work all afternoon carrying sails and gear ashore.

January 22 (Thursday). Kusaie. Mr. Riddall returned to the ship with a few specimens. He reported a rainy trip with its accompanying discomforts. There are, according to him, very few birds in the interior. Neither did he and George hear or see rails or petrels. George, by the way, is very reticent about discussing the rail. He does and doesn't seem to know whether he has ever seen one.

Riddall packed up enough gear and food for himself and George to tide them over a two weeks' period while they

native George to the north end of the island where he will
also see what sort of material he can find. There are
large swampy areas in that locality and also cliffs around
Mount Banohe where petrels are supposed to roost.

Myself making out lists of ammunition, supplies,

etc., for the police office.

My left hand is swelling larger all of the time.

Very little work accomplished on deck because of the

rain.

January 31 (Wednesday). Kusaie. Mr. Hibbard still

away hunting. Fair weather to-day. Hauled the ship along-

side Mr. Hermann's cement wharf at 1 P.M. There we secured

the vessel with an anchor forward and kedge astern aft to

keep the vessel from chafing her sides against the cement

siding of the wharf. We have rented storage space ashore to

store all sails and gear while we are renovating the main hold.

Crew at work all afternoon carrying sails and

gear ashore.

January 32 (Thursday). Kusaie. Mr. Hibbard re-

turned to the ship with a few specimens. He reported a rainy

trip with its accompanying discomforts. There are, according

to him, very few birds in the interior. Neither did he and

George hear or see kila or petrels. George, by the way, is

very reticent about discussing the rail. He does and doesn't

seem to know whether he has ever seen one.

Hibbard packed up enough gear and food for himself

and George to tide them over a two weeks' period while they

undertake a survey of the south end of the island. Biscuits, tea, butter, salt, pepper, sugar, milk and jam were packed for edibles. The two of them will depend on native foods and pigeons for their main diet. This was plenty of supplies as native foods and pigeons are abundant everywhere. George can erect a leaf house if necessary. If he doesn't know how he can learn.

Down in the main hold Lang and I began to understand why things haven't been going well there when we met with a rough sea.

The big water tank was taken out and landed ashore. It was found to have corroded through on the bottom in several places and will have to be repaired. Meyer agreed to undertake that task.

Underneath the water tank and forward of the same, the floor boarding was found to have rotten through. We removed all of it and discovered that some one in previous years had poured fine gravel down next to the skin of the ship in place of the usual large nigger head boulders used elsewhere on the vessel as ballast.

The fine closely packed gravel, not having a chance to dry as a circulation of air could not pass through it, had remained sodden and wet and had rotted some of the ribs, the keelson and few places on the skin of the vessel underneath.

January 23 (Friday). Kusaie. My finger is three times its normal size and so painful that I get no sleep.

undertake a survey of the south end of the island. Dis-
cuits, tea, butter, salt, pepper, sugar, milk and jam were
packed for edibles. The two of them will depend on native

foods and pigeons for their main diet. This was plenty
of supplies as native foods and pigeons are abundant every-
where. George can erect a leaf house if necessary. If he
doesn't know how he can learn.

Down in the main hold Lang and I began to under-
stand why things haven't been going well there when we met
with a rough sea.

The big water tank was taken out and landed
ashore. It was found to have corroded through on the bot-
tom in several places and will have to be repaired. Meyer
agreed to undertake that task.

Underneath the water tank and forward of the
same, the floor boarding was found to have rotted through.
We removed all of it and discovered that some one in pre-
vious years had poured fine gravel down next to the skin of
the ship in place of the usual large nigger head ballast
used elsewhere on the vessel as ballast.

The fine closely packed gravel, not having a chance
to dry as a circulation of air could not pass through it,
had remained sodden and wet and had rotted some of the ribs,
the keelson and few places on the skin of the vessel under-
neath.

January 23 (Friday). Keelson. My finger is three
times its normal size and so painful that I get no sleep.

Captain Lang, by piling all of the forehold ballast on the after poop deck of the ship, has brought the bow of the boat far enough out of the water to expose the 2 bare spots where the copper sheathing washed off. The Chinaman Belleu, and Charley with "plenty of advice" from me covered the bare spots with tar and replaced the copper.

The rest of the crew were employed washing down the hold and cleaning ballast. All the gravel will be jet-tisoned. Four ribs, two on either side of the keelson must be cut out and replaced. This misfortune will weaken the ship perceptibly.

January 24 (Saturday). Kusaie. Captain and crew at work chopping out soft parts as previously specified and replacing the same with new heavy timbers purchased ashore. Cornelius and the Chinaman, who are both good carpenters, are modelling the new timbers to fit snugly into the old beams. They are clinching the timbers with long copper spikes.

Some of the skin or outside planking will be found in bad condition when the vessel is next on the slip and should be replaced. We are now scraping away the rotted areas and covering them with hot pitch and stockholm tar.

January 25 (Sunday). Kusaie. To the Japanese doctor with my swollen arm. That individual covered the festered area with 100 o/o powdered Ichthyol and sent me home to bed.

Rain most of the day, no work aboard ship.

Captain Lang, by pulling all of the forehold ballast on the after poop deck of the ship, has brought the bow of the boat far enough out of the water to expose the 2 bars of copper sheathing washed off. The Chinaman Balleu, and Charley with "plenty of advice" from me covered the bare spots with tar and replaced the copper.

The rest of the crew were employed washing down the hold and cleaning ballast. All the gravel will be jet-tioned. Four ribs, two on either side of the keelson must be cut out and replaced. This misfortune will weaken the ship perceptibly.

January 24 (Saturday). Kusaie. Captain and crew at work chopping out soft parts as previously specified and replacing the same with new heavy timbers purchased ashore. Cornelius and the Chinaman, who are both good carpenters, are modelling the new timbers to fit snugly into the old beams. They are clinching the timbers with long copper spikes.

Some of the skin or outside planking will be found in bad condition when the vessel is next on the slip and should be replaced. We are now scraping away the rotted areas and covering them with hot pitch and stockholm tar.

January 25 (Sunday). Kusaie. To the Japanese doctor with my swollen arm. That individual covered the festering area with 100% powdered Ichtyol and sent me home to bed.

Rain most of the day, no work aboard ship.

January 26 (Monday). Kusaie. To the doctor again. The same resorted to the most primitive sort of surgical methods. He simply took a scalpel, cut into the flesh the full length of my small finger, then reverted to a pair of forceps and picked out all of the green matter. He followed this by scraping the bone with his scalpel. All of this took place without an anesthesia of any kind. Following the operation, I got back to the ship under my own power and went to bed at once.

The Captain and crew engaged in the hold fitting new timbers to the ribs and keelson. Lang has also purchased a number of 12 x 2 Oregon pine planks with which to refloor the main hold.

Up forward near the stem of the ship the wood is becoming soggy. We should cut holes in the deck near the windlass and place removable ventilators there which would give us a circulation of air in the main hold and help keep the stem dry. Unfortunately, we have no means of effecting this improvement here.

January 27 (Tuesday). Kusaie. To the doctor again who repeated his performance of yesterday. I nearly fainted on him but managed to get back to the ship with the aid of Charley and Tommy who accompanied me especially for that purpose. In the afternoon I enjoyed my first sound sleep in a week's time.

The Captain and crew engaged in the hold. 2 boys calking decks.

January 28 (Wednesday). Kusaie. To the doctor

January 26 (Monday). Kusaie. To the doctor again
 The same resorted to the most primitive sort of surgical
 methods. He simply took a scalpel, cut into the flesh the
 full length of my small finger, then reverted to a pair of
 forceps and picked out all of the green matter. He followed
 this by scraping the bone with his scalpel. All of this
 took place without an anesthetic of any kind. Following
 the operation, I got back to the ship under my own power and
 went to bed at once.

The Captain and crew engaged in the hold fitting
 new timbers to the ribs and keelson. Lang has also purchased
 a number of 12 x 2 Oregon pine planks with which to refloor
 the main hold.
 Up forward near the stem of the ship the wood is
 becoming soggy. We should cut holes in the deck near the
 windlasses and place removable ventilators there which would
 give us a circulation of air in the main hold and help keep
 the stem dry. Unfortunately, we have no means of effecting
 this improvement here.

January 27 (Tuesday). Kusaie. To the doctor again
 who repeated his performance of yesterday. I nearly fainted
 on him but managed to get back to the ship with the aid of
 Gherley and Torrey who accompanied me especially for that pur-
 pose. In the afternoon I enjoyed my first sound sleep in
 a week's time.

The Captain and crew engaged in the hold. 2 boys
 sailing desks.
 January 28 (Wednesday). Kusaie. To the doctor

again who treated me more kindly. The worst of the pain is gone now. It is just a problem of letting nature take its course until the member is healed. The two hard lumps under my left armpit have gone down considerably which is a good sign.

Captain and crew engaged as previously.

Riddall must be having a rough time of it with all of the rain we have been having here. No word from him yet.

January 29 (Thursday). Kusaie. My daily trip to the hospital where the Japanese doctor dresses the wound and covers the same with Icthyol powder. This performance will continue many days.

Crew employed fitting new woodwork in the hold and shifting the cleaned nigger head ballast from the poop after to the forward hold.

Engaged two natives to collect nigger heads for ballast from along the reefs and the interior.

January 30 (Friday). Kusaie. Crew began removing ballast from the center of the ship and to the port side of the engine room. Although this is dirty, oily and messy, we have learned that the oil and waste from the engine has preserved the flooring ribs and keelson very well. I should like to recommend a heavy coating of tar and oil for the interior of a ship if one is every used again.

Two leaks on the starboard side aft of the foremast, which were brought on by rusting plank spikes, have been plugged and covered with munz metal strips. These are now proved water-tight.

again who treated me more kindly. The worst of the pain is gone now. It is just a problem of getting nature take its course until the member is healed. The two hand lumps under my left armpit have gone down considerably which is a good sign.

Captain and crew engaged as previously.

Riddell must be having a rough time of it with all of the rain we have been having here. No word from him yet. January 29 (Thursday). Kasie. My daily trip to the hospital where the Japanese doctor dresses the wound and covers the same with Iodoform powder. This performance will continue many days.

Crew employed fitting new woodwork in the hold and shifting the cleaned nigger head ballast from the poop after to the forward hold. Engaged two natives to collect nigger heads for ballast from along the reefs and the interior.

January 30 (Friday). Kasie. Crew began removing ballast from the center of the ship and to the port side of the engine room. Although this is dirty, oily and messy, we have learned that the oil and waste from the engine has pervaded the flooring ribs and keelson very well. I should like to recommend a heavy coating of tar and oil for the interior of a ship if one is ever used again.

Two leaks on the starboard side aft of the foremast, which were brought on by rusting plank spikes, have been plugged and covered with munn metal strips. These are now proved water-tight.

Intermittent rains have hampered the calking of the decks.

January 31 (Saturday). Kusaie. Crew at work half a day as previously, though Charley and Jimmie were able to calk the decks.

Riddall returned from the south with 63 specimens. Some of his skins were good, others poor. He obtained a few bush fowl which show pronounced intergradation with domestic strains. A few starlings, Collocalia, Ptilinopus, Ducula, Myzomela and Jephras were included in the collection with the balance made up of terns and sea birds. I am afraid Riddall didn't get far from the sea beach in his encounters with nature. At least he was not able to tell me much about the bush.

February 1 (Sunday). Kusaie. The wind shifted to the westward during the night, pushing the ship up against the cement wharf. We had some difficulty pulling her off again but got out of it without damaging the sides of the vessel.

Continued wet and rainy all day. Riddall down with a light dose of fever. I am afraid that he doctors himself with quinine and aspirin too much. A great deal more than is good for him.

Spent the evening with Mr. Hermann and Meyers. They have a 14-room modern house ashore with electric lights and running water. Unfortunately, for the peace of mind of Hermann, he has taken a native woman to live with him and is cursed with the support of all of her relatives,

Intermittent rains have hampered the taking of the birds.

January 31 (Saturday). Kusaie. Crew at work half a day as previously, though Charles and Jimmie were able to take the birds.

Hiddell returned from the south with 63 specimens. Some of his skins were good, others poor. He obtained a few birds which show pronounced intergradation with domestic strains. A few starlings, Collocalia, Ptilinopus, Ducula, Myzomela and Lophura were included in the collection with the balance made up of terns and sea birds. I am afraid Hiddell didn't get far from the sea beach in his encounters with nature. At least he was not able to tell me much about the birds.

February 1 (Sunday). Kusaie. The wind shifted to the westward during the night, pushing the ship up against the current wharf. We had some difficulty pulling her off again but got out of it without damaging the sides of the vessel.

Continued wet and rainy all day. Hiddell down with a light dose of fever. I am afraid that the doctors himself with pain and capitis too much. A great deal more than is good for him.

Spent the evening with Mr. Hermann and Meyers. They have a 14-room modern house ashore with electric lights and running water. Unfortunately, for the peace of mind of Hermann, he has taken a native woman to live with him and is guarded with the support of all of her relatives.

who too feel that they must have European food.

February 2 (Monday). Kusaie. Riddall and George got away about 11 A.M. for Sawokusu and Inshiappu on the southwestern corner of the island. There they will establish camp in one of the houses belonging to Kavis and collect until such time as I join them or Lang comes down to see them. Riddall took all of the necessities in way of food and collecting gear. He has the advantage of George and the canoe who can return to the ship at any time for more provender.

George is not an expensive item. His services with canoe amount to \$4 per week and George finds his own food.

Prices in the Caroline Islands fluctuate. The Government does not have a fixed scale of pay. On Ponape my guide cost me from 2 to 3 dollars per week. There are cases where Japanese work for natives at 10 to 15 yen per month.

Crew were employed in the hold as previously and calking decks. Tommy has gone to the hospital with an infected arm,--probably from the same leaf that gave me my discomfort. Tommy with his thick skin shouldn't have the trouble I am having.

My hand is improving very slowly as most infections do in tropical climates.

February 3 (Tuesday). Kusaie. Crew employed in the hold shifting ballast and scraping the sides preparatory to painting same. We will give it several coats of white to improve the lighting facilities.

February 4 (Wednesday). Kusaie. Crew employed as previously. Captain and I have fitted a brass counter around

who see feel that they must have European food.

February 2 (Monday). Kusale. Hibbali and George

got away about 11 A.M. for Sawakua and Inshiqun on the
southeastern corner of the island. There they will establish
camp in one of the houses belonging to Kavis and collect un-
til such times as I join them or Lang comes down to see them.
Hibbali took all of the necessities in way of food and col-
lecting gear. He has the advantage of George and the canoe
who can return to the ship at any time for more provisions.

George is not an expensive item. His services with
canoe amount to \$4 per week and George finds his own food.

Prices in the Caroline Islands fluctuate. The
Government does not have a fixed scale of pay. On Ponape my
guide cost me from 2 to 3 dollars per week. There are cases
where Japanese work for natives at 10 to 15 yen per month.
Grew was employed in the hold as previously and
calking decks. Tommy has gone to the hospital with an in-
fected arm, probably from the same leaf that gave me my dis-
comfort. Tommy with his thick skin shouldn't have the

trouble I am having.
My hand is improving very slowly as most infections

do in tropical climates.

February 3 (Tuesday). Kusale. Grew employed in
the hold shifting ballast and scraping the sides preparatory
to painting same. We will give it several coats of white to
improve the lighting facilities.

February 4 (Wednesday). Kusale. Grew employed as
previously. Captain and I have fitted a brass counter around

the whole base of the jib boom and windlass frame. We intend to fill the under side with hot pitch.

February 5 (Thursday). Kusaie. Helped the Captain pour in two doses of hot pitch around base of jib boom to stop the leak there if possible. Crew at the hold and calking decks.

I tried to engage natives to trap or snare birds for me but could find no one with sufficient interest to try it.

February 6 (Friday). Kusaie. Crew finished scraping the hold and started fitting the cross beams and flooring over the ballast. Cornelius especially has done a splendid piece of carpenter work.

The Chinaman is busy making bird drying racks for the ship hold. We hope to have stout, rat-free cases when we are finished.

Crew have broken out with an epidemic of boils which must have come from the mango pears they obtained ashore. I purchased a quantity of pau-pau, sweet potatoes, bananas, yams and bread fruit and put the boys on this diet. They will get no meat or rice for some days.

The Captain got away at 3 P.M. in the small boat and the outboard motor to visit Riddall and see how that individual is getting on; reports have it that he is not doing anything.

Hermann killed a bullock in preparation for a big native wedding. The Boston Baptist mission, long ago, erected a fine large stone church on Lele Island in which

the whole base of the jib boom and wireless frames. We intend to fill the under side with hot pitch.

February 5 (Thursday). Kwasie. Helped the Captain pour in two doses of hot pitch around base of jib boom to stop the leak there if possible. Crew at the hold and salting decks.

I tried to engage natives to trap or snare birds for me but could find no one with sufficient interest to try it.

February 6 (Friday). Kwasie. Crew finished sawing the hold and started fitting the cross beams and flooring over the ballast. Cornelius especially has done a splendid piece of carpenter work.

The Chinaman is busy making bird drying racks for the ship hold. We hope to have stout, rat-free cases when we are finished.

Crew have broken out with an epidemic of boils which must have come from the mango pears they obtained ashore. I purchased a quantity of papaya, sweet potatoes, bananas, yams and bread fruit and put the boys on this diet. They will get no meat or rice for some days.

The Captain got away at 3 P.M. in the small boat and the outboard motor to visit Riddell and see how that individual is getting on; reports have it that he is not doing anything.

Hermann killed a bullock in preparation for a big native wedding. The Boston Baptist mission, long ago, erected a fine large stone church on Lala Island in which

the local inhabitants hold Sunday services, weddings, burials, mid-week prayer meetings, Friday afternoon sewing circles and all. It is quite an up-to-date arrangement, so much so that the natives have long ago ceased to work for a living. They are by far the most sophisticated and worthless group we have encountered. One can get no information about bird life out of them. It is true that there are full-grown men living on Lele Island who have never been into the mountains.

February 7 (Saturday). Kusaie. Crew finished the ballast and planking in the main hold and began painting there beginning with the bolt studs which will require many coats of paint.

The fresh beef has given me diarrhea which with my present weakened condition put me to bed.

February 8 (Sunday). Kusaie. The finger isn't improving as rapidly as I should like. Perhaps I am too impatient about it. The doctor is still using Ichtyol powder as a medicant. I pay him 10 sen or 5 cents each morning after each survey. Tommy is receiving the same treatment to a lesser degree, but pays only 5 sen or 2 1/2 cents per day. There is no free medical service in the territory for either white, yellow or black.

Lang returned at 7 P.M. with a few birds from Riddall.

February 9 (Monday). Kusaie. Unpacked Riddall's birds and found them in atrocious condition. Such work is most discouraging when I am unable to get into the bush my-

the local inhabitants hold Sunday services, weddings, baptisms, mid-week prayer meetings, Friday afternoon sewing circles and all. It is quite an up-to-date arrangement, so much so that the natives have long ago ceased to work for a living. They are by far the most sophisticated and worldly group we have encountered. One can get no information about bird life out of them. It is true that there are full-grown men living on Lela Island who have never been into the mountains.

February 7 (Saturday). Kusaie. Crew finished the ballast and planking in the main hold and began painting there beginning with the bolt studs which will require many coats of paint. The fresh beef has given me diarrhea which with my present weakened condition put me to bed.

February 8 (Sunday). Kusaie. The finger isn't improving as rapidly as I should like. Perhaps I am too impatient about it. The doctor is still using Iothol powder as a medicant. I pay him 10 sen or 5 cents each morning after each survey. Tommy is receiving the same treatment to a lesser degree, but pays only 5 sen or 2 1/2 cents per day. There is no free medical service in the territory for either white, yellow or black.

Lang returned at 7 P.M. with a few birds from Riddell.

February 9 (Monday). Kusaie. Unpacked Riddell's birds and found them in excellent condition. Such work is most discouraging when I am unable to get into the bush my-

self. Visited the chief of police and asked for a permit for the Chinaman, but was refused that,--without a special permit from Ponape. I also asked for a Japanese but found none willing to assist me.

Crew engaged calking decks and painting hold. Two boys to work taking ballast out of the lazaret aft and cleaning same. We found the planking and ribs under the flooring and ballast of the lazaret in good order and dry.

Tin-lined bird cases arrived from shore so began packing birds.

Captain kedged the ship away from the wharf just far enough to allow for swinging room and play during squalls

February 10 (Tuesday). Kusaie. With the cook packing birds most of the day. Crew employed painting hold and calking decks.

A note reached me from Miss E. Baldwin that Riddall had tried to join her mission. Possibly to instruct in the girls' seminar who knows. I visited the police office and N. Y. K's representative who told me that a ship would be going to Jabuit in the Marshall Islands shortly which would connect with a schooner going to Tarawa in the Gilbert Islands.

Since Riddall's agreement with me calls for a passage to the nearest English port, I can get him to Tarawa for 30 yen or \$15. I well believe Riddall is planning on pulling out at the first opportunity, but expects a long passage to Hong Kong. This lack of geographical knowledge on his part will upset him when he finds out

waited the chief of police and asked for a permit for the Chinamen, but was refused that, --without a special permit from Toronto. I also asked for a Japanese but found none willing to assist me.

Crew engaged caulking decks and painting hold. Two boys to work taking ballast out of the Lazaret off and cleaning same. We found the planking and ribs under the flooring and ballast of the Lazaret in good order and dry. Tin-lined bird cases arrived from shore so began packing birds.

Captain kedged the ship away from the wharf just far enough to allow for swinging room and play during squalls February 10 (Tuesday). Kusie. With the cook packing birds most of the day. Crew employed painting hold and caulking decks.

A note reached me from Miss E. Baldwin that Riddell had tried to join her mission. Possibly to instruct in the girls' seminar who knows. I visited the police office and N. Y. K's representative who told me that a ship would be going to Japan in the Marshall Islands shortly which would connect with a schooner going to Tarawa in the Gilbert Islands.

Since Riddell's agreement with me calls for a passage to the nearest English port, I can get him to Tarawa for 30 yen or 45s. I well believe Riddell is planning on pulling out at the first opportunity, but expects a long passage to Hong Kong. This lack of geographical knowledge on his part will upset him when he finds out

where the Gilbert Islands are.

Sent Riddall his notice that one month from date I would be prepared to send him to the nearest English colony.

February 11 (Wednesday). Finished packing 2 and one half cases of bird skins ready for New York. I do not dare send them on with a Japanese ship for fear they will never reach their destination.

Japanese training ship 'Taisai Maru', a four-mast barque came into port to-day. Hundreds of sailors came ashore but we managed to keep them off the ship pretty well.

Crew employed all day painting and renovating the ship.

February 12 (Thursday). Kusaie. Crew employed as previously. The Captain and I went on board the training ship and managed to find our way into the chart room without being observed. We had a high old time until we were discovered; then half the ship's complement were on our necks. It is not customary to visit ships' chart rooms without permission.

February 13 (Friday). Kusaie. Crew employed with the ship until noon when they were allowed to visit the training ship and attend the athletic games ashore.

February 14 (Saturday). Kusaie. Chinaman and I soldered the bird cases, secured the lids and strapped band iron them. Later China stencilled them with Museum marks. These look quite presentable and should be very seaworthy.

Captain got away at daylight for the other side of the island to visit Riddall, take him supplies and return

where the Gilbert Islands are.

Sent Riddell his notice last one month from date

I would be prepared to send him to the nearest English colony

February 11 (Wednesday). Finished packing 3 and

one half cases of bird skins ready for New York. I do not

take send them on with a Japanese ship for fear they will

never reach their destination.

Japanese training ship 'Faisai Maru', a four-mast

vessel came into port to-day. Hundreds of sailors came

ashore but we managed to keep them off the ship pretty well.

Crew employed all day painting and renovating the

ship.

February 12 (Thursday). Kusaie. Crew employed as

previously. The Captain and I went on board the training

ship and managed to find our way into the chart room without

being observed. We had a high old time until we were dis-

covered; then half the ship's complement were on our necks.

It is not customary to visit ships' chart rooms without per-

mission.

February 13 (Friday). Kusaie. Crew employed with

the ship until noon when they were allowed to visit the

training ship and attend the athletic games ashore.

February 14 (Saturday). Kusaie. Chinaman and I

collected the bird cases, secured the lids and strapped band

from them. Later Chinaman stencilled them with Museum marks.

These look quite presentable and should be very satisfactory.

Captain got away at daylight for the other side of

the island to visit Riddell, take him supplies and return

with his specimens.

S/S Yawata Maru arrived in port from Yokohama via Ponape. I received another disbursement of funds from Kobe. A cable from the American Consul in Kobe telling me that the landing of ammunition in Japan is prohibited. Cabled him in return to forward ammunition to Guam.

Also a second shipment of ammunition is reported lying in Truk that has been trans-shipped from Sydney by Burns Philp and Co. I requested the Governor of Truk to forward same to Palau to await my arrival at the latter port.

Was able to obtain some potatoes and onions from the ship as well as a small amount of American tinned goods.

Crew finished up the sides of the hold in the morning and were given the big boat to journey to the Baldwin Church for Sunday services.

February 15 (Sunday). Kusaie. Chinaman and I aboard ship alone all day. That individual went ashore stole or borrowed a chicken and presented me with a wonderful roast dinner gratis. Such treatment is unparalleled. He must have found some opium on the steamer for I can think of nothing else that would put him in such a frame of mind.

February 16 (Monday). Kusaie. Belleu, a native of Malaita, true to form borrowed a Bible from the Baptist Church yesterday. He has a trunk full of specimens, one from every kind of service he has ever attended. This might be termed a cosmopolitan religious influence.

Lang returned from the other end of the island.

with his specimens.

S/S Yawata Maru arrived in port from Yokohama via
Kobe. I received another shipment of fangs from Kobe.
A cable from the American Consul in Kobe telling me that the
landing of ammunition in Japan is prohibited. Called him in
return to forward ammunition to Guam.

Also a second shipment of ammunition is reported
lying in Truk that has been trans-shipped from Sydney by
Barnes Phillips and Co. I requested the Governor of Truk to
forward same to Palau to await my arrival at the latter port.
Was able to obtain some potatoes and onions from

the ship as well as a small amount of American tinned goods.
Crew finished up the sides of the hold in the
morning and were given the big boat to journey to the Balid-
win Church for Sunday services.

February 15 (Sunday). Kasale. Chinaman and I
aboard ship alone all day. That individual went ashore
alone or borrowed a chicken and presented me with a wonder-
ful roast dinner gratis. Such treatment is unparalleled.
He must have found some opium on the steamer for I can
think of nothing else that would put him in such a frame
of mind.

February 16 (Monday). Kasale. Belieu, a native
of Malaita, true to form borrowed a Bible from the Baptist
Church yesterday. He has a trunk full of specimens, one
from every kind of service he has ever attended. This
might be termed a cosmopolitan religious influence.

Lang returned from the other end of the island.

He reports that Riddall is sick and has done nothing all week. I am afraid that we will get no more birds from him.

Crew engaged putting the anchor chains through the fire, chipping them and later covering them with a heavy coating of tar for preservation. Others calking deck and two hands painting the hold of the vessel.

February 17 (Tuesday). Kusaie. Lang and I took ship's chronometer to the Taisai Maru and got a check on it. The instrument is losing slowly, about 23 seconds in the past two months.

Crew finished anchor chains and floor of the main hold, began painting water tanks and scrubbing fore deck preparatory to painting. Two hands still calking.

Myself to the doctor.--My finger looks like it had been through a mincing machine and is not healing rapidly enough. I am worried about it.

On the small island of Lele one encounters considerable swamp and marshy ground in back of the settlement and the old stone ruins that are located there. Toward the southern and eastern end of the island a steep hill of 354 feet is situated. Native houses, stoves and government buildings are found scattered indiscriminately along the whole foreshore, but not in the interior of the island. There are almost no native gardens on Lele. The natives do plant a few things on the mainland across Chabral harbor but not sufficient to provide for their needs. Those depend upon such employment as they can get from Hermann or the Japanese to supply funds with which to purchase foods from the stores.

He reports that Riddell is sick and has done nothing all week. I am afraid that we will get no more birds from him.

Crew engaged putting the anchor chains through the fire, chipping them and later covering them with a heavy coating of tar for preservation. Others talking back and two hands painting the hold of the vessel.

February 14 (Tuesday). Kasia, Jans and I took ship's chronometer to the Taisai Mats and got a check on it. The instrument is losing slowly, about 33 seconds in the past two months.

Crew finished anchor chains and floor of the main hold. Began painting water tanks and scrubbing fore deck preparatory to painting. Two hands still sick.

Myself to the doctor.--My finger looks like it had been through a mincing machine and is not healing rapidly enough. I am worried about it.

On the small island of Ise one encounters considerable swamp and marshy ground in back of the settlement and the old stone walls that are located there. Toward the southern and eastern end of the island a steep hill of 864 feet is situated. Native houses, stores and government buildings are found scattered indistinctly along the whole fore-shore, but not in the interior of the island. There are almost no native gardens on Ise. The natives do plant a few things on the mainland across Choshi harbor but not sufficient to provide for their needs. Those depend upon such employment as they can get from Hermann or the Japanese to supply Ise with which to purchase food from the stores.

Failing that they live almost entirely on fish and coconuts. Despite a rather large population of 500 natives on such a small island as this the interior and the swamp are not frequently visited.

I have been spending odd hours around and in the marshy ground in hopes that I might encounter a rail or two. Careful scrutiny of the ground showed any number of tracks made by birds but these all had the appearances of having been made by plovers and sandpipers. These species are found in numbers probing about in the mud and chasing one another through the rushes.

There is a marked scarcity of other forms except the common starling, Aplonis opaca. The little midged Jephra is sometimes encountered on low shrubs and bushes.

Scores of native dogs run about the place without apparent excuse for their existence.

February 18 (Wednesday). Kusaie. The Japanese training ship sailed for Truk this morning. I dispatched a number of letters via this boat to Government officials at Truk and Palau regarding ammunition now in Truk and also a Japanese assistant for the expedition to join us in Palau. We had considerable rain during the day which stopped work aboard ship. I put the crew to threading labels, a task they can always engage in. ~~ENJOY.~~

February 19 (Thursday). Kusaie. Most of the day in the interior of Lele Island. I obtained a few starlings for the Chinaman to work on. Crew engaged calking ship and scrubbing paint work.

... they live almost entirely on fish and coco-
nuts. Despite a rather large population of 500 natives on
such a small island as this the interior and the swamp are
not frequently visited.

I have been spending odd hours around and in the
marshy ground in hopes that I might encounter a rail or
two. Careful scrutiny of the ground showed any number of
tracks made by birds but these all had the appearance of
having been made by plovers and sandpipers. These species
are found in numbers probing about in the mud and churning
one another through the trashes.

There is a marked scarcity of other forms except
the common starling, Alouia opaca. The little mixed
flocks is sometimes encountered on low shrubs and bushes.
Scores of native dogs run about the place without
apparent excuse for their existence.

February 18 (Wednesday). Kusaie. The Japanese
training ship sailed for Truk this morning. I dispatched
a number of letters via this boat to Government officials
at Truk and Palau regarding ammunition now in Truk and also
a Japanese assistant for the expedition to join us in Palau.
He had considerable rain during the day which stopped work
aboard ship. I put the crew to threading labels, a task
they can always engage in.

February 19 (Thursday). Kusaie. Most of the day
in the interior of Laje Island. I obtained a few starlings
for the Chinaman to work on. Crew engaged salting ship and
scrubbing paint work.

February 20 (Friday). Kusaie. To the police.

He advised me to go to Ponape on the steamer and catch the next one coming back in a few days. About twice a year the two steamer schedules overlap between Ponape and Kusaie. The policeman would rather I obtained Riddall's release and travelling permit from the Governor in Ponape and save the former any trouble should it arise. Hermann, too, will go to Ponape to see the Governor as well.

Crew engaged at odd tasks about the ship including firewood and bringing aboard gear. Native Charley cleaning firearms.

February 21 (Saturday). Kusaie. Crew employed at the forerigging, putting preventer lanyards on all shrouds. The eyes of all of the rigging of the foremast are pretty well rusted through. The two natives finished calking the fore deck by noon.

Myself ashore to the interior of Lele Island and obtained a few birds for the Oriental to work on.

Captain Lang got away at 3 P.M. in the small dinghy and the outboard motor to take supplies to Riddall and return with his specimens.

February 22 (Sunday). To Ponape. The Captain, with Riddall, returned to the ship at 8 A.M. having spent most of the night en route. Riddall has collected no birds this past week. He flatly refused to collect in the bush under the pretext that his general health would not withstand blood poisoning, etc. I was very cross with him and told Riddall that unless he obtained specimens during these

February 20 (Friday). . . Kusaie. To the police. He advised me to go to Pohnpe on the steamer and catch the next one coming back in a few days. About twice a year the two steamer schedules overlap between Pohnpe and Kusaie. The policeman would rather I obtained Riddell's release and travelling permit from the Governor in Pohnpe and save the former any trouble should it arise. Hermann, too, will go to Pohnpe to see the Governor as well.

Grew engaged at odd tasks about the ship including firewood and bringing aboard gear. Native Charley cleaning firearms.

February 21 (Saturday). Kusaie. Crew employed at the foretipping, putting preventive layers on all shrouds. The eyes of all of the rigging of the foremast are pretty well rusted through. The two natives finished sailing the fore deck by noon.

Myself ashore to the interior of Lela Island and obtained a few birds for the Oriental to work on.

Captain Lang got away at 3 P.M. in the small dingy and the outboard motor to take supplies to Riddell and return with his specimens.

February 22 (Sunday). To Pohnpe. The Captain, with Riddell, returned to the ship at 8 A.M. having spent most of the night en route. Riddell has collected no birds this past week. He flatly refused to collect in the bush under the pretext that his general health would not withstand blood poisoning, etc. I was very cross with him and told Riddell that unless he obtained specimens during these

next days he would receive no reimbursement for his time on Kusaie.

There and then, J. B. Riddall recited the old war cry of the Australian labor unions, "The employee can hold the employer, but the employer can not hold the employee."

Sailed at noon for Ponape with Hermann on the S/S Yawata Maru, to get a passage permit for Riddall aboard a small Japanese schooner running from Jabut, Marshalls, to Tarawa in the Gilbert Islands.

February 23 (Monday). Ponape. Reached Ponape at 2 P.M. ashore with Hermann to live in the Etscheit residence.

To the Governor who issued me a permit for Riddall without any questions asked. That gentleman refused to give me a shooting permit for the Chinaman, but did promise me a Japanese living on Kusaie.

Etscheit tried to induce me to turn native Cornelius's wages over to him. Etscheit claims that Cornelius owes him over 200 yen for supplies purchased at the former's store. I refused to enter into the business and told Etscheit to see the Governor. An old trick in the islands is this one of getting the native heavily in debt and then confiscating his land. In fact the same practice is or has been used extensively in our own country. The Japanese use this means to thwart the League of Nations's ruling against confiscating native land and now own a great share of it.

February 24-25 (Tuesday-Wednesday). Ponape. Cabled the Governor-General Palau asking permission to use my own crew as collectors.

next days he would receive no reimbursement for his time on
Kasie.

There and then, J. B. Hibbald recited the old war
cry of the Australian labor unions, "The employee can hold
the employer, but the employer can not hold the employee."

Called at noon for Ponape with Hermann on the 2/3
Yawata Maru, to get a passage permit for Hibbald aboard a
small Japanese schooner running from Jabut, Marshalla, to
Travis in the Gilbert Islands.

February 23 (Monday). Ponape. Reached Ponape at
2 P.M. ashore with Hermann to live in the Etcheit residence.

To the Governor who issued me a permit for Hibbald
without any questions asked. That gentleman refused to give
me a shooting permit for the Chinaman, but did promise me a
Japanese living on Kasie.

Etcheit tried to induce me to turn native Gor-
nelius's wages over to him. Etcheit claims that Cornelius
owes him over 200 yen for supplies purchased at the former's

store. I refused to enter into the business and told
Etcheit to see the Governor. An old trick in the islands
is this one of getting the native heavily in debt and then
confiscating his land. In fact the same practice is or has
been used extensively in our own country. The Japanese use
this means to thwart the League of Nations's ruling against
confiscating native land and now own a great share of it.

February 24-25 (Tuesday-Wednesday). Ponape.
Called the Governor-General Pain asking permission to use
my own crew as collectors.

Purchased a number of ship's stores, putty, oakum, paint, etc.

February 26 (Thursday). Ponape. Reply from Governor-General; he will not permit my own natives to hunt specimens. Aboard the S/S Kasuga Maru which sailed for Kusaie at 4 P.M.

February 27 (Friday). To Kusaie. Punching ahead sea all day which slowed down the ship considerably. These Japanese mail boats are old worn out English vessels which have been purchased very cheaply but are nevertheless quite seaworthy.

February 28 (Saturday). Kusaie. Reached Kusaie at 10 A.M. Off^{to} the 'France' at once and found Riddall ready to leave. He has collected some 50 specimens during my absence including Erythruva, Collocalia, Ducula, Ptilinopus, Myzomela, Jephras, and a series of herons. All of these were taken at the south end of the island. Riddall surprised me with the quality of his skins. I suspect the heavy hand of the Captain in this business.

Riddall was paid off in full for his services, receipts were signed for the same and he was put on board the 'Kasuga Maru' which sailed for Jabuit at 4 P.M. Accompanying him went a letter from the Government in Ponape to the same in Jabuit refusing Riddall permission to return to the Carolines. I don't want him back here until after he has been in English territory.

During my absence, the crew have finished the fore rigging which should hold until we get new material in Guam

Purchased a number of ship's stores, petty,

oil, paint, etc.

February 26 (Thursday). Ponaqe. Reply from

Governor-General; he will not permit my own natives to hunt

specimens. Aboard the S/S Kasuga Maru which sailed for

Kusaie at 4 P.M.

February 27 (Friday). To Kusaie. Pounding heads

and all day which slowed down the ship considerably. These

Japanese mail boats are old worn out English vessels which

have been purchased very cheaply but are nevertheless quite

seaworthy.

February 28 (Saturday). Kusaie. Reached Kusaie

at 10 A.M. Off the 'Trance' at once and found Rihdali ready

to leave. He has collected some 50 specimens during my ab-

sence including Ryukyu, Collocia, Ducula, Ptilinopus,

Myzomela, Lophus, and a series of perone. All of these

were taken at the south end of the island. Rihdali sur-

prised me with the quality of his skins. I suspect the

heavy hand of the Captain in this business.

Rihdali was paid off in full for his services, re-

ceipts were signed for the same and he was put on board the

'Kasuga Maru' which sailed for Japut at 4 P.M. Accompanying

him went a letter from the Government in Ponaqe to the same

in Japut retaining Rihdali permission to return to the Garo-

lines. I don't want him back here until after he has been in

English territory.

During my absence, the crew have finished the fore

rigging which should hold until we get new material in Gam

or elsewhere. Also new back ropes for the jib boom were set. Calking was continued mid-ships on the raised poop. Firewood was obtained in large quantities.

March 1 (Sunday). Kusaie. To the doctor; he has given me permission to start hunting if I go about it slowly at first.

Police turned over Mr. Oschero, a Japanese, to me. He will act in the capacity of hunter. I engaged him on trial at 30 yen per month. This is the customary rate of pay for Japanese labor, which, in many instances, is less than that paid to natives. Oschero will get a shot gun and ten cartridges per day to start with.

March 2 (Monday). Kusaie. With George to the interior of Lele where we obtained a fair bag of common birds including herons. There is heavy forest on the slopes and tops of Lele Hill. Also one encounters an abundance of shrub and bush.

Oschero returned from across the bay late in the evening with a pair of badly shot Duculas and all of his cartridges expended.

Crew were engaged painting water tanks and calking poop deck.

We were able to purchase a quantity of potatoes, onions and fresh meat from the steamer. These combined with native foods give us ample for the table.

March 3 (Tuesday). Kusaie. Across the bay with George to Malim where we found more swamp land, a little grass area and plenty of good thick true forest. There were

or elsewhere. Also new back ropes for the jib boom were set. Calking was continued mid-ship on the raised poop. Firewood was obtained in large quantities.

March 1 (Sunday). Kusale. To the doctor; he has given me permission to start hunting if I go about it slowly at first.

Police turned over Mr. Oshero, a Japanese, to me. He will act in the capacity of hunter. I engaged him on trial at 30 Yen per month. This is the customary rate of pay for Japanese labor, which, in many instances, is less than that paid to natives. Oshero will get a shot gun and ten cartridges per day to start with.

March 2 (Monday). Kusale. With George to the interior of Iale where we obtained a fair bag of common birds including herons. There is heavy forest on the slopes and tops of Iale Hill. Also one encounters an abundance of fern and bush.

Oshero returned from across the bay late in the evening with a pair of badly shot Quails and all of his cartridges expended.

Crew were engaged painting water tanks and calking poop deck.

We were able to purchase a quantity of potatoes, onions and fresh meat from the steamer. These combined with native foods give us ample for the table.

March 3 (Tuesday). Kusale. Across the bay with George to Malim where we found more swamp land, a little grass area and plenty of good thick true forest. There were

plenty of taro and yam gardens also. This would be an ideal country for rails. No sign of them during our trip.

I find that I am terribly weak and easily exhausted. Thank heaven the ground is made up of good heavy soil and not sharp jagged rocks as on Ponape.

Returned to the ship in the afternoon with a number of specimens including 3 Erythrura (the finch).

Crew engaged calking and burning paint off the poop deck.

Lang left in the afternoon on a small Japanese pinnace to visit Port Lottin at the southern end of the island to ascertain what sort of camping facilities are available there. We will all have to utilize every available minute from now on.

Oschero returned with one specimen of the common pigeon and was released from his obligations. I had learned during the day that he was shooting pigeons and selling them to the Japanese on Lele Island. He would give his specimens to a native to deliver for him.

George and I went to the big cave in the evening and obtained a nice series of small swifts (Collocalia).

Those were not difficult to obtain when a dozen small boys helped us.

March 4 (Wednesday). Kusaie. George and I got away in his canoe for Tem shal near Merents. There we made a camp under an overhanging ledge to await for petrels. George tells me that these roost in the 800-foot cliff near us.

plenty of taro and Yam gardens also. This would be an ideal country for rats. No sign of them during our trip.

I find that I am terribly weak and easily exhausted. Thank heaven the ground is made up of good heavy soil and not sharp jagged rocks as on Ponape.

Returned to the ship in the afternoon with a number of specimens including Exyptura (the fish). Crew engaged salting and burning paint off the poop deck.

Lang left in the afternoon on a small Japanese pinnace to visit Port Lottin at the southern end of the island to ascertain what sort of camping facilities are available there. We will all have to utilize every

available minute from now on. Ochoero returned with one specimen of the common pigeon and was released from his obligations. I had learned during the day that he was shooting pigeons and selling them to the Japanese on Jefe Island. He would give his specimens to a native to deliver for him.

George and I went to the big cave in the evening and obtained a nice series of small swivels (Collocalia). Those were not difficult to obtain when a dozen small boys helped us.

March 4 (Wednesday). Kwasio. George and I got away in his canoe for Tem shal near Neranta. There we made a camp under an overhanging ledge to await for patrols. George tells me that these roost in the 800-foot cliff near

Was able to make up a few specimens during the afternoon.

The whole country is rugged and of an old crumbly geological formation. Heavy true forest is abundant everywhere. There are numerous fresh-water streams which contain 3 to 5 foot eels and a bass-like fish. The common Ducula is abundant everywhere. There is also a form of tuber which grows on a vine both under and on the ground. When soaked in fresh water overnight and later boiled in a bamboo it resembles somewhat in taste our Irish potato.

One could live off the bush very easily here, without any supplies other than salt, sugar and tea.

George has all of the earmarks of being a very good bushman. We will probably get on very well together.

We heard the high-pitched nasal whine of the incoming petrels shortly after dark and again about 4 o'clock in the morning. They do congregate and roost in the sides of the steep cliff and also across the valley in another cliff. Just how to get them or put ourselves in a position where we can shoot them is going to be our problem.

March 5 (Thursday). Kusaie. George and I circled the top of the high cliff without finding any place where we could climb down. We hoped to find a sloping portion that would allow one to descend with a rope. Nothing of this nature presented itself. George tells me that we can descend the cliff at the other end of the valley and that we might also attempt a climb from below.

was able to make up a few specimens during the afternoon.

The whole country is rugged and of an old crumpled geological formation. Heavy tree forest is abundant everywhere. There are numerous fresh-water streams which contain a lot of fish and a bass-like fish. The common Bufo is abundant everywhere. There is also a form of tuber which grows on a vine both under and on the ground. When soaked in fresh water overnight and later boiled in a bamboo it resembles somewhat in taste our Irish potato. One could live off the bush very easily here.

George has all of the earmarks of being a very good bushman. We will probably get on very well together. We heard the high-pitched nasal whine of the incoming petrels shortly after dark and again about 4 o'clock in the morning. They do congregate and roost in the sides of the steep cliff and also across the valley in another cliff. Just how to get them or put ourselves in a position where we can shoot them is going to be our problem.

March 5 (Thursday). Kasale. George and I climbed the top of the high cliff without finding any place where we could climb down. We hoped to find a sloping position that would allow one to descend with a rope. Nothing of this nature presented itself. George tells me that we can descend the cliff at the other end of the valley and that we might also attempt a climb from below.

We concluded to return to the ship first and later make a survey of the valley when camped at the south end of the island. The mouth of this depression comes out not far from Port Lottin.

Began a systematic collection of starlings. There has been no indication of a mountain species so will take some of every flock I meet with. George insists that there is only one species on Kusaie and not two as on Ponape. George should know something about such things.

There are very few birds in the mountains with the exception of the Ducula and Aplonis as related previously. Once in a while one encounters a stray flock of Jephras or an occasional Myzomela. These latter, though, appear more frequently in the cleared lands and along the seacoast.

George killed a 150-pound pig on the way back to the ship. This gave all hands two meals of fresh meat with a contribution for those ashore.

Passed through some wonderful rail country on my return to the ship. Met a native "minister of the Gospel" who told me that he had seen a rail in these very swamps when he was a boy. That was over 50 years ago.

Found Lang had returned when I reached the ship. He tells me that every house at the south end of the island has a tin roof and that there are plenty of native foods to be had.

Crew have installed the fresh-water tanks and have filled them. Calking is proceeding on the poop deck.

March 6 (Friday). Kusaie. Across the bay to

We concluded to return to the ship first and later make a survey of the valley when camped at the south end of the island. The mouth of this depression comes out not far from Port Latta.

Began a systematic collection of starlings. There has been no indication of a mountain species so will take some of every flock I meet with. George insists that there is only one species on Kusaie and not two as on Pohnpe. George should know something about such things.

There are very few birds in the mountains with the exception of the Ducula and Alcedo as related previously. One in a while one encounters a stray flock of Troglodytes or an occasional Myzomela. These latter, though, appear more frequently in the cleared lands and along the coast.

George killed a 150-pound pig on the way back to the ship. This gave all hands two meals of fresh meat with a contribution for those ashore.

Passed through some wonderful rail country on my return to the ship. Met a native "minister of the gospel" who told me that he had seen a rail in these very swamps when he was a boy. That was over 50 years ago.

Wound Lang had returned when I reached the ship. He tells me that every house at the south end of the island has a tin roof and that there are plenty of native foods to be had.

Crew have installed the fresh-water tanks and have filled them. Sailing is proceeding on the poop deck.

March 6 (Friday). Kusaie. Across the bay to

Dafeyiat to the swamp area again where I spent the day and returned with 18 specimens. Gave George a gun and find that he can use it well. George had been a pigeon hunter in the German times.

This swamp is heavily forested and should be an excellent place for ground birds of all kinds. There are plenty of plovers about but nothing of interest.

Crew engaged painting and chipping iron work.

March 7 (Saturday). Kusaie. To the same area with George. We combed the thing from one end to the other without a sign of ground birds. Returned to the ship with Ptilinopus, Jephras, Aplonis and Ducula.

Crew engaged as previously.

March 8 (Sunday). Kusaie. Mail boat 'Kasuga Maru' in port from Jaluit en route to Yokohama. A letter from Rid-dall; he is bound for Tarawa and in excellent spirits.

I dispatched a number of letters, to the Museum. American Museum Kobe; Postmaster Guam, and others.

Also cabled the Museum to "deposit April remittance National City Bank New York Kobe Japan."

The police asked me to turn over the account of Cornelius to him to be forwarded to Etscheit at Ponape.

Lang and I decided, rather than be debt collectors, that we had better dispose of Cornelius. The latter was bundled aboard the 'Kasuga' and forwarded to Ponape. The police received the money belonging to Cornelius.

March 9 (Monday). Fen kohl. With George and Malaita Jimmie to the north end of the island to Fenkohl

...to the swamp area again where I spent the day and returned with 18 specimens. Gave George a gun and find that he can use it well. George had been a pigeon hunter in the former times.

This swamp is heavily forested and should be an excellent place for ground birds of all kinds. There are plenty of plovers about but nothing of interest. Crew engaged painting and chipping iron work.

March 7 (Saturday). Kasai. To the same area with George. We combed the thing from one end to the other without a sign of ground birds. Returned to the ship with Wilson's, Leptura, Anolis and Drosophila.

Crew engaged as previously. March 8 (Sunday). Kasai. Mail boat 'Kasuga Maru' in port from Japan en route to Yokohama. A letter from Riddell; he is bound for Tarawa and in excellent spirits. I dispatched a number of letters, to the Museum, American Museum Kobe, Postmaster Gen, and others.

Also called the Museum to "deposit April remittance National City Bank New York Kobe Japan."

The police asked me to turn over the account of Cornelius to him to be forwarded to Stahel at Ponape. Lang and I decided, rather than be debt collectors, that we had better dispose of Cornelius. The latter was handed aboard the 'Kasuga' and forwarded to Ponape. The police received the money belonging to Cornelius.

March 9 (Monday). Ten Koli. With George and Malita Jimla to the north end of the island to Tenkoli

where we established camp in the house of Paulino--a renegade Phillipino, who deserted a sailing ship in Spanish times. We will make a systematic search of the north end of the island first and then work toward the southward.

There is an abundance of swamp land along the fore-shore here and mountains to 2000 feet in the interior. We should sight something if it is here.

March 10 (Tuesday). Fen Kohl. These last two days have netted nothing of interest. We have a few finches (Erythrura) to show for our time as well as other more common material. I have decided to add a quantity of sea birds to the collection as we go along.

Sent Jim into the bush to set snares for rails. He also agreed to go into the mountains and listen for petrels. Malaita Jim is the hardest working boy I have ever used. Charley is the most willing but hasn't the mentality of Jim.

March 11 (Wednesday). Fen Kohl. Jim remained away. George and I found him in the mountains setting traps. I left a couple of pigeons for food for him. Jim would just as soon live off the bush. He complains of the rats that simply swarm through the bush at night. Jim also found a flying fox which ~~is~~^{ARE} rare on these islands. They are scarce indeed. Since 1927 after an epidemic of measles and dysentery among the native population. The flying foxes of the island died in thousands so that now it is very doubtful whether there are a dozen specimens to be found.

This sickness did not affect the rats which have multiplied into millions.

where we established camp in the house of Paulina--a renegade
 Phillipino, who deserted sailing ship in Spanish times.
 We will make a systematic search of the north end of the
 island first and then work toward the southward.

There is an abundance of swamp land along the fore-
 shore here and mountains to 2000 feet in the interior. We
 should expect something if it is here.

March 10 (Tuesday). -- Ten Kobi. These last two
 days have netted nothing of interest. We have a few Flashes
 (Myiarchus) to show for our time as well as other more com-
 mon material. I have decided to add a quantity of sea birds
 to the collection as we go along.

Sent Jim into the bush to set snares for rats. He
 also agreed to go into the mountains and listen for petrels.
 Jim is the hardest working boy I have ever used.
 George is the most willing but lacks the mentality of Jim.

March 11 (Wednesday). Ten Kobi. Jim remained
 away. George and I found him in the mountain setting traps.
 I left a couple of pigeons for food for him. Jim would just
 as soon live off the bush. He complains of the rats that

simply swarm through the bush at night. Jim also found a
 flying fox which is rare on these islands. They are scarce
 indeed. Since 1927 after an epidemic of measles and dysen-
 tery among the native population. The flying foxes of the

island died in thousands so that now it is very doubtful
 whether there are a dozen specimens to be found.
 This sickness did not affect the rats which have

multiplied into millions.

March 12 (Thursday). Fen Kohl. Into the mountains again. I searched diligently for the mountain starling, even shot numbers of birds, but all of them turned out to be the common lowland form. George and Jim scaled the cliffs looking for stray feathers or signs of petrels, but found none. Those probably shift around from one end of the island to the other. Jim has had no luck with his snares.

The three of us spent the night in Jim's leaf house and were afforded the pleasure of hearing petrels screaming overhead after dark, after they had come in from the sea. We didn't, however, hear them go out to sea in the morning which is a good indication that they are roosting farther south of us.

March 13 (Friday). Fen Kohl. Returned to the lowland and spent the whole of a cloudy day in the swamps. This is a most discouraging task we are engaged in, especially when the natives hardly know one bird from another.

There are all kinds of gardens both in and back of the swamps. Surely if there were rails around some one would see them.

George returned with another wild pig. I dispatched portions to Hermann, police master and the ship.

Jim went back into the bush for the night.

March 14 (Saturday). Kusaie. Up before daylight and to a large limestone cave where I obtained a large series of swifts, with the aid of a horde of small boys. A few biscuits were ample reward for the boys and satisfied them immensely. Jim and George joined me whence all of us

March 12 (Thursday). Ten Kohl. Into the mountains again. I searched diligently for the mountain starling, even shot numbers of birds, but all of them turned out to be the common lowland form. George and Jim sealed the cliffs looking for stray feathers or signs of petrels, but found none. These probably shift around from one end of the island to the other. Jim has had no luck with his snares.

The three of us spent the night in Jim's last house and were afforded the pleasure of hearing petrels screaming overhead after dark, after they had come in from the sea. We didn't, however, hear them go out to sea in the morning which is a good indication that they are roosting farther south of us.

March 13 (Friday). Ten Kohl. Returned to the lowland and spent the whole of a cloudy day in the swamps. This is a most discouraging task we are engaged in, especially when the natives hardly know one bird from another. There are all kinds of gardens both in and back of the swamps. Surely if there were rails around some one would see them.

George returned with another wild pig. I dispatched portions to Hermann, police master and the ship. Jim went back into the bush for the night.

March 14 (Saturday). Kasale. Up before daylight and to a large limestone cave where I obtained a large series of swifte, with the aid of a horde of small boys. A few disciples were ample reward for the boys and satisfied them immensely. Jim and George joined me whence all of us

returned to the ship. Myself to bed dog tired. I haven't much reserve to fall back on yet. The Chinaman and the crew took care of the swifts nicely.

March 15 (Sunday). Kusaie. Rained continuously all day. Lang during the past week has had more iron work chipped and most of the upper deck work painted. Considerable rain has hampered the work. Charley is getting on well with the calking.

March 16 (Monday). Kusaie. Day of continuous rain. Engaged in labeling specimens. Crew stringing labels and odd jobs around the ship. Rewrapped all of last week's specimens. It is impossible to take much cargo with one into the bush as the Kusaie natives will not pack gear.

March 17 (Tuesday). Kusaie. Another day of rain and wind though I did spend considerable time in the swamps in the interior of the Lele Island. Hermann tells me that a German expedition collected birds on Lele prior to the war. Unfortunately, there is no record of their ornithological undertakings. I presume they must have been ethnologists and anthropologists.

March 18 (Wednesday). Kusaie. Weather cleared and crew began transporting sails and gear aboard ship again. Myself, with the China cook, Charley and George in two canoes to the south end of Kusaie where we will establish camp and survey there--thoroughly. Reached Port Lottin and Vemkohl in the middle of the afternoon and set up camp in the home of Edmund. The latter is a very large 6 foot native, with enormous feet, who has spent many years in the

returned to the ship. Myself to bed but tired. I haven't
much reserve to fall back on yet. The Chinaman and the crew
took care of the swiffs nicely.

March 15 (Sunday). Kusaie. Rained continuously
all day. Bang during the past week has had more iron work
chipped and most of the upper deck work painted. Consider-
able rain has hampered the work. Charley is getting on well
with the sailing.

March 16 (Monday). Kusaie. Day of continuous
rain. Engaged in labeling specimens. Crew strapping labels
and odd jobs around the ship. Rewrapped all of last week's
specimens. It is impossible to take much cargo with one
into the bush as the Kusaie natives will not pack gear.

March 17 (Tuesday). Kusaie. Another day of rain
and wind though I did spend considerable time in the swamps
in the interior of the Isle. Herrmann tells me that a
German expedition collected birds on Lefe prior to the war.
Unfortunately, there is no record of their ornithological
undertakings. I presume they must have been ethnologists
and anthropologists.

March 18 (Wednesday). Kusaie. Weather cleared
and crew began transporting sails and gear aboard ship again.
Myself, with the China cook, Charley and George in two
canoes to the south end of Kusaie where we will establish
camp and survey there-thoroughly. Reached Fort Lottin and
Vemkol in the middle of the afternoon and set up camp in
the home of Edmund. The latter is a very large 6 foot us-
tave, with enormous feet, who has spent many years in the

phosphate mines on Nauru Island. He is the owner of a complete European house, but, unfortunately, is deeply religious. He, like all other Kusians, is deathly afraid of work. In all fairness to him we are grateful for the use of his house which will cost us a dollar a week.

March 19 (Thursday). Lottin. Into the bush early this morning after I had started the Chinaman along the beach for shore birds and anything else he can find. If the law will not cooperate with me, I shall have to take it in my own hands.

The Oriental, by the way, is afraid of the bush, but I shall wean him to it in time. This country like a lot of other parts on the island is ideal for birds. Behind Edmund's there are acres and acres of swamp land, native gardens, small streams and low scrub. Back into the interior one encounters mountains running up to over 2000 feet elevation. Good heavy virgin forest is found everywhere. On the slopes of the mountains isolated grassland patches harbor finches and wild jungle fowl. The setting is perfect, only the birds are lacking.

I spent the whole day in the bush, to return rather late with only a limited bag of Ptilinopus and small birds. The Chinaman had had a successful day with reef herons and shore birds which he proceeded to skin and make up in good order.

Charley and Edmund made a foray into the mountains for breadfruit.

Edmund will supply our table with native foods if

phosphate mines on Nauru Island. He is the owner of a com-
 -plete European house, but, unfortunately, is deeply re-
 -ligious. He, like all other Naurians, is deeply afraid of
 work. In all fairness to him we are grateful for the use
 of his house which will cost us a dollar a week.

March 19 (Thursday). Jettin. Into the bush

early this morning after I had started the Chinaman along
 the beach for shore birds and anything else he can find.
 If the law will not cooperate with me, I shall have to
 take it in my own hands.

The Oriental, by the way, is afraid of the bush,
 but I shall warn him to it in time. This country like a
 lot of other parts on the island is ideal for birds. Be-
 hind Edmund's there are acres and acres of swamp land, nar-
 tive gardens, small streams and low scrub. Back into the
 interior one encounters mountains running up to over 2000
 feet elevation. Good heavy virgin forest is found every-
 where. On the slopes of the mountains isolated grassland
 patches harbor finches and wild jungle fowl. The setting
 is perfect, only the birds are lacking.

I spent the whole day in the bush, to return

rather late with only a limited bag of Ptilinopus and small
 birds. The Chinaman had had a successful day with reef
 demons and shore birds which he proceeded to skin and make
 up in good order.

Charles and Edmund made a foray into the moun-

tains for breadfruit.

Edmund will supply our table with native foods if

I will contribute pigeons and wild pig for the pot. This arrangement saves us a great many petty misunderstandings.

March 20 (Friday). Lottin. Into the swamp all day, but with the usual results. Chinaman shot a man-o'-war bird, but ruined it with a second shot at close range. Continuous rain.

March 21 (Saturday). Lottin. In a canoe with George out into the ocean this morning in hopes that we might intercept petrels coming out from their mountain burrows. They kept too high in the air for us so that we didn't get a shot at them. Hundreds of terns and tropic-birds did circle low over the water around the canoe. Returned to the swamp and began a continuous tramp up and down. I must have covered hundreds of acres of land at this business.

March 22 (Sunday). Lottin. The Oriental with Charley into the bush. They returned shortly before noon with a wild pig. Since Edmund and this brother Kusians spend their day at church and are not allowed to cook on Sunday, the cook Charley and I made a mess of the pig.

To continue with these Kusaie people. They cook their Sunday rations on Saturday night and refrain from all tasks until Monday morning. I might add that the men do all of the cooking and housework except washing clothes. This is due to the wonderful influence of the Sisters Baldwin.

What a lovely sight it is to see a big 6-foot, 250-pound man washing dishes while his wife sits near him,

I will contribute pigeons and wild pig for the pot. This arrangement saves us a great many petty misunderstandings. March 20 (Friday). Lottin. Into the swamp all day, but with the usual results. Chinaman shot a man-of-war bird, but ruined it with a second shot at close range. Continuous rain.

March 21 (Saturday). Lottin. In a canoe with George out into the ocean this morning in hopes that we might intercept petrels coming out from their mountain burrows. They kept too high in the air for us so that we didn't get a shot at them. Hundreds of terns and tropic-birds did circle low over the water around the canoe. Returned to the swamp and began a continuous tramp up and down. I must have covered hundreds of acres of land at this business.

March 22 (Sunday). Lottin. The Oriental with Charley into the bush. They returned shortly before noon with a wild pig. Since Edmund and his brother Kusians spend their day at church and are not allowed to cook or smoke, the cook Charley and I made a mess of the pig. To continue with these Kiasie people. They cook their Sunday rations on Saturday night and refrain from all tasks until Monday morning. I might add that the men do all of the cooking and housework except washing of clothes. This is due to the wonderful influence of the Sisters Baldwin.

What a lovely sight it is to see a pig 6-foot, 250-pound man washing dishes while his wife sits near him,

reading the big brute choice verses from the scriptures.

I am losing faith daily,--the Chinaman never had any.

March 23 (Monday). Lottin. Into the interior with George and the Chinaman. Charley into the bush to try his hand with snares for rails. Edmund up the river to dig out a quantity of bread fruit which he buried over a year ago. This stuff stinks to the high heavens, but when it is kneaded like bread dough and baked in leaves over hot stones it assumes the taste of hard cheese. I have found it to be very palatable though too generous a quantity gives one gastritis.

The whole day in the bush but only a few birds. We were forced to cut out own trails through the underbrush which is plentiful everywhere. Along the creek bottom one encounters a mass of heavy vegetation that should harbor a number of species of birds but apparently does not.

The wide valley behind Edmund's runs about two miles into the interior in the form of a large amphitheatre. It is undoubtedly a blown-out crater of ages past. After one leaves the seacoast and its accompanying native houses and gardens there is nothing but virgin forest, swamp and heavy bush growing in profusion. Few, if any, natives ever come this way. They prefer to use a canoe and follow around the coast line rather than cut across the island.

After one reaches the head of the valley they find that the mountains rise abruptly in the form of steep cliffs which attain a height of 1500 to 2000 feet.

It is in these cliffs that petrels roost and also

reading the big brute choice verses from the scriptures.
I am losing faith daily--the Chinaman never had any.

March 22 (Monday). Lottin. Into the interior

with George and the Chinaman. Charley into the bush to try
his hand with axes for rails. Edmund up the river to dig

out a quantity of bread fruit which he buried over a year
ago. This stuff stinks to the high heavens, but when it is
kneaded like bread dough and baked in leaves over hot stones
it assumes the taste of hard cheese. I have found it to be
very palatable though too generous a quantity gives one gas-
tritis.

The whole day in the bush but only a few birds.
We were forced to cut our own trails through the underbrush
which is plentiful everywhere. Along the creek bottom one
encounters a mass of heavy vegetation that should harbor a
number of species of birds but apparently does not.

The wide valley behind Edmund's runs about two
miles into the interior in the form of a large amphitheatre.
It is undoubtedly a blown-out crater of ages past. After
one leaves the beach and its accompanying native houses
and gardens there is nothing but virgin forest, swamp and
heavy bush growing in profusion. Few, if any, natives ever
come this way. They prefer to use a canoe and follow around
the coast line rather than cut across the island.

After one reaches the head of the valley they find
that the mountains rise abruptly in the form of steep cliffs
which attain a height of 1500 to 2000 feet.
It is in these cliffs that certain roost and also

probably nest. Oschero, the Japanese hunter, showed up again this evening with the information that the police had sent him down to shoot for me. I agreed to let him stay a few days and see what he could do.

March 24 (Tuesday). Lottin. All of us hunting again. Myself around the edge of the forest and the swamp land. During the day I set a number of rat traps in likely places where I thought a runway might be. Built three small leaf houses where I can sit at intervals and watch the country. In this manner I shot the first migrant cuckoo taken here (Eudynamis taitensis).

George and Oschero returned late with very poor material.

March 25 (Wednesday). Lottin. Took Charley with me and worked the same swamp and mountain area. This is a most discouraging effort. Nothing to do though, but keep going.

George and Oschero returned late again with a few big pigeons for the pot. I wonder whether Oschero isn't a "practical joke" on the part of the government after all.

Stories have it that Oschero sleeps in the bush while George does the hunting.

March 26 (Thursday). Lottin. Sent Oschero back to the government with thanks. I can do as well without him and save myself money and food.

George to take all of our birds back to the ship and return with a few commestibles (salt, tea, sugar, rice). Charley and Edmund into the mountains after bread fruit.

probably next. Oshero, the Japanese hunter, showed up again this evening with the information that the police had sent him down to shoot for me. I agreed to let him stay a few days and see what he could do.

March 24 (Tuesday). Lottin. All of us hunting again. Myself around the edge of the forest and the swamp land. During the day I set a number of rat traps in likely places where I thought a runway might be. Built three small leaf houses where I can sit at intervals and watch the country. In this manner I shot the first migrant quack taken here (Eudynamis taitensis). George and Oshero returned late with very poor

material. March 25 (Wednesday). Lottin. Took Charley with me and worked the same swamp and mountain area. This is a most discouraging effort. Nothing to be thought, but keep going.

George and Oshero returned late again with a few big pigeons for the pot. I wonder whether Oshero isn't a "practical joke" on the part of the government after all. Stories have it that Oshero sleeps in the bush while George does the hunting.

March 26 (Thursday). Lottin. Sent Oshero back to the government with thanks. I can do as well without him and save myself money and food. George to take all of our birds back to the ship and return with a few commestibles (salt, tea, sugar, rice). Charley and Edmund into the mountains after bread fruit.

Myself in the swamp land and followed in a westerly direction toward Point Lesson.

The Chinaman is doing very well in the bush. He goes out, shoots a number of specimens and returns to work them up.

March 27 (Friday). Lottin. Back into the mountains to the north'ard. I found only small birds, also Ducula, Ptilinopus and the common starling. The going was unusually tiring with no trails and heavy vines everywhere. The soil is of heavy clay and crumbling stones. That in itself was not difficult to get over; it was the heavy mass of shrub and vines. Heavy forest grows everywhere in profusion.

March 28 (Saturday). Lottin. Took Charley with me and followed along the tops of the ridges in the direction of Mount Crozier. We spent the whole day, shot numbers of starlings but found no indication of the mountain ornith. Ptilinopus is nesting at this time. I can obtain only males and those keep well to the tops of very high trees.

March 29 (Sunday). Spent the day in camp checking and labeling specimens. Our results so far have been wretched. There are apparently few species on the island.

At night into the bush where I sat and listened for rails or night calling birds. I encountered nothing but rats. They were heard squeaking and squealing everywhere. So far we have found one rat's foot in the rat traps that we set out.

Myself in the swamp land and followed in a westerly direction toward Point Lesson. The Chinaman is doing very well in the bush. He goes out, shoots a number of specimens and returns to work them up.

March 27 (Friday). Lottin. Back into the mountains to the northward. I found only small birds, also Quail, Ptilinopus and the common starling. The going was unusually tiring with no trails and heavy vines everywhere. The soil is of heavy clay and crumbling stones. That in itself was not difficult to get over; it was the heavy mass of shrub and vines. Heavy forest grows everywhere in profusion.

March 28 (Saturday). Lottin. Took Charley with me and followed along the tops of the ridges in the direction of Mount Crozier. We spent the whole day, shot numbers of starlings but found no indication of the mountain quail. Ptilinopus is nesting at this time. I can obtain only males and those keep well to the tops of very high trees.

March 29 (Sunday). Spent the day in camp checking and labeling specimens. Our results so far have been wretched. There are apparently few species on the island. At night into the bush where I sat and listened for calls or night calling birds. I encountered nothing but rats. They were heard squeaking and squealing everywhere. So far we have found one rat's foot in the rat traps that we set out.

March 30 (Monday). Lottin. George returned with a number of supplies and a note from Lang. All of us hunting; myself into the swamp land toward the westward.

March 31 (Tuesday). Lottin. I have noticed that George carries a little notebook around with him in which he jots down an item or two now and then. Presuming that George was keeping an exacting record for the police, I never bothered him. To-day the truth came out. George is a preacher, who conscientiously keeps a record of his religious feelings, the better to enlighten his congregation on Sundays. One must admit that this is unique for this part of the world.

Edmund, Charley and I to the cliffs in the interior in quest of petrels. George and the Chinaman to collect around camp.

Our party tried to climb the face of the cliffs but without success so we built a leaf house at the base of the largest one and awaited night time when the birds put in their appearance. Sure enough the birds did put in their appearance shortly after dark and spent about an hour circling and calling before they retired to their burrows high over head. I tried several times to shoot one but found them out of gun range.

April 1 (Wednesday). Lottin. The petrels came out of their burrows about 3 A.M. and circled about screaming and calling before taking off to the sea. I tried again to shoot them but had no success.

We spent the whole day with the aid of a rope

March 30 (Monday). Jottin. George returned with a number of supplies and a note from Lang. All of us hunting; myself into the swamp land toward the westward.

March 31 (Tuesday). Jottin. I have noticed that George carries a little notebook around with him in which he jots down an item or two now and then. Presuming that George was keeping an exacting record for the police, I never bothered him. To-day the truth came out. George is a preacher, who conscientiously keeps a record of his religious feelings, the better to enlighten his congregation on Sundays. One must admit that this is unique for this part of the world.

Edmund, Charley and I to the cliffs in the interior in quest of petrels. George and the Chinaman to collect around camp.

Our party tried to climb the face of the cliffs but without success so we built a lean horse at the base of the largest one and waited night time when the birds got in their appearance. Sure enough the birds did put in their appearance shortly after dark and spent about an hour circling and calling before they retired to their burrows high over head. I tried several times to shoot one but found them out of gun range.

April 1 (Wednesday). Jottin. The petrels came out of their burrows about 8 A.M. and circled about screaming and calling before taking off to the sea. I tried again to shoot them but had no success. We spent the whole day with the aid of a rope

and did manage to climb one cliff where we found one empty burrow with feathers and droppings but no birds.

I remained on the side of one cliff until long after dark but could get no bird within gun shot range. Charley put out a few snares around what he thought were roosting sites.

April 2 (Thursday). Lottin. Our pre-day light efforts were as discouraging as yesterday. We decided to break camp, return to our base and have another go at birds with the next full moon.

During this trip into the bush we took absolutely no food of any kind. Our meals consisted of broiled and smoked pigeons, tubers and fish and eels from the mountain streams. Kusaie is a very good example of an island where one can live entirely off the bush.

Upon reaching camp, found Tommy with a note from Lang stating that my presence was requested at a big Japanese celebration on the morrow at Lele.

George and the Chinaman have been busy with small birds including a few sandpipers from the reefs. The Oriental is death on herons, the bodies of which he consumes with relish.

April 3 (Friday). Lele. Up at daylight and hiked the 5 miles to Lele with Tommy and Paulino. There I found the Japanese were having a joint celebration of the anniversary of the coronation of the first Emperor and also the completion of a big road around Lele Island. Practically everyone on the island was gathered to partake of

and did manage to climb one cliff where we found one empty
burrow with feathers and droppings but no birds.

I remained on the side of one cliff until long
after dark but could get no bird within gun shot range.
Charles put out a few snares around what he thought were
roosting sites.

April 2 (Thursday). Our pre-dawn light
efforts were as discouraging as yesterday. We decided to
break camp, return to our base and have another go at birds
with the next full moon.

During this trip into the bush we took absolutely
no food of any kind. Our meals consisted of broiled and
smoked pigeons, tubers and fish and eels from the mountain
streams. Kusie is a very good example of an island where
one can live entirely off the bush.

Upon reaching camp, found Tommy with a note from
Lang stating that my presence was requested at a big Japa-
nese celebration on the morrow at Iale.

George and the Chinaman have been busy with small
birds including a few sandpipers from the reefs. The
Oriental is death on herons, the bodies of which he con-
sumes with relish.

April 3 (Friday). Iale. Up at daylight and
hiked the 5 miles to Iale with Tommy and Paulino. There I
found the Japanese were having a joint celebration of the
anniversary of the coronation of the first Emperor and also
the completion of a big road around Iale Island. Presidi-
ally everyone on the island was gathered to partake of

the feast and witness the games.

The police master presided over an eight-course dinner which preceded contests and canoe races on the part of the natives. The Japanese feel quite pleased with the road but the natives are sullen and discontented because they have had to work two days each week for a number of months without pay. I can't say that the road will serve any purpose except as a feather in the cap of the police master.

April 4 (Saturday). Lele. Spent the day on the ship going over specimens and questioning varied and sundry natives. They tell me that an epidemic of 1905 killed off many people including the older ones who knew the interior of the island. They admitted that since Christianity had destroyed their beliefs few of them bothered about their old customs which included the worship of the rail (Nay tai mi not).

The Captain during my absence has been engaged on board. The deck has been calked throughout. The decks oiled and painted twice. The sides of the ship scrubbed and painted. All stores from ashore have been brought on board and the vessel hauled away from the wharf.

A new starboard after chain plate has been made and set in place of the old one which has rusted badly. The ship now presents a very creditable appearance.

April 5 (Sunday). To Lottin. Easter Sunday. Returned to South Harbor to Edmund's place alone and to let the rest of the party assemble tomorrow.

the feast and witness the games.

The police master presided over an eight-course dinner which preceded contests and canoe races on the part of the natives. The Japanese feel quite pleased with the road but the natives are sulky and discontented because they have had to work two days each week for a number of months without pay. I can't say that the road will serve any purpose except as a feather in the cap of the police master.

April 4 (Saturday). Late. Spent the day on the ship going over specimens and questioning varied and swaggy natives. They tell me that an epidemic of 1903 killed off many people including the older ones who knew the interior of the island. They admitted that since Christianity had destroyed their beliefs few of them bothered about their old customs which included the worship of the tall (May tal mi not).

The Captain during my absence has been engaged on board. The deck has been calked throughout. The decks oiled and painted twice. The sides of the ship scrubbed and painted. All stores from ashore have been brought on board and the vessel hauled away from the wharf. A new starboard after chain plate has been made and set in place of the old one which has rusted badly. The ship now presents a very creditable appearance.

April 5 (Sunday). To Lottin. Easter Sunday. Returned to South Harbor to Edmund's place alone and to let the rest of the party assemble tomorrow.

This gave me the afternoon and evening in the swamps alone, though, unfortunately, without much success.

April 6 (Monday). Lottin. To the bush alone. I had a wonderful day just observing. It looks to me as though there isn't a hope of finding a rail here.

Mr. Chung Ho Tack, alias "Rakko", alias Kong Kong, shot another cuckoo. He is as pleased as punch with himself.

None of the rest of the party have appeared. The Chinaman showed up during my absence from somewhere. I know not where he has been.

Spent half the night in the bush again.

April 7 (Tuesday). Lottin. George, Paulino, Charley and Edmund showed up this morning. The first two named had been soundly beaten by the police for not giving a full report of my activities. Edmund also was reprimanded for not working on the roads, but because of his size no one undertook to chastise him.

I remained in camp to prepare specimens, sleep, and later have another night in the bush.

April 8 (Wednesday). Lottin. George and Ho tack hunting in the interior. They returned with two large flying foxes which are valuable additions to our meagre collections.

Edmund and myself to the swamps and bush land to the south of Wakapp where a native told us he had seen a ground bird. I am afraid this young man has been pulling my leg.

This gave me the afternoon and evening in the
 swamps alone, though, unfortunately, without much success.
 April 6 (Monday). Jottin. To the bush alone.
 I had a wonderful day just observing. It looks to me as
 though there isn't a hope of finding a rali here.
 Mr. Chung Ho Tsak, alias "Rakko", alias Kong
 Kong, shot another cuckoo. He is as pleased as punch with
 himself.

None of the rest of the party have appeared. The
 Chinaman showed up during my absence from somewhere. I
 know not where he has been.
 Spent half the night in the bush again.

April 7 (Tuesday). Jottin. George, Paulino,
 Charley and Edmund showed up this morning. The first two
 named had been soundly beaten by the police for not giving
 a full report of my activities. Edmund also was reprimanded
 for not working on the roads, but because of his
 size no one undertook to chastise him.

I remained in camp to prepare specimens, sleep,
 and later have another night in the bush.
 April 8 (Wednesday). Jottin. George and Ho Tsak
 hunting in the interior. They returned with two large
 flying foxes which are valuable additions to our meagre
 collections.

Edmund and myself to the swamps and bush land to
 the south of Wakap where a native told us he had seen a
 ground bird. I am afraid this young man has been pulling
 my leg.

April 9 (Thursday). Lottin. Into the mountain area where I built a leaf house. Then at night I set out 2 lanterns about 50 yards equidistant from the house in hopes that if something passed along the ground I would see it. As a matter of fact I did observe a number of rats running around but nothing more.

April 10 (Friday). Lottin. Remained in the bush all day and in the evening tried the same performance of the previous night. The rats are so bad at night that they will run over one's body and will nibble one's fingers if those members are greasy.

April 11 (Saturday). Lottin. Continued on into the mountains and made another house in a little valley between two small ridges at about 1500 feet elevation. There I spent the day and the night. Fortunately we have been having good weather with only passing showers.

April 12 (Sunday). Lottin. Returned to camp to find the place deserted. The cook in my absence has made up a number of birds including terns and white tailed tropic-birds. We have just about completed our series of birds from this island.

Chinaman returned in the evening and reported that he had been to church. This set me back completely and when I asked his reason for such conduct learned that a native had killed a pig and had taken the same to the Sunday worship. The Chinaman has a nose for pig, no doubt about it.

April 13-15 (Monday-Wednesday). Lottin.

April 9 (Thursday). Jottin. Into the mountain
 area where I built a leaf house. Then at night I set out
 3 lanterns about 50 yards apart from the house in
 hopes that if something passed along the ground I would see
 it. As a matter of fact I did observe a number of rats
 running around but nothing more.

April 10 (Friday). Jottin. Remained in the bush
 all day and in the evening tried the same performance of
 the previous night. The rats are so bad at night that they
 will run over one's body and will nibble one's fingers if
 those members are greasy.

April 11 (Saturday). Jottin. Continued on into
 the mountains and made another house in a little valley be-
 tween two small ridges at about 1500 feet elevation. There
 I spent the day and the night. Fortunately we have been
 having good weather with only passing showers.

April 12 (Sunday). Jottin. Returned to camp to
 find the place deserted. The cook in my absence has made
 up a number of birds including terns and white tailed tropic-
 birds. We have just about completed our series of birds
 from this island.

Chinaman returned in the evening and reported
 that he had been to church. This set me back completely
 and when I asked his reason for such conduct I learned that
 a native had killed a pig and had taken the same to the
 Sunday worship. The Chinaman has a nose for pig, no doubt
 about it.

April 13-15 (Monday-Wednesday). Jottin.

Sent Charley back to the ship with specimens and told him to send Jimmie (Malaita) down here. Chinaman to remain near camp and do the best he can.

Edmund and I into the mountains again with a twelve gauge shot gun and one 20 gauge also. We saw and heard the petrels every night and morning but were not successful in obtaining specimens. Edmund and I did succeed in scaling the perpendicular cliff of some 800 feet height. We were able to climb by the aid of small bush and shrub roots that protrude everywhere but the looseness of the soil and earth (a conglomerate) made this task dangerous.

We returned to our base late Wednesday night to find Jimmie awaiting us.

April 16 (Thursday). Mount Crozier. Edmund, Jim and I to the top of Mount Crozier in the center of the island. We had a hard day working our way up to the steep sides of the mountain. The soil and stones are very loose. These give way at the least provocation. By pulling ourselves from tree root to tree root, for the whole mountain is forested from the base to the very top, we were able to progress.

I removed my shoes and socks, the better to climb, and was bitten on feet and ankles countless times by big black ants.

On the flat top of the mountain we found the common starling and a few Ducula. No other birds were observed.

The trip down was even more arduous than the

Sent Charley back to the ship with specimens and told him to send Jimmie (Malista) down here. Chitman to remain near camp and do the best he can.

Edmund and I into the mountains again with a twelve gauge shot gun and one 20 gauge also. We saw and heard the petrels every night and morning but were not successful in obtaining specimens. Edmund and I did succeed in scaling the perpendicular cliff of some 800 feet height. We were able to climb by the aid of small bushes and shrub roots that protrude everywhere but the looseness of the soil and earth (a conglomerate) made this task dangerous.

We returned to our base late Wednesday night to find Jimmie awaiting us.

April 16 (Thursday). Mount Crozier. Edmund, Jim and I to the top of Mount Crozier in the center of the island. We had a hard day working our way up to the steep sides of the mountain. The soil and stones are very loose. These give way at the least provocation. By pulling ourselves from tree root to tree root, for the whole mountain is forested from the base to the very top, we were able to progress.

I removed my shoes and socks, the better to climb and was bitten on feet and ankles countless times by big black ants.

On the flat top of the mountain we found the common starling and a few Ducula. No other birds were observed.

The trip down was even more arduous than the

climb up. Several years ago a Japanese surveyor lost his life when he fell down the side of this mountain. Reached our base camp well after dark.

April 17 (Friday). Sawokusa. With George and Edmund in a canoe to the southwest corner of the island to see what we could find. Jim into the bush to set more snares. He will run a line of them and be gone two days. Chinaman hunting about camp.

April 18 (Saturday). Lottin. Sent George off to the ship with specimens. The Chinaman to the ship to remain there. I will continue on for a couple of weeks longer in the off chance that something will turn up.

There is no hope of our sailing the ship out of Chabrol Harbor with the northeast wind blowing right in the mouth of the harbor. We will have to await the end of the northeast season which will probably be a month hence. In the meantime I shall continue in the field, cover every portion of the island thoroughly in hopes that I can locate the rail and the mountain starling.

April 19 (Sunday). Lottin. Jimmie returned from the bush very wet and very discouraged. He intimated that I was crazy ("long-long") for continuing any longer. Perhaps he is right.

Nevertheless I gave Jim a musket and sent him back into the bush to remain for several days and tend his traps.

Myself into the bush alone for the day. I can see and do more when I am alone. This being a church day there

climb up. Several years ago a Japanese surveyor lost his life when he fell down the side of this mountain. Reached our base camp well after dark.

April 17 (Friday). Sawokusa. With George and Edmund in a canoe to the southwest corner of the island to see what we could find. Jim into the bush to set more snares. He will run a line of them and be gone two days. Chinaman hunting about camp.

April 18 (Saturday). Jottin. Sent George off to the ship with specimens. The Chinaman to the ship to remain there. I will continue on for a couple of weeks longer in the off chance that something will turn up.

There is no hope of our sailing the ship out of Chabrol Harbor with the northeast wind blowing right in the mouth of the harbor. We will have to wait the end of the northeast season which will probably be a month hence. In the meantime I shall continue in the field, cover every portion of the island thoroughly in hopes that I can locate the rail and the mountainstarling.

April 19 (Sunday). Jottin. Jimmie returned from the bush very wet and very discouraged. He intimated that I was crazy ("long-long") for continuing any longer. Perhaps he is right.

Nevertheless I gave Jim a market and sent him back into the bush to remain for several days and tend his traps.

Myself into the bush alone for the day. I can see and do more when I am alone. This being a church day there

are no natives about.

April 20 (Monday). Lottin. Two natives from the north end of the island showed up this morning with a petrel which they had captured in a chicken coop outside of their house. It seems that the domestic fowl crows before dawn and attracts petrels which come down to fight it. The wild fowl (Gallus) does not crow before dawn.

It is odd that, after all of the our hunting, the only specimen of this species should tangle itself up in a wire cage.

Spent the day in the interior around the grasslands where I obtained a few more type Erythruyas and a number of wild fowl. The fowl have interbred with the domestic strains so badly that it is useless to save them.

To a bush lean-to again to-night with lanterns.

April 21 (Tuesday). Lottin. With Edmund and George moved sleeping effects down the coast to Tavsa not far from Inshiappu. Jimmie can join us from overland. Here we will remain a number of days, set out traps and see what will develop.

April 22 (Wednesday). Tavsa. Into the bush and low mountains all day. There is plenty of swamp here both on the mainland and the small bordering islands. Not many natives live here, but they do have abundant gardens. All of them are a part of Kavi's retinue.

The Captain and Belleu called with the small boat and outboard motor. They brought supplies and a little quinine which I shall need here with all of these mosquitoes.

are no natives about.

April 20 (Monday). Lottin. Two natives from

the north end of the island showed up this morning with
petrel which they had captured in a chicken coop outside
of their house. It seems that the domestic fowl crows
before dawn and attracts petrels which come down to light
it. The wild fowl (Gallus) does not crow before dawn.

It is odd that, after all of the our hunting, the
only specimen of this species should tangle itself up in
a wire cage.

Spent the day in the interior around the grass-
lands where I obtained a few more type Myristicivora and a
number of wild fowl. The fowl have interbred with the do-
mestic strains so badly that it is useless to save them.
To a bush leap to again to-night with lanterns.

April 21 (Tuesday). Lottin. With Edmund and

George moved sleeping effects down the coast to Tavas not
far from Inahiaqua. Jimmie can join us from overland. Here
we will remain a number of days, set out traps and see what
will develop.

April 22 (Wednesday). Tavas. Into the bush and

low mountains all day. There is plenty of swamp here both
on the mainland and the small bordering islands. Not many
natives live here, but they do have abundant gardens. All
of them are a part of Kavi's retinue.

The Captain and Belien called with the small boat

and outboard motor. They brought supplies and a little
guanine which I shall need here with all of these mosquitoes.

Jimmie showed up overland without any specimens. I gave both Jim and Edmund a set of rat traps and sent them off into the bush again.

April 23 (Thursday). Tavsa. Obtained an example of Sula leucogaster this morning. There are 3 of them roosting on the small spit of land where we are camped.

Spent the day in the swamps.

April 24 (Friday). Another girl has died at the mission station. This makes the third since we have come to the island. The dear old ladies Baldwin keep the girls locked up in a wire cage to protect them from the wicked boys and as a consequence the girls get no exercise. As a means of killing off the race I think the old women are progressing splendidly.

Myself back into the low mountains, not over 1200 feet elevation, which are found at this end of the island. There I found the common pigeon and starlings in abundance but not much other material.

April 25 (Saturday). Tavsa. Edmund, George and Jimmie in the canoe to take our effects back to Edmund's house while I will work my way over the mountains. I encountered quite a bit of rain during the trip and spent the night in the bush.

April 26 (Sunday). Lottin. Reached Edmund's at noon and to bed with a touch of fever. George and Edmund have gone on to Lele, leaving Jimmie here in camp. The latter cooked up a fine pot of pigeon soup for me and took off to the bush again.

Jimmie showed up overland without any specimens.
I gave both Jim and Edmund a set of rat traps and sent them
off into the bush again.

April 23 (Thursday). Tavas. Obtained an example
of Gila leucogaster this morning. There are 3 of them
roosting on the small spit of land where we are camped.
Spent the day in the swamps.

April 24 (Friday). Another girl has died at the
mission station. This makes the third since we have come to
the island. The dear old ladies Baldwin keep the girls
locked up in a wire cage to protect them from the wicked
boys and as a consequence the girls get no exercise. As a
means of killing off the race I think the old women are pro-
gressing splendidly.

Went back into the low mountains, not over 1200
feet elevation, which are found at the end of the island.
There I found the common pigeon and starlings in abundance
but not much other material.

April 25 (Saturday). Tavas. Edmund, George and
Jimmie in the canoe to take our effects back to Edmund's
house while I will work my way over the mountains. I en-
countered quite a bit of rain during the trip and spent the
night in the bush.

April 26 (Sunday). Lottin. Reached Edmund's at
noon and to bed with a touch of fever. George and Edmund
have gone on to Lala, leaving Jimmie here in camp. The lat-
ter cooked up a fine pot of pigeon soup for me and took off
to the bush again.

April 27 (Monday). Lottin. Remained in bed all day with fever. Jimmie showed up late in the afternoon wet and tired from the continuous rain. He produced an unusual catch from his string of traps; 2 hind legs of rats, one ear and one well-chewed rat.

I am afraid that the rats have overrun the island and have exterminated the rails. There is no plausible excuse for the lack of mountain starlings though.

April 28 (Tuesday). Lottin. With Jimmie into the mountain again to have one last stab at petrels. We camped in the old spot near the cliffs where we had seen the birds before. Rain hampered us at night. We heard nothing. Evidently the birds do not cry at night during the rain.

April 29 (Wednesday). Lottin. Heard one petrel crying about 5 in the morning and that one was miles away. Jimmie spent the day along the mountain streams catching 3 eels. They make excellent food except that they are full of small bones.

At night we heard numbers of birds and even saw two flying in the moonlight but we couldn't get near them with the shot guns.

April 30 (Thursday). Lottin. Our birds were with us again before daylight but no luck for us. Jimmie advised a search on the mountain slopes opposite; which we called "3 mountains." I thought a visit to that area a good idea so both of us crossed the valley to those slopes. There we built a lean-to inside the roots of a big tree and awaited the night.

April 27 (Monday). Lottin. Remained in bed all day with fever. Jimmie showed up late in the afternoon and fired from the continuous rain. He produced an unusual catch from his string of traps; 2 hind legs of rats, one ear and one well-chewed rat.

I am afraid that the rats have overrun the island and have exterminated the rats. There is no plausible excuse for the lack of mountain starlings though.

April 28 (Tuesday). Lottin. With Jimmie into the mountain again to have one last stab at petrels. We camped in the old spot near the cliffs where we had seen the birds before. Rain hampered us at night. We heard nothing. Evidently the birds do not cry at night during the rain.

April 29 (Wednesday). Lottin. Heard one petrel crying about 5 in the morning and that one was miles away. Jimmie spent the day along the mountain streams catching 3 seals. They make excellent food except that they are full of small bones.

At night we heard numbers of birds and even saw two flying in the moonlight but we couldn't get near them with the shot guns.

April 30 (Thursday). Lottin. Our birds were with us again before daylight but no luck for us. Jimmie advised a search on the mountain slopes opposite which we called "mountains". I thought a visit to that area a good idea so both of us crossed the valley to those slopes. There we built a lean-to inside the roots of a big tree and waited the night.

Sure enough we heard petrels after dark and thought we located their roosting site. Unfortunately, the sides of the ridges were so steep we couldn't progress very rapidly after dark.

May 1 (Friday). Lottin. Jimmie and I to work along the cliffs hunting for roosting sites. We found a number of small ledges with cavities which had been lined with grasses and in which droppings and an occasional feather were present. There were egg shells or indications of nesting birds.

Edmund and 14 of his friends showed up on their way to a wedding. They had learned that we were in the mountains and came up for a look. Now after all of these months, I was told that the old Kusaie people came to these cliffs in times past to snare petrels for their ceremonies.

Why in the devil the natives didn't tell me of this before is beyond me. I shall never understand the workings of the native mind.

All of the boys scattered themselves along the sides of the cliffs armed with clubs to await the dusk and the arrival of petrels.

This was a splendid setting except for the rain. After dark not one confounded petrel let out a squawk and we had all of our labor for nothing.

May 2 (Saturday). Lottin. Torrents of rain during the night. At daylight all of us were so wet and cold we concluded to get back to Edmund's house.

When we reached the river valley we learned that the

sure enough we heard petrels after dark and thought we located their roosting sites. Unfortunately, the sides of the ridges were so steep we couldn't progress very rapidly after dark.

May 1 (Friday). Lottin, Jimmie and I to work along the cliffs hunting for roosting sites. We found a number of small ledges with cavities which had been lined with grasses and in which droppings and an occasional feather were present. There were egg shells or indications of nesting birds.

Edmund and 14 of his friends showed up on their way to a wedding. They had learned that we were in the mountains and came up for a look. Now after all of these months I was told that the old Kaska people came to these cliffs in times past to anore petrels for their ceremonies.

Why in the devil the natives didn't tell me of this before is beyond me. I shall never understand the workings of the native mind.

All of the boys scattered themselves along the sides of the cliffs armed with clubs to await the peak and the arrival of petrels.

This was a splendid setting except for the rain. After dark not one confounded petrel let out a squawk and we had all of our labor for nothing.

May 2 (Saturday). Lottin. Torrents of rain during the night. At daylight all of us were so wet and cold we concluded to get back to Edmund's house.

When we reached the river valley we learned that the

torrents of rain had flooded the rivers and streams to such an extent that we had to work our way back along the ridges and spend a whole day covering a distance we should have traversed in a few hours.

Reached the camp at 5 P.M. to find Tommy with a note from Lang and also a cable and 2 letters from the Museum. I concluded to break camp the first thing in the morning and return to the ship.

May 3 (Sunday). Lele. Broke camp at daylight and away to the ship which I reached at 9 A.M. Found the vessel the cleanest it has ever been since I joined the expedition.

The Yawata Maru has been in port and out again for Jabuit in the Marshall Islands.

A cable from the Museum advising me to "cable telegraph office at Guam regarding date of your arrival and instructions about mail and freight held there--Murphy."

I have already cabled and written Guam, but these instructions have probably been held up somewhere along the line.

There were also 2 letters from the Museum under date of January 19, 1931, and February 4, 1931. Apparently I have missed some letters as I note the following in my communications received: "As you know from my last communication it has been decided to wind up the field work during 1931, and you are to make your plans accordingly and also to see what might be realized from the sale of the schooner about next January."

torrents of rain had flooded the rivers and streams to such an extent that we had to work our way back along the ridges and spend a whole day covering a distance we should have traversed in a few hours.

Reached the camp at 5 P.M. to find Tommy with a note from Lang and also a cable and 2 letters from the Museum. I concluded to break camp the first thing in the morning and return to the ship.

May 3 (Sunday). Late. Broke camp at daylight and away to the ship which I reached at 9 A.M. Found the vessel the cleanest it has ever been since I joined the expedition.

The Ywata Maru has been in port and out again for about in the Marshall Islands.

A cable from the Museum advising me to "cable telegraph office at Guam regarding date of your arrival and instructions about mail and freight held there--Murphy." I have already cabled and written Guam, but these instructions have probably been held up somewhere along the line.

There were also 2 letters from the Museum under date of January 19, 1931, and February 4, 1931. Apparently I have missed some letters as I note the following in my communications received: "As you know from my last communication it has been decided to wind up the field work during 1931, and you are to make your plans accordingly and also to see what might be realized from the sale of the schooner about next January."

There is nothing to do but wait until we can reach Guam and see what mail is awaiting us there.

Mrs. Shura Hermann came off to the ship and told me she had seen a rail a number of times in the swamps back of the ruins on Lele. I went with her in the evening and obtained a specimen which she pointed out. The bird was nothing but the migrant plover, Charadrius.

May 4 (Monday). Lele. Remained on the ship working up notes and packing specimens. Sent the whole crew off into the swamp on Lele to put out traps and snares. The ship is now ready for sea--well cleaned and painted throughout. We have only to wait a shift in the wind that will carry us out of the harbor.

Hermann seems to think that his outboard motors will pull us out when the time comes, but that is very doubtful.

May 5 (Tuesday). Lele. The crew caught parts of rats in their traps last night but no signs of rails.

Sent Tommy and Jimmie off across the bay to run a trap line into the interior along the Innemu River. Those two, both Malaita boys, are the most promising bird men among the complement. As long as we are here there is always a hope of getting specimens.

May 6 (Wednesday). Lele. Captain and part of the crew finished painting at noon. Every portion of the ship has two coats now including all of the rigging. The masts and spars likewise have had two coats of varnish.

There is nothing to do but wait until we can reach

Coast and see what mail is waiting us there.

Mrs. Shurs Hermann came off to the ship and told me

she had seen a rail a number of times in the swamps back of

the mine on Lela. I went with her in the evening and ob-

ained a specimen which she pointed out. The bird was nothing

but the migrant plover, Quercularia.

May 4 (Monday). Lela. Remained on the ship

working up notes and packing specimens. Sent the whole

crew off into the swamp on Lela to put out traps and snares.

The ship is now ready for sea--well cleaned and painted

throughout. We have only to wait a shift in the wind that

will carry us out of the harbor.

Hermann seems to think that his outboard motors

will pull us out when the time comes, but that is very doubt-

ful.

May 5 (Tuesday). Lela. The crew caught parts of

rats in their traps last night but no signs of rails.

Sent Tommy and Jimmie off across the bay to run a

trap line into the interior along the Innamu River. Those

two, both Malaita boys, are the most promising bird men among

the complement. As long as we are here there is always a

hope of getting specimens.

May 6 (Wednesday). Lela. Captain and part of the

crew finished painting at noon. Every portion of the ship

has two coats now including all of the rigging. The masts

and spars likewise have had two coats of varnish.

Went over all of my accounts with Mr. Hermann ashore. All of the work done here has cost me only \$400. That is dirt cheap for what has been accomplished in the way of putting the vessel in tip-top order.

Edmund and George have gone back into the mountains to make another attempt at getting petrels.

May 7 (Thursday). Lele. Mr. Hermann is planning on returning to San Francisco via Japan with the next steamer. This gives me an opportunity to forward a long letter to Dr. Murphy with an assurance also that that epistle will reach him. Under date of May 7 I wrote as follows:

Kusaie--Carolines
May 7, 1931

My dear Dr. Murphy:

I am in receipt of your message, "Cable telegraph office at Guam regarding date of your arrival and instructions about mail and freight held there. Murphy." The cable, dated April 8th, reached me here May 2nd. Having previously notified the authorities in Guam by letter of my intentions, I am presuming that the instructions were mislaid in transit. The case is also true of the American Consul in Kobe.

"Our Little Yellow Brother," though very courteous and polite, can be damned obstinate and contrary at times. My present position doesn't permit me to disclose my innermost feelings. Though I will say that more recent events indicate that he has settled down somewhat and accepts the

Went over all of my accounts with Mr. Hermann
ashore. All of the work done here has cost me only \$400.
That is dirt cheap for what has been accomplished in the
way of putting the vessel in tip-top order.

Edmund and George have gone back into the main-
tain to make another attempt at getting petrols.

May 7 (Thursday). Late. Mr. Hermann is plan-

ning on returning to San Francisco via Japan with the next
steamer. This gives me an opportunity to forward a long
letter to Dr. Murphy with an assurance also that that
epistle will reach him. Under date of May 7 I wrote as

follows:

Kwasie--Grolines
May 7, 1931

My dear Dr. Murphy:

I am in receipt of your message, "Cable

telegraph office at Guam regarding date of your arrival
and instructions about mail and freight held there. Murphy."
The cable, dated April 8th, reached me here May 2nd. Having
previously notified the authorities in Guam by letter of my
intentions, I am presuming that the instructions were mis-
laid in transit. The case is also true of the American
General in Kobe.

"Our Little Yellow Brother," though very courteous
and polite, can be damned obstinate and contrary at times.
My present position doesn't permit me to disclose my inner-
most feelings. Though I will say that more recent events
indicate that he has settled down somewhat and accepts the

personnel of the vessel as poor unfortunate "Bug-men," who are quite harmless.

I must remind you of my cable of March 8th., "Deposit April remittance National City Bank of New York--Kobe Japan." It is imperative that this and future allotments be deposited in the National City Bank of New York, Kobe, Japan. There are no banks in the Caroline Islands. Work must be done by Postal Money Order, with the money in a central institution. Therefore: The National City Bank of New York of Kobe Japan. Cable Address: "Citibank Kobe," will be the recipient.

The expedition will leave Kusaie about the middle of May and proceed to Guam which we anticipate reaching by June 1st. I propose to leave the vessel in Guam for a short time to undergo minor repairs and to be slipped while I will proceed via Saipan to Palau. The schooner will join me in Palau shortly afterward.

The Governor General of the Japanese Mandate returns from Parliament the later part of May and I wish to settle once and for all my status here,--the absolute necessity of working the small islands and the matter of the Japanese Liaison Officer. Having been in here long enough to give his subordinate several books full of data including my "daily report" of places collected etc., my birthright and my maiden name, I may have created a favorable impression.

The programme for the future consists of Palau and environs, Yap, Truk, small islands around Ponape and

personnel of the vessel as poor unfortunate "Bug-men."
who are quite harmless.

I must remind you of my cable of March 8th.

"Deposit April remittance National City Bank of New York--
Kobe Japan." It is imperative that this and future alloca-
tions be deposited in the National City Bank of New York,
Kobe, Japan. There are no banks in the Caroline Islands.
Work must be done by Postal Money Order, with the money in
a central institution. Therefore: The National City Bank
of New York of Kobe Japan. Cable address: "Citibank
Kobe," will be the recipient.

The expedition will leave Kwasi about the middle
of May and proceed to Guam which we anticipate reaching by
June 1st. I propose to leave the vessel in Guam for a short
time to undergo minor repairs and to be shipped while I will
proceed via Saipan to Palau. The schooner will join me in
Palau shortly afterward.

The Governor General of the Japanese Mandate re-
turns from Parliament the latter part of May and I wish to
settle once and for all my status here--the absolute ne-
cessity of working the small islands and the matter of the
Japanese Liaison Officer. Having been in here long enough
to give his subordinate several books full of data including
my "daily report" of places collected etc., my dirt rights
and my maiden name. I may have created a favorable impres-
sion.

The programme for the future consists of Palau
and environs, Yap, Truk, small islands around Ponape and

islands between Ponape and Kusaie, etc. I would suggest that in the future you address your communications to me Palau Yap Truk, and let them come in.

Mr. A. V. Herrman, who is the trader here in Kusaie, is returning to the States at this time. He has very kindly agreed to post this letter in San Francisco. This is a much looked for opportunity as it hastens my report.

Copies of your letter of January 19th and February 4th, reached me here May 1st. I must tell you that this is the first connection I have had with you since last July, (1930). Upon my arrival at Ponape, I was told by local residents that 4 letters addressed to me (and from the Museum) had been in the Post Office awaiting my arrival. I asked for these several times and enlisted the aid of the Chief of Police but learned that none of the postal force could give me any enlightenment. It is little wonder though when one sees all foreigner's mail dumped into a huge basket and shoved out on the front steps for the rank and file to fight over. I have actually seen letters there addressed to places in Canada. All this prompted me to have ours withheld and later transferred to Guam.

The shipment of specimens is another problem. I fully realize the inadvisability of holding skins for a length of time when they are anticipated at the museum. Interest can quickly lag when material is not forthcoming. But in the present case a little patience is most expedient.

There will be four cases to ship from Guam upon

islands between Ponape and Kusaie, etc. I would suggest that in the future you address your communications to me Paius Yap Tink, and let them come in.

Mr. A. V. Herrman, who is the trader here in Kusaie, is returning to the States at this time. He has very kindly agreed to post this letter in San Francisco. This is a much looked for opportunity as it hastens my re- port.

Copies of your letter of January 19th and February 4th, reached me here May 1st. I must tell you that this is the first connection I have had with you since last July.

(1930). Upon my arrival at Ponape, I was told by local residents that 4 letters addressed to me (and from the Mr- seem) had been in the Post Office awaiting my arrival. I asked for these several times and enlisted the aid of the Chief of Police but learned that none of the postal force could give me any enlightenment. It is little wonder though when one sees all foreigner's mail dumped into a huge basket and shoved out on the front steps for the rank and file to fight over. I have actually seen letters there addressed to places in Canada. All this prompted me to have ours with- held and later transferred to Guam.

The shipment of specimens is another problem. I fully realize the inadvisability of holding skins for a length of time when they are anticipated at the museum. Interest can quickly lag when material is not forthcoming. But in the present case little patience is most expedient. There will be four cases to ship from Guam upon

arrival. These are metal lined, air tight containers which should assure a safe, satisfactory transit. I make no excuses for the skins. Some of them are not to my liking but I believe you will find all of them clearly and carefully labeled, and in most cases of a good substantial series.

Let me review with you, briefly, the events of the past months.:

Hamlin left Samarai, Papua, August 8th, for New York. The France sailed August 14th, for Tulagi and reached that port September 1st, after a stormy passage. One half of the main rigging carried away.

In Tulagi the main rigging was replaced, as many stores as possible purchased, 3 men added to the crew, including a Chinese cook at 5 pounds per month, "the chinaman turned out to be a good bird skimmer) and a chinese engineer was considered. He was given a trial but proved unsatisfactory. The above unscrewed the plug of the sea-cock in the engine room, became excited and dropped that valuable piece of metal into the bilges, which caused us sundry complications.

The France sailed from Tulagi September 17th, with Captain Lang, myself and John Boyd Riddall in the cabin, a Chinese cook and 5 men forward. We put in at Gower Island for three days, on the 18th, to obtain fire-wood, trim the ship, which was down by the head, and give things a last overhaul. I collected on Gower.

September 24th, we anchored inside Roncador Reef and gave that a survey but found it disappointing. We pro-

arrival. These are metal lined, air tight containers which should assure a safe, satisfactory transit. I make no excuses for the skins. Some of them are not to my liking but I believe you will find all of them clearly and carefully labeled, and in most cases of a good substantial series. Let me review with you, briefly, the events of

the past months:
Hankin left Samarai, Papua, August 8th, for New York. The France sailed August 14th, for Tulagi and reached that port September 1st, after a stormy passage. One half of the main rigging carried away.

In Tulagi the main rigging was replaced, as many stores as possible purchased, 3 men added to the crew, including a Chinese cook at 5 pounds per month, "the cabinman" turned out to be a good bird skinner) and a Chinese engineer was considered. He was given a trial but proved unsatisfactory. The above unsewered the pig of the sea-cook in the engine room, became excited and dropped that valuable piece of metal into the bilge, which caused us sundry complications.

The France sailed from Tulagi September 17th, with Captain Lang, myself and John Boyd Riddell in the cabin, a Chinese cook and 5 men forward. We put in at Gower Island for three days, on the 18th, to obtain fire-wood, trim the ship, which was down by the head, and give things a last overhaul. I collected on Gower. September 24th, we anchored inside Honoreador Reef and gave that a survey but found it disappointing. We pro-

ceeded to Ontong, Java, reached there September 27th, and remained two weeks. I collected everything the Atoll had to offer. 22 species.

October 10th, we sailed for Ponape with a fair wind that carried us all of the way. We had very light breezes at times but they were always behind. I obtained 6 all black petrels enroute which may be valuable. I can't identify them from material at hand.

Sunday evening October 26th, we reached Ponape and began our work in the Northern Hemisphere. There is no need for me to elaborate on the petty worries and annoyances that greeted us, the various attempts made to shoo us out. The fact remains that we established ourselves and were permitted to do our work. Toward the last everyone brought out the King's English and the Pseudo-Sherlock Holmes' retired to their insular duties. The Government appointed a native guide for me, at my expense of course, but would not and will not permit the natives to hunt for me. I am required, among other things, to make out and file a daily report of my activities. These are slight inconveniences.

Ponape was hard going. There are no roads or trails in the mountains. We cut our own. At that we collected everything but a male example of the owl and the petrel. Those blessed petrels or shearwaters will be my undoing.

Birds are scarce. The Ducula, Ptilinopus and the grass-finch *Erythrura* are practically extinct. The former two are taken for food and the later sent to the Aviaries in Japan and elsewhere. People just will eat everything that

ceeded to Ontong Java, reached there September 27th, and re-
mained two weeks. I collected everything the Atoll had to of-
fer. 22 species.

October 10th, we sailed for Pohnpe with a fair wind
that carried us all of the way. We had very light breezes at
times but they were always behind. I obtained 6 all black
petrels enroute which may be valuable. I can't identify them
from material at hand.

Sunday evening October 26th, we reached Pohnpe and
began our work in the Northern Hemisphere. There is no need
for me to elaborate on the petty worries and annoyances that
greeted us, the various attempts made to shove us out. The
fact remains that we established ourselves and were permitted
to do our work. Toward the last everyone brought out the
King's English and the pseudo-Sherlock Holmes, retired to
their inland duties. The Government appointed a native guide
for me, at my expense of course, but would not and will not
permit the natives to hunt for me. I am required, among other
things, to make out and file a daily report of my activities.
These are slight inconveniences.

Pohnpe was hard going. There are no roads or trails
in the mountains. We cut our own. At that we collected every-
thing but a male example of the owl and the petrel. Those
blessed petrels or shearwaters will be my undoing.

Birds are scarce. The Ducula, Ptilinopus and the
grass-finch Myiobrythra are practically extinct. The former
two are taken for food and the latter sent to the Aviares
in Japan and elsewhere. People just will eat everything that

they can get their hands on. 4 or 5 professional bird hunters with their boys formerly averaged 75 to 100 Duculas per day each which netted a handsome profit at \$0.15 each. Now they are lucky to average 4 or 5 a day. More recently the pendulum has swung to starlings and cocoa-nut parrots. I did gratify your desire for mountain starlings with a series of 60. That was my best work on Ponape.

Tuesday, January 6th, we sailed for Kusaie, reaching there the 13th. The second day after our arrival I developed blood poisoning in my left hand. (There is a poisonous plant on the island that I must have come in contact with on my first foray into the bush, not knowing it). It was six weeks before I was able to resume hunting. Mr. Riddall, my assistant, played horse while I was incapacitated and earned his dismissal. Returning to the hunting, I took my guide and systematically worked the island. I covered every range of mountains to the tops of the high peaks and scoured all of the swamps and middle forest. The results have been very disappointing. I am fully convinced that there is no mountain starling unless you can pick out a difference in the 50 starlings I am sending you.

The starling is one of the most common of the few birds on the island and is found everywhere. They travel in little flocks of 2 to 5 or 6. All have the same call notes and the same color of iris at all elevations. I have found remarkable variation in them from the juvenile plumage to the adult.

As for the rail, I have tried everything. I have

they can get their hands on 4 or 5 professional birds
hunters with their boys formerly averaged 75 to 100 Doves
per day each which netted a handsome profit at \$0.15 each.
Now they are lucky to average 4 or 5 a day. More recently
the peninsula has swung to starlings and coconut parrots.
I did gratify your desire for mountain starlings with a
series of 60. That was my best work on Penape.
Tuesday, January 8th, we sailed for Kwale,
reaching there the 13th. The second day after our arrival
I developed blood poisoning in my left hand. (There is a
poisonous plant on the island that I must have come in con-
tact with on my first foray into the bush, not knowing it).
It was six weeks before I was able to resume hunting. Mr.
Riddell, my assistant, played horse while I was indispos-
ed and earned his dismissal. Returning to the hunting,
I took my guide and systematically worked the island.
covered every range of mountains to the tops of the high
peaks and scoured all of the swamps and middle forest. The
results have been very disappointing. I am fully convinced
that there is no mountain starling unless you can pick out
a difference in the 50 starlings I am sending you.
The starling is one of the most common of the few
birds on the island and is found everywhere. They travel
in little flocks of 2 to 5 or 6. All have the same call
notes and the same color of iris at all elevations. I have
found remarkable variation in them from the juvenile pin-
nate to the adult.

As for the rail, I have tried everything. I have

set traps (rat-traps) in the swamps and taro patches. I have cleared places and put out lanterns which I could watch from a log at night. Have gone alone into the forest to listen for a call note and have heard nothing but the activities of bush rats. My Malaita boys have put out the native grass rope traps that they use on their own island to catch rails with. I have discovered no tracks, I have discovered nothing.

The Kusaie natives all say that they have heard their forefathers speak of the rail but none have seen one, save the local native pastor who claims that he observed one some 15 years or more ago. On the other hand, I have learned, only just recently, that the Kusaie rail is the native devil and everyone was and still is afraid of it. You know the native, no amount of Christianity can dislodge his inherited beliefs. He professes anything and the white man learns only a part of his innermost feelings.

I am going to return to Kusaie with the bird net and my Japanese assistant. I don't relish the word incomplete written against a piece of work any more than you do.

Birds, as a whole, on Kusaie are few. I have a large series of the endemic species and will in the future increase the individual series to 50 and 60., because this is the last chance. Petrels have given me no end of worry again. I have made 5 trips to different cliffs in hopes that with ropes, flashlights and shot-guns, I could collect. But as they are not nesting at this time and appear to change their roosting site to fit the occasion, I have been awarded

I set traps (rat-traps) in the swamps and taro patches. I have cleared places and put out lanterns which I could watch from a log at night. Have gone alone into the forest to listen for a call note and have heard nothing but the activities of bush rats. My Malaita boys have put out the native grass rope traps that they use on their own island to catch rats with. I have discovered no tracks. I have discovered nothing.

The Kusaie natives all say that they have heard their forefathers speak of the rail but none have seen one, save the local native pastor who claims that he observed one some 15 years or more ago. On the other hand, I have learned, only just recently, that the Kusaie rail is the native devil and everyone was and still is afraid of it. You know the native, no amount of Christianity can change his inherited beliefs. He professes anything and the white man learns only a part of his innermost feelings.

I am going to return to Kusaie with the bird net and my Japanese assistant. I don't relish the word income-plate written against a piece of work any more than you do. Birds, as a whole, on Kusaie are few. I have a large series of the endemic species and will in the future increase the individual series to 50 and 60. . . because this is the last chance. Petrels have given me no end of worry again. I have made 5 trips to different cliffs in hopes that with ropes, flashlights and shot-guns, I could collect. But as they are not nesting at this time and appear to change their roosting site to fit the occasion, I have been awarded

with just one specimen. This one should prove to be a phase of the dusky shearwater. I'll master this petrel business before I'm thru.

The Kusaieian isn't a salt waterman, he isn't a bushman. He is a Christian. His only trips into the mountains are for wild pigs and breadfruit. He is lazy and full of the Gospel. As an assistant, he is worthless.

Kusaie has them all beat for hard traveling. The bush is a wilderness of shambles and the mountains stand on end. We climbed many of them by the tree root method.

You can not imagine my chagrin upon learning that the expedition will close down at the end of 1931. I had hoped, at the very least, for several years more. Times are hard and Nations are unsettled thruout the world but at the same time prices of commodities are falling. Why now, of all times, when the work is not completed and actual conditions indicate that either the birds must be acquired at this time or they never can be.

In the Carolines, the expedition is at least 30 years behind schedule. In other groups, though we presume the toll has not been quite so pronounced as here, the advent of the white man with his plantations, etc., plus the introduction of cats, rats, dogs and the like, have brought serious changes which grow in magnitude as days lapse one upon the other.

All of the Japanese Mandate can not be completed by December. What of the islands off the coast of New Guinea, the Admiralties and others of that region which are

with just one specimen. This one should prove to be a phase of the dusky shearwater. I'll master this petrol business before I'm thru.

The Kasaian isn't a salt waterman, he isn't a bushman. He is a Christian. His only trips into the mountains are for wild pigs and breadfruit. He is lazy and full of the Gospel. As an assistant, he is worthless. The Kasaie has them all beat for hard traveling. The bush is a wilderness of shambles and the mountains stand on end. We climbed many of them by the tree root method.

You can not imagine my chagrin upon learning that the expedition will close down at the end of 1931. I had hoped, at the very least, for several years more. Times are hard and nations are unsettled throught the world but at the same time prices of commodities are falling. Why now, of all times, when the work is not completed and actual conditions indicate that either the birds must be acquired at this time or they never can be.

In the Carolines, the expedition is at least 30 years behind schedule. In other groups, though we presume the toll has not been quite so pronounced as here, the advent of the white man with his plantations, etc., plus the introduction of cats, rats, dogs and the like, have brought serious changes which grow in magnitude as days lapse one upon the other.

All of the Japanese Mandates can not be completed by December. What of the islands off the coast of New Guinea, the Admiralties and others of that region which are

thoroughly familiar to the Captain? These must be worked with a vessel. Choiseul might be visited again with profit, especially the eastern side which is practically unknown. Then there are the last islands of the Hebrides, the Loyalties, etc., etc., which must be collected before a thorough survey of the Pacific can be compiled.

To hesitate now, wind up the expedition, then start over again in a few years incurs not only additional waste and expense but also the loss of time over obstacles that any leader must hurdle in the beginning. Any man coming to a new field is green and inexperienced. He must and will make mistakes that only time teaches him to ward against. I could hold forth at great length on this subject.

To dispose of the vessel and later attempt the "large islands" as a land unit, as some advocate, isn't all that the story books credit it to be. The difference between the two systems is apparent in the final results---The kinds of and the condition of the specimens resting in the museum.

The France is now in fairly good condition. By dint of hard work, the Captain and crew have given the vessel a good general overhaul from stem to stern, including the hold which has been thoroughly emptied out, cleaned and painted. The decks have been calked thruout and painted. New forerigging in Guam, plus other minor repairs, will give us a fairly sound vessel to continue the work with.

The Captain and I, by the most rigid economy,

thoroughly familiar to the Captain? These must be worked
 with a vessel. Chances might be visited again with profit,
 especially the eastern side which is practically unknown.
 Then there are the last islands of the Hebrides, the Loyal-
 ties, etc., etc., which must be collected before a thorough
 survey of the Pacific can be completed.

To hasten now, wind up the expedition, then
 start over again in a few years hours not only additional
 waste and expense but also the loss of time over obstacles
 that any leader must hurdle in the beginning. Any man
 coming to a new field is green and inexperienced. He must
 and will make mistakes that only time teaches him to ward
 against. I could hold forth at great length on this subject.

To dispose of the vessel and later attempt the
 "large islands" as a land unit, as some advocate, isn't all
 that the story books credit it to be. The difference between
 the two systems is apparent in the final results--The kinds
 of and the condition of the specimens resting in the museum.

The France is now in fairly good condition. By
 dint of hard work, the Captain and crew have given the
 vessel a good general overhaul from stem to stern, in-
 cluding the hold which has been thoroughly emptied out,
 cleaned and painted. The decks have been calked through
 and painted. New foretipping in Guam, plus other minor re-
 pairs, will give us a fairly sound vessel to continue the
 work with.

The Captain and I, by the most rigid economy,

feel that we can take the expedition thru the year 1932 on the sum of \$9000. If you will deposit that sum in the Bank--The National City Bank of New York at Kobe, Japan--January 1st, 1932, you need not think of us again until the specimens come in. We will make our sacrifices and combat our own difficulties but I can assure you that we will never encumber you with them.

I should like, only too well, to continue making a careful systematic survey of each island as I come to it. I do not believe in mass production, or a mad rush thru a group just to fill boxes and cover ground.

From Guam we will send notes, specimens, accounts and reports. Don't worry about us--we are in excellent spirits and plugging along,--all sails set.

Best wishes,

(Signed) William F. Coultas

P.S. Mr. A. V. Herrman, whose American address is, 3807 Maple Avenue, Oakland, California, is leaving the States about the middle of July to return thru the Carolines to Kusaie and if you should have a word for me, he can very easily bring the same to me.

May 8 (Friday). Lele. To work at labelling specimens most of the day. Also into the swamps on Lele to have a look at the boys' traps.

Crew away all day on the mainland cutting firewood. We will fill the ship and get ready for sea. The

feel that we can take the expedition from the year 1932 on
 the sum of \$2000. If you will deposit that sum in the Bank--
 The National City Bank of New York at Kobe, Japan--January
 1st, 1932, you need not think of us again until the speci-
 mens come in. We will make our sacrifices and combat our
 own difficulties but I can assure you that we will never
 forget you with them.

I should like, only too well, to continue making
 a careful systematic survey of each island as I come to
 it. I do not believe in mass production, or a mad rush
 thru a group just to fill boxes and cover ground.
 From Guam we will send notes, specimens, accounts
 and reports. Don't worry about us--we are in excellent
 spirits and digging along--all sails set.

Best wishes,

(Signed) William F. Comitas

P.S. Mr. A. V. Herrman, whose American address is, 3807
 Maple Avenue, Oakland, California, is leaving the States
 about the middle of July to return thru the Carolinas to
 Kuala and if you should have a word for me, he can very
 easily bring the same to me.

May 8 (Friday). Late. To work at labelling
 specimens most of the day. Also into the swamps on late
 to have a look at the boys' traps.
 Grew away all day on the mainland cutting fire-
 wood. We will fill the ship and get ready for sea. The

northeast is still blowing fresh outside and such a swell is coming in the passage that we haven't a hope of getting out under these conditions.

May 9 (Saturday). Lele. With Hermann to go over the engine bed and take a number of measurements. Since Hermann is going to San Francisco there is a possibility he can do something for us in that port, should Guam not be able to repair our present machine. Ray Meyers has had a good look at the present engine and has convinced us he can do nothing with it.

Captain Lang in bed with a large island sore on his leg.

May 10 (Sunday). Lele. Jimmie and Tommy returned from the bush with the announcement that they had set a long line of traps. They can alternate one each day visiting the traps. Should anything become entangled in these snares there is always the probability that rats will devour it before the snares are visited.

Weather bright and clear. Myself engaged on board ship.

May 11 (Monday). Lele. The S/S Yawata Maru in at daylight. Captain and I on board to get a check on the chronometer which we found to be in good order. Also to send a cable to Postmaster Guam advising him to hold mail and supplies for us.

Mr. Hermann got away with the ship for Japan and the States.

Crew engaged bringing firewood aboard.

northeast is still blowing fresh outside and such a swell
is coming in the passage that we haven't a hope of getting
out under these conditions.

May 9 (Saturday). Late. With Hermann to go over
the engine bed and take a number of measurements. Since
Hermann is going to San Francisco there is a possibility he
can do something for us in that port, should Guam not be
able to repair our present machine. Ray Meyers has had a
good look at the present engine and has convinced us he can
do nothing with it.

Captain Lang in bed with a large island sore on
his leg.

May 10 (Sunday). Late. Jimmie and Tommy returned
from the bush with the announcement that they had set a long
line of traps. They can alternate one each day visiting the
traps. Should anything become entangled in these snares there
is always the probability that rats will devour it before
the snares are visited.

Leather bright and clear. Myself engaged on board
ship.

May 11 (Monday). Late. The S\ S Yawata Maru in
at daylight. Captain and I on board to get a check on the
chronometer which we found to be in good order. Also to
send a cable to Postmaster Guam advising him to hold mail
and supplies for us.

Mr. Hermann got away with the ship for Japan and
the States.

Crew engaged bringing firewood aboard.

May 12 (Tuesday). Lele. Spent the day packing specimens in the tin-lined cases. I found that a few specimens of *Ducula* have had their fleshy knobs eaten by ants. This is one of the very occasions when ants have molested specimens.

Captain back in bed with his sore leg. He abused that member too much yesterday.

May 13 (Wednesday). Lele. All day with cases of birds. We have four large cases soldered, sealed and stenciled ready for New York. Put the cases in the hold under the main cabin to assure their safety.

Crew engaged scrubbing the hull of the vessel under water. We supplied them with diving glasses and the outer husk of coconut. Considerable rain to-day.

May 14 (Thursday). Lele. George and Edmund returned from the mountains. They had no luck with birds. I paid them off after trying to get Edmund to sign on as ship's crew. Edmund would not become a member of our staff.

Myself into the river bottom with Jimmie to have a look at the snares. Obtained a number of pigeons for the police master and the doctor. A little grease sometimes goes a long ways.

May 15 (Friday). Lele. Continuous rains all day. We are hoping that this is the break up of the northeast season. Myself in the swamp back of Lele.

Crew into the bush for long creepers and vines that we can use for mast hoops.

May 16 (Saturday). Lele. Heavy rains all day

May 12 (Tuesday). Lala. Spent the day packing specimens in the tin-lined cases. I found that a few specimens of *Drosophila* have had their fleshy knobs eaten by ants. This is one of the very occasions when ants have molested specimens.

Captain back in bed with his sore leg. He abused that member too much yesterday.

May 13 (Wednesday). Lala. All day with cases of birds. We have four large cases soldered, sealed and stenciled ready for New York. Put the cases in the hold under the main cabin to assure their safety.

Crew engaged scrubbing the hull of the vessel under water. We supplied them with diving glasses and the outer part of coconut. Considerable rain to-day.

May 14 (Thursday). Lala. George and Edmund returned from the mountains. They had no luck with birds. I paid them off after trying to get Edmund to sign on as ship's crew. Edmund would not become a member of our staff.

Went into the river bottom with Jimmie to have a look at the snarres. Obtained a number of pigeons for the police master and the doctor. A little grease sometimes goes a long way.

May 15 (Friday). Lala. Continuous rains all day. We are hoping that this is the break up of the northeast season. Myself in the swamp back of Lala.

Crew into the bush for long creepers and vines that we can use for mast hoops.

May 16 (Saturday). Lala. Heavy rains all day.

but no shift in wind. Crew engaged filling water tanks.

May 17 (Sunday). Lele. More rain to-day. The Captain still down with his sore leg. Myself composing bird notes.

May 18 (Monday). Lele. Crew engaged aboard ship at odd jobs. Captain still in his bunk fretting and grumbling over his leg. Ashore to ascertain when Meyers will hitch his motors up and try to pull us out of the harbor. He is in the dumps since Hermann left and apparently is doing nothing. The natives pay no attention to Meyers but take their orders from Hermann's dark wife, which is bad for every one.

Meyers, we know, is a good looking young man who likes to be coaxed, but at the same time it is like pulling teeth for me to do it. I suppose I have too much pride for my own good at times.

May 19 (Tuesday). Lele. After a great deal of persuasion accompanied by tears in my eyes as big as Kohinoor diamonds Meyers brought his 3 outboard motors and tried to pull the ship. He did get us well up toward the mouth of the harbor, but as soon as the swell caught the vessel we made no progress forward. This was a terrible humiliation to Meyers who felt confident he could walk the ship out of the harbor whenever he wanted to.

For us, this meant that we would have to get the mail steamer to tow us out or else wait until the westerly winds set in. Should we wait for the latter, there is no telling how or when we would find our way to Guam.

but no shift in wind. Crew engaged filling water tanks.
 May 14 (Sunday). Late. More rain to-day. The
 Captain still down with his sore leg. Myself composing
 bird notes.
 May 18 (Monday). Late. Crew engaged aboard
 ship at odd jobs. Captain still in his bunk fretting and
 grumbling over his leg.
 Ashore to ascertain when Meyers will hitch his
 motors up and try to pull us out of the harbor. He is in
 the dumps since Hermann left and apparently is doing nothing.
 The natives pay no attention to Meyers but take their or-
 ders from Hermann's dark wife, which is bad for every one.
 Meyers, we know, is a good looking young man who
 likes to be coaxed, but at the same time it is like pulling
 teeth for us to do it. I suppose I have too much pride for
 my own good at times.
 May 19 (Tuesday). Late. After a great deal of
 persuasion accompanied by tears in my eyes as big as
 Kohlnor diamonds Meyers brought his 3 outboard motors and
 tried to pull the ship. He did get us well up toward the
 mouth of the harbor, but as soon as the swell caught the
 vessel we made no progress forward. This was a terrible
 humiliation to Meyers who felt confident he could walk the
 ship out of the harbor when ever he wanted to.
 For us, this meant that we would have to get the
 mail steamer to tow us out or else wait until the westerly
 winds set in. Should we wait for the latter, there is no
 telling how or when we would find our way to Guam.

A proper sailing vessel which is not cut astern to accommodate a propeller might sail out of the harbor under the most favorable conditions. The 'France,' though, cannot beat to windward as she "crabs" too badly. That is she goes forward and sideways at the same time.

May 20 (Wednesday). Lele. Ashore all day with the police trying to get them to issue us a clearance and a health report. They wanted me to go to Ponape and get my papers there, but I would have none of it. Finally, toward evening the powers weakened.

I called upon two Japanese who have outboard motors and enlisted their aid when we have a day of calms. If we could get out of the harbor mouth we should be able to make head way along the edge of the reefs to southward.

May 21 (Thursday). Lele. What we thought was our chance came early this morning with a flat calm. We rigged up five canoes with outboard motors and about 50 native paddlers. We almost got the ship out when the wind freshened and stopped us. It was necessary to turn back and anchor in the same spot.

Myself ashore in the bush all afternoon.

May 22 (Friday). Lele. Wind freshened again. Sent the crew ashore for more firewood. I shall stock up on native foods just as fast as I can get them. We are stuck here so must make the most of it.

Myself across the bay to the river bottoms again.

May 23 (Saturday). Lele. Got hold of Meyers and took him into the bush with me. Poor man is morbid and

A proper sailing vessel which is not out eastern to accommodate a propeller might sail out of the harbor under the most favorable conditions. The 'France', though, cannot beat to windward as she "crabs" too badly. That is she goes forward and sideways at the same time.

May 20 (Wednesday). Lela. Ashore all day with the police trying to get them to issue us a clearance and a health report. They wanted me to go to Fongpa and get my papers there, but I would have none of it. Finally, toward evening the powers weakened.

I called upon two Japanese who have outboard motors and enlisted their aid when we have a day of calm. If we could get out of the harbor mouth we should be able to make head way along the edge of the reefs to southward.

May 21 (Thursday). Lela. What we thought was our chance came early this morning with a flat calm. We rigged up five canoes with outboard motors and about 50 native paddlers. We almost got the ship out when the wind freshened and stopped us. It was necessary to turn back and anchor in the same spot.

Myself ashore in the bush all afternoon. May 22 (Friday). Lela. Wind freshened again. Sent the crew ashore for more firewood. I shall stick up on native foods just as fast as I can get them. We are stuck here so must make the most of it.

Myself across the bay to the river bottom again. May 23 (Saturday). Lela. Got hold of Meyers and took him into the bush with me. Poor man is morbid and

homesick. He acts like a spanked puppy dog, tells me that the natives don't appreciate him.

Crew brought their firewood aboard at noon and finished for the day.

May 24 (Sunday). Lele. Aboard ship working on Ponape notes. Weather fine with fresh easterly breeze.

May 25 (Monday). Lele. Another week begins and we have no indication of getting away. Wind still fresh and easterly. Purchased a quantity of native foods.

Crew ashore hunting bread fruit and tending line of snares.

May 26 (Tuesday). Lele. Crew employed all day aboard ship, about the deck and the rigging.

Tommy and I ashore to the mountains south and west of Lele. I shot any number of starlings and found none different from the common variety.

May 27 (Wednesday). Lele. Up very early and to Mount Buache where Tommy and I climbed the south slope of this mountain. The climbing was rather difficult as this side is very steep. Starlings were again encountered in numbers but none different. Two wild goats were obtained near the top of the mountain which gave all of us a nice meal of fresh meat.

Another fine day with fresh easterly winds.

May 28 (Thursday). Lele. With Tommy back over the same ground again to-day. Jimmie along the river tending his snares.

To date we have had no indication of a rail, no

He sets like a spanked puppy dog, tells me that the natives don't appreciate him.

Crew brought their firewood aboard at noon and finished for the day.

May 24 (Sunday). Late. Aboard ship working on Ponape notes. Weather fine with fresh easterly breeze.

May 25 (Monday). Late. Another week begins and we have no indication of getting away. Wind still fresh and

easterly. Purchased a quantity of native foods. Crew ashore hunting bread fruit and tending line

of snares. May 26 (Tuesday). Late. Crew employed all day aboard ship, about the deck and the rigging.

Tommy and I ashore to the mountains south and west of late. I shot any number of starlings and found none dif-

ferent from the common variety. May 27 (Wednesday). Late. Up very early and to

Mount Busche where Tommy and I climbed the south slope of this mountain. The climbing was rather difficult as this

side is very steep. Starlings were again encountered in numbers but none different. Two wild goats were obtained

near the top of the mountain which gave all of us a nice meal of fresh meat.

Another fine day with fresh easterly winds. May 28 (Thursday). Late. With Tommy back over

the same ground again to-day. Jimmie along the river tending his snares.

To date we have had no indication of a fall, no

tracks, no feathers, call notes, anything. There has been one here, we know, because the natives have a name for it.

Crew engaged on board ship cleaning and scrubbing their quarters.

May 29 (Friday). Lele. Crew at work carrying fresh water from ashore to fill the main water tank, our object being to keep both tanks full at all times.

Jimmie and I to the north slopes of Mount Crozier. Meyers off to dinner.

May 30 (Saturday). Lele. Memorial Day. Lang and I with Meyers and Mrs. Hermann to the grave yard at Percussic where the natives cleaned and decorated with flowers all of the graves.

May 31 (Sunday). Lele. A bad day with rain squall and strong easterly winds. Lang and I are becoming morbid just sitting here and waiting. Worked on Ponape notes all day.

June 1 (Monday). Lele. Lang and I in the dinghy with the outboard motor out the mouth of the passage. There we encountered a heavy swell with accompanying breakers on the reefs. We anticipated the arrival of the steamer but the same did not show up.

June 2 (Tuesday). Lele. Continued winds and squalls all day. S/S Kasuga Maru arrived at 4:30 P.M. in a driving squall. I went aboard immediately and asked the Captain to tow us out with his ship. He informed me that since he had lost a day at Moji, Japan, he was leaving again that night for Jabuit but would return on June 10 and take us out.

101
There has been
no feathers, call notes, anything. There has been
one here, we know, because the natives have a name for it.
Grew engaged on board ship cleaning and scrubbing
their quilters.

May 29 (Friday). Lefe. Grew at work carrying
fresh water from ashore to fill the main water tank, our ob-
ject being to keep both tanks full at all times.
Jimmie and I to the north slopes of Mount Crozier.
Meyers off to dinner.

May 30 (Saturday). Lefe. Memorial Day. Lang and
I with Meyers and Mrs. Hermann to the grave yard at Perova-
sic where the natives cleaned and decorated with flowers all
of the graves.

May 31 (Sunday). Lefe. A bad day with rain squalls
and strong easterly winds. Lang and I are becoming morbid
just sitting here and waiting. Worked on Ponape notes all
day.

June 1 (Monday). Lefe. Lang and I in the dinghy
with the outboard motor out the mouth of the passage. There
we encountered a heavy swell with accompanying breakers on
the reefs. We anticipated the arrival of the steamer but
the same did not show up.

June 2 (Tuesday). Lefe. Continued winds and
squalls all day. 2 1/2 Kangas Mann arrived at 4:30 P.M. in
a driving squall. I went aboard immediately and asked the
Captain to tow us out with his ship. He informed me that
since he had lost a day at Nogi, Japan, he was leaving again
that night for Japan but would return on June 10 and take
us out.

June 3-9. Lele. During this period the ship lay at anchor, awaiting the return of the mail steamer. The crew were employed aboard at sundry tasks and also ashore tending trap lines.

Approximately 2 months' supplies were assembled aboard including quantities of native foods. All accounts with Meyer were settled ashore.

I had time to spend many hours in the bush and work on bird reports.

June 10 (Wednesday). Lele. The S/S Kasuga Maru arrived in the harbor at daylight. At 9:30 A.M. the little interisland Heiyei Maru No. 6 arrived and anchored.

The following notations are from the ship's log for the day:

"Moderate easterly wind and squally, 'S/S Kasuga Maru' arrived from Jabuit at 6 A.M.

10 A.M. hove up and proceeded in tow of Hermann's canoes (with outboard motors) to a position astern of the 'Kasuga Maru' and let go anchor. Passed tow line aboard.

11 A.M. The steamer and this vessel hove up anchor and proceeded toward the entrance. Slacked away tow line leaving 100 fathoms between vessels. When 'France' was just clearing a line between the two reefs, the tow rope parted close up to the steamer. The foresail had just been set, the forestay sail was immediately pulled up and the helm put hard a port; she came round but struck the reef twice in the breakers and then came before the wind and we were able to steer clear. Hauled in the broken tow

June 8-9. Lela. During this period the ship lay at anchor, awaiting the return of the mail steamer. The crew were employed aboard at sundry tasks and also ashore tending trap lines.

Approximately 2 months' supplies were assembled aboard including quantities of native foods. All accounts with Meyer were settled ashore.

I had time to spend many hours in the bush and work on bird reports.

June 10 (Wednesday). Lela. The S/S Kasuga Maru arrived in the harbor at daylight. At 9:30 A.M. the little interisland Heiyei Maru No. 6 arrived and anchored.

The following notations are from the ship's log for the day:

Moderate easterly wind and squally. S/S Kasuga Maru arrived from Uabait at 6 A.M.

10 A.M. hove up and proceeded in tow of Hermann's canoe (with outboard motor) to a position astern of the 'Kasuga Maru' and let go anchor. Passed tow line aboard.

11 A.M. The steamer and this vessel hove up anchor and proceeded toward the entrance. Slacked away tow line leaving 100 fathoms between vessels. When 'Trance' was just clearing a line between the two reefs, the tow rope parted close up to the steamer. The forecast had just been set, the forecast sail was immediately pulled up and the helm put hard a port; she came round but struck the reef twice in the breakers and then came before the wind and we were able to steer clear. Hauled in the broken tow

rope and brought ship to anchor in position facing the entrance in 15 fathoms of water.

Made fast all sails and inspected well vessel making no water.

During the evening Mr. Coultas went ashore to make arrangements with N.E.K. Co's small steamer Heiyei Maru to tow us out."

Upon hauling in the broken tow rope we found that it had parted at the bits of the mail steamer. Whether it had been cut or not I don't know. The Captain of the mail steamer should have known better than to steam out of port at 10 knots per hour if he had any intention of getting us out safely.

June 11 (Thursday). "To Sea." Ship's log:
 "Light to moderate E/N/E wind. Fine clear weather.
 3 P.M. Shifted vessel down the harbor under sail and anchored astern of the steamer Heiyei Maru No. 6. Passed our tow line aboard and waited.

3:45 P.M. Hove up at same time as steamer and proceeded towards the harbor entrance. 4 P.M. Started to set sail and got foresail and jibs set when tow line parted. We were fortunately far enough out from the reef this time to be able to get an offing under sail, the wind being N/E we made E/S/E full and stood off the land till 6:15 P.M. when we tacked ship and steered to pass the end of Kusaie. 8:30 P.M. north end of Kusaie abeam, distance about 3 miles. Set course NW x W 3/4 W. and trimmed sails accordingly. Moderate, vessel making 5 knots. Fine till midnight.

ropes and brought ship to anchor in position feeling the en-
trance in 15 fathoms of water.

Made fast all sails and inspected well vessel

making no water.

During the evening Mr. Conliss went ashore to

make arrangements with N.E.K. Co's small steamer Heibel Mann
to tow us out."

Upon hauling in the broken tow rope we found that
it had parted at the bite of the mail steamer. Whether it
had been cut or not I don't know. The Captain of the mail
steamer should have known better than to steam out of port
at 10 knots per hour if he had any intention of getting us
out safely.

June 11 (Thursday). "To Sea." Ship's log:

"Light to moderate E\N\W wind. Fine clear weather.

3 P.M. Shifted vessel down the harbor under sail and an-

chored astern of the steamer Heibel Mann No. 6. Passed our
tow line aboard and waited.

3:45 P.M. Hove up at same time as steamer and

proceeded towards the harbor entrance. 4 P.M. Started to
set sail and got fore sail and jibs set when tow line parted.
We were fortunately far enough out from the reef this time
to be able to get an offing under sail, the wind being N\W
we made E\N\W full and stood off the land till 6:15 P.M.

when we tacked ship and steered to pass the end of Kuaale.
8:30 P.M. north end of Kuaale ahead, distance about 3 miles.
Set course NW x W 3/4 W. and trimmed sails accordingly.

Moderate vessel making 5 knots. Fine till midnight.

June 12 (Friday). Enroute Guam. Rain for an hour after midnight thence fine and clear the rest of the day. Vessel making 5 knots before an E x N wind. We have broken up the watches so that all of us stand 4 hours and sleep four hours. Tommy Belleu and Ulava are with me. While Jimmie, Israel and Charley are with the Captain. The cook handles the meals for all and cleans the cabin.

Noon position: latitude $6^{\circ} 05' N.$, longitude $161^{\circ} 57' E.$

June 13 (Saturday). Enroute Guam. Rain with wind variable all day. We were constantly at work the 24 hours shifting and trimming sails to keep the ship on her course.

No noon position, sky completely overcast.

June 14 (Sunday). To Guam. Weather broke fair in the morning. Sighted Ponape Island on the port beam at 2:15 P.M. approximately 50 miles distant. Our 250 coconuts which we brought on board just before leaving are a welcome diversion for the crew who are eating them night and day.

Noon position: latitude $7^{\circ} 21' N.$, longitude $159^{\circ} 10' E.$

June 15 (Monday). To Guam. Wind steady from NE x E with fine clear weather with vessel making between 5 and 6 knots. Set the cook to work giving the galley a hot water bath daily to keep down the cockroaches.

Noon position: latitude $8^{\circ} 24' N.$, longitude $157^{\circ} 20' E.$

June 12 (Friday). Entered Guam. Rain for an hour after midnight then fine and clear the rest of the day. Vessel making 5 knots before an E x N wind. We have broken up the watches so that all of us stand 4 hours and sleep four hours. Tommy Beller and Ulava are with me. While Jimmie, Iarsel and Charley are with the Captain. The cook handles the meals for all and cleans the cabin.

Noon position: latitude 6° 05' N., longitude 151° 57' E.

June 13 (Saturday). Entered Guam. Rain with wind variable all day. We were constantly at work the 24 hours shifting and trimming sails to keep the ship on her course.

No noon position, sky completely overcast.

June 14 (Sunday). To Guam. Weather broke fair in the morning. Sighted Pohnpei Island on the port beam at 2:15 P.M. approximately 50 miles distant. Our 250 coconuts which we brought on board just before leaving are a welcome diversion for the crew who are eating them night and day.

Noon position: latitude 7° 21' N., longitude 152° 10' E.

June 15 (Monday). To Guam. Wind steady from NE x E with fine clear weather with vessel making between 5 and 6 knots. Set the cook to work giving the galley a hot water bath daily to keep down the cockroaches.

Noon position: latitude 8° 24' N., longitude 157° 30' E.

June 16 (Tuesday). To Guam. Wind died a little in the afternoon and shifted to the eastward with squalls. Fortunately most of it passed around us.

Noon position: latitude $09^{\circ} 27'$ N., longitude $155^{\circ} 22'$ E.

June 17 (Wednesday). To Guam. Both Ulava and Belleu have finished their year aboard ship. I offered them an option of 6 months more with the vessel or a trip back to Tulagi. They chose Tulagi, thinking, of course, that I would pay them more money. When I agreed to send them back, both boys hesitated and finally decided to stay on as long as I wanted them. Charley, on the other hand, wants to stay with the ship.

Noon position: latitude $10^{\circ} 24'$ N., longitude $153^{\circ} 37'$ E.

June 18 (Thursday). To Guam. The leech in the head of the mainsail gave way during a squall last night. At daylight, dropped the sail and repaired the same. Had it repaired and set again by 8 A.M.

Wind moderate and fair during the day. Began clouding in the westward at sundown but later winds drove them away.

Noon position: latitude $10^{\circ} 59'$ N., longitude $151^{\circ} 53'$ E.

June 19 (Friday). To Guam. Wind freshened during the night which caused us to overestimate our day's run. Crew finished their coconuts; tauro and sweet potatoes are holding out well. Weather remained clear with fair wind.

June 16 (Tuesday). To Guam. Wind died a little

in the afternoon and shifted to the eastward with squalls.

Fortunately most of it passed around us.

Noon position: latitude 09° 27' N., longitude

155° 22' E.

June 17 (Wednesday). To Guam. Both Ulava and

Beller have finished their year aboard ship. I offered them

an option of 6 months more with the vessel or a trip back to

Tulagi. They chose Tulagi, thinking, of course, that I would

pay them more money. When I agreed to send them back, both

boys hesitated and finally decided to stay on as long as I

wanted them. Charley, on the other hand, wants to stay with

the ship.

Noon position: latitude 10° 24' N., longitude

153° 37' E.

June 18 (Thursday). To Guam. The leech in the

head of the mainsail gave way during a squall last night.

At daylight, dropped the sail and repaired the same. Had it

repaired and set again by 8 A.M.

Wind moderate and fair during the day. Began

clouding in the westward at sundown but later winds drove

them away.

Noon position: latitude 10° 23' N., longitude

151° 33' E.

June 19 (Friday). To Guam. Wind freshened during

the night which caused us to overestimate our day's run.

Uva finished their coconuts; Taro and sweet potatoes are

holding out well. Weather remained clear with fair wind.

Crew at work during their watches scrubbing paint work and touching up the worn spots. We must have a clean orderly vessel when we reach Guam.

Noon position: latitude $11^{\circ} 42'$ N., longitude $149^{\circ} 50'$ E.

June 20 (Saturday). To Guam. Wind falling very light. The sea is becoming very smooth with long glassy swells. We are on the verge of losing the northeast which means that it will be touch and go with us if we ever reach Guam. Should we strike the belt of calms or westerly winds we will be in for it.

Noon position: latitude $12^{\circ} 13'$ N., longitude $147^{\circ} 57'$ E.

June 21 (Sunday). To Guam. Over the Nero deep this with the ocean bottom 5 miles away--one of the deepest parts of the ocean bed.

Wind very light all day. Sails flapping continuously. Ran into thick weather with heavy rain during the night.

June 22 (Monday). To Guam. Squalls with variable winds until 4 A.M. Kept all hands engaged shifting sails to keep the vessel on her course. Weather cleared in the morning and sighted Guam at 9:30 A.M.

Rounded the north end of Guam Island at 7 P.M. and ran into some heavy tide rips. Got out of them and into calm water on the lee side of the island where we hove to for the night.

June 23 (Tuesday). Guam. At 3 A.M. Wore ship

grow at work during their watches scrubbing paint
work and touching up the worn spots. We must have a clean
orderly vessel when we reach Guam.

Noon position: Latitude 11° 42' N., Longitude
149° 50' W.

June 20 (Saturday). To Guam. Wind falling very
light. The sea is becoming very smooth with long glassy
swells. We are on the verge of losing the northeast which
means that it will be touch and go with us if we ever reach
Guam. Should we strike the belt of calms or westerly winds
we will be in for it.

Noon position: Latitude 12° 13' N., Longitude
149° 57' W.

June 21 (Sunday). To Guam. Over the Nero deep
this with the ocean bottom 5 miles away--one of the deepest
parts of the ocean bed.
Wind very light all day. Swells tripping con-
tinuously. Ran into thick weather with heavy rain during
the night.

June 22 (Monday). To Guam. Swells with variable
winds until 4 A.M. Kept all hands engaged shifting sails to
keep the vessel on her course. Weather cleared in the
morning and sighted Guam at 9:30 A.M.
Rounded the north end of Guam Island at 7 P.M. and
ran into some heavy tide rips. Got out of them and into
calm water on the lee side of the island where we have to
for the night.

June 23 (Tuesday). Guam. At 8 A.M. Wore ship

and steered S/SW toward harbor. Made all sail and hoisted signal for a pilot at daylight. At 8 A.M. a doctor, harbor master, and naval pilot boarded the vessel. These, accompanied by two tugs, brought us in and secured us to a buoy for the morning. Myself ashore to the Governor, Captain E. S. Root, U. S. N. where I explained my mission. After some questioning the Governor promised to do everything in his power to help us out of our predicament.

At 3 P.M. a Government tug hauled the 'France' alongside the U. S. S. R. L. Barnes and secured us there. Electric lights and running water were extended from the other vessel giving us additional comfort.

I received a number of communications from the Museum and elsewhere. This is the first real mail we have had since leaving the Solomon Islands almost a year ago.

All of these communications, some of them many months old, gave me to understand that the expedition must end with the year or early in 1932. It was through a letter dated October 29, 1930 that I learned of the death of Mr. Harry Payne Whitney on October 26th last.

So, too, through a letter of December 1930 as quoted here, I governed my actions in the following days:

December 17, 1930.

P. S. Since writing the above Dr. Sanford has seen Mr. C. V. Whitney, son of the late Mr. Harry Payne Whitney, and I can now report definitely that field work of the Whitney South Sea Expedition will cease about the end of 1931. You will therefore make your plans toward that end, and I hope

and steered SW toward harbor. Made all sail and hoisted
 signal for a pilot at daylight. At 8 A.M. a doctor, harbor
 master, and naval pilot boarded the vessel. These accom-
 panied by two tugs, brought us in and secured us to a buoy
 for the morning. Myself ashore to the Governor, Captain
 R. S. Root, U. S. N. where I explained my mission. After
 some questioning the Governor promised to do everything in
 his power to help us out of our predicament.

At 3 P.M. a government tug hauled the 'Trance'
 alongside the U. S. R. L. Barnes and secured us there.
 Electric lights and running water were extended from the
 other vessel giving us additional comfort.

I received a number of communications from the
 Museum and elsewhere. This is the first mail we have
 had since leaving the Solomon Islands almost a year ago.
 All of these communications, some of them many
 months old, gave me to understand that the expedition must
 end with the year or early in 1932. It was through a letter
 dated October 29, 1930 that I learned of the death of Mr.
 Harry Payne Whitney on October 25th last.

So, too, through a letter of December 1930 as
 quoted here, I governed my actions in the following days:
 December 14, 1930.

P. S. Since writing the above Dr. Sanford has seen Mr. G.
 V. Whitney, son of the late Mr. Harry Payne Whitney, and I
 can now report definitely that field work of the Whitney
 South Sea Expedition will cease about the end of 1931. You
 will therefore make your plans toward that end, and I hope

that the intervening time may prove sufficient for you to clean up work at the more important islands.

Young Mr. Whitney will continue his support to our work in a smaller way, and will supply us for a number of years with funds to cover the cost of publishing the results of the Whitney South Sea Expedition, etc. It will not be necessary for you to stop actual field work before the very end of the year; in fact it is desirable to have the collecting pushed as hard as possible to the last ditch. You should look forward, however, not only to winding up but also to the sale of the schooner 'France' to best advantage early in 1932. If we are to realize a fair share of what the vessel cost, I think it would be well not to advertise the fact that the expedition is coming to an end but merely to get the best possible offer for delivery of the vessel in January 1932.

Dr. Sanford wishes me to remind you that the greatest prize on the island of Kusai is the wood-rail, which has not been taken since the early days. This bird is not a swamp rail but an inhabitant of the forest land, probably far above the sea. The best attack would probably be through night hunting and the use of traps. It is not unlikely that flashlight work might be of help.

I enclose two forms to be used the case the schooner is laid up during the current year. These will enable us to obtain rebates on our insurance premium. We hope to have an early report and the first shipment of material from the Carolines and Ontong Java.

that the intervening time may prove sufficient for you to
 also as work at the more important islands.
 Young Mr. Whitney will continue his support to our
 work in a smaller way, and will supply us for a number of
 years with funds to cover the cost of publishing the results
 of the Whitney South Sea Expedition, etc. It will not be
 necessary for you to stop actual field work before the very
 end of the year; in fact it is desirable to have the collec-
 ting passed as hard as possible to the last ditch. You
 should look forward, however, not only to winding up but
 also to the sale of the schooner 'France' to best advantage
 early in 1932. If we are to realize a fair share of what
 the vessel cost, I think it would be well not to advertise
 the fact that the expedition is coming to an end but merely
 to get the best possible offer for delivery of the vessel
 in January 1932.
 Dr. Sanford wishes me to remind you that the
 greatest prize on the island of Kusaal is the wood-rail,
 which has not been taken since the early days. This bird is
 not a swamp rail but an inhabitant of the forest land,
 probably far above the sea. The best attack would probably
 be through night hunting and the use of traps. It is not
 unlikely that flashlight work might be of help.
 I enclose two forms to be used the case the
 schooner is laid up during the current year. These will
 enable us to obtain rebates on our insurance premium. We
 hope to have an early report and the first shipment of ma-
 terial from the Carolines and Ontong Java.

Yours sincerely,

(Signed) R.C.M.

William F. Coultas, Esq.

June 24 (Wednesday). Crew to work early this morning sending down the forerigging. This will have to be replaced at once with new material.

Lieutenant Brady and Chief Machinist Mate Gibson aboard to have a look at the engine. They spent the whole day with it taking the engine down and examining the same. Brady reported the engine out of alignment, the parts worn badly and the engine bed sprung.

Both men agreed to have a talk with the Governor and see what facilities were available ashore for repairing the engine.

Ashore and cabled the Solomon Island Government at Tulagi requesting an extension of six months' time on crew. With those to be delivered home at the end of that time.

Cable the Museum as follows: "Announce arrival, will ship by Wednesday's steamer. How much can you remit before the close of the year. Awaiting your answer."

June 25 (Thursday). Guam. Machinist Gibson aboard with the engine again. Lang and I to the Governor's office where a number of naval engineers and the harbor master were assembled. We learned that there are no harbor facilities here for a vessel the size of the 'France.' A three-quarter of a mile channel leads from the outer harbor

Yours sincerely,

(Signed) F.O.M.

William F. Coultas, Esq.

June 24 (Wednesday). Crew to work early this morning sanding down the foretrotting. This will have to be replaced at once with new material.

Lieutenant Brady and Chief Machinist Mate Gibson aboard to have a look at the engine. They spent the whole day with it taking the engine down and examining the same. Brady reported the engine out of alignment, the parts worn badly and the engine bed sprung.

Both men agreed to have a talk with the Governor and see what facilities were available ashore for repairing the engine.

Ashore and called the Solomon Island Government at Tulagi requesting an extension of six months' time on crew. With those to be delivered home at the end of that time.

Cable the Museum as follows: "Announce arrival of ship by Wednesday's steamers. How much can you re- mit before the close of the year. Awaiting your answer."

June 25 (Thursday). Gen. Machinist Gibson aboard with the engine again. Lang and I to the Governor's office where a number of naval engineers and the harbor mes- ter were assembled. We learned that there are no harbor facilities here for a vessel the size of the 'France'. A three-quarter of a mile channel leads from the outer harbor

through the reefs to a marine railway on the beach. This railway is used for hoisting barges of from 10 to 20 tons weight, while the 'France' is accredited with 54 tons net displacement. The channel, by the way, is only 6 feet deep while the 'France' without ballast draws at least 9 feet of water at a very minimum.

The navy agreed to blast a 9 foot channel out of the coral sufficient to float the 'France' to the marine railway but estimated from a month to six weeks of time to get the channel ready. They could give me no estimate of the cost of such an undertaking.

Furthermore, July is the beginning of the typhoon season in Guam (the end of the northeast trade winds) and the harbor authorities were very skeptical about putting the 'France' on such a small marine railway.

Lang and I had dinner with the Governor, thence returned to the ship. The machinist has been over the engine again and informed us of the condition of things at present. To quote his report "It would cost 50 per cent of the original price of the power plant to repair the engine. Even after repairs have been made the plant would still be unsatisfactory to meet the conditions under which this schooner operates; inexperienced personnel, far removed from expert repair men. With inexperienced personnel the operation of this engine is actually dangerous.

It is considered that a standard type of gasoline motor would prove far more satisfactory than the above engine for the use of this schooner.

through the reefs to a marine railway on the beach. This railway is used for hoisting barges of from 10 to 20 tons weight, while the 'France' is accredited with 34 tons net displacement. The channel, by the way, is only 6 feet deep while the 'France' without ballast draws at least 9 feet of water at a very minimum.

The navy agreed to blast a 9 foot channel out of the coral sufficient to float the 'France' to the marine railway but estimated from a month to six weeks of time to get the channel ready. They could give me no estimate of the cost of such an undertaking.

Furthermore, July is the beginning of the typhoon season in Guam (the end of the northeast trade winds) and the harbor authorities were very skeptical about putting the 'France' on such a small marine railway.

Jang and I had dinner with the Governor, then returned to the ship. The machinist has been over the engine again and informed us of the condition of things at present. To quote his report "It would cost 25 per cent of the original price of the power plant to repair the engine. Even after repairs have been made the plant would still be unsatisfactory to meet the conditions under which this schooner operates; inexperienced personnel, far removed from expert repair men. With inexperienced personnel the operation of this engine is actually dangerous.

It is considered that a standard type of gasoline motor would prove far more satisfactory than the above engine for the use of this schooner.

Received the following cable from Dr. Murphy:
 "Sending \$5000 now Kobe \$5000 during October. We desire
 you remain in field after sale of the France."

This cable, a reply to mine of yesterday, was
 posted in New York 3 hours and 10 minutes prior to the time
 I sent my cable yesterday. Such are the workings of the in-
 ternational date line.

I replied to Dr. Murphy's cable that I would re-
 main.

June 26 (Friday). Guam. With Lang to the Naval
 Commissary stores to purchase new wire for rigging, paint,
 block, tackles, brushes and sundry gear. Just so long as
 we have the ship we will keep her in good condition. Also
 visited Atkins Knoll and laid in a number of stores. Prices
 are certainly cheap here in comparison.

To the bank and made arrangements. By computation
 I should be well in credit now.

The crew now have the rigging well down and ready
 to start work on the new material.

June 27 (Saturday). Ashore with the crew in two
 boats to load stores. This required all of our time. To
 the store sheds where I obtained the ammunition forwarded
 from the Museum to Kobe thence back to Honolulu and to Guam.

The Japanese have a law prohibiting the landing
 of ammunition in Japan, so they say. The Kobe authorities
 demanded payment of \$110 storage charges on the ammunition
 while that material was lying in their port. The cases of
 shells were supposed to have been placed on a lighter and

Received the following cable from Dr. Murphy:
 "Sending \$5000 now Kobe \$5000 during October. We desire
 you remain in field after sale of the Trance."
 This cable, a reply to mine of yesterday, was
 posted in New York 3 hours and 10 minutes prior to the time
 I sent my cable yesterday. Such are the workings of the in-
 ternational date line.

I replied to Dr. Murphy's cable that I would re-
 main.
 June 26 (Friday). Guam. With Lang to the Navy
 Commissary stores to purchase new wire for rigging, paint,
 block, tackles, brushes and sundry gear. Just so long as
 we have the ship we will keep her in good condition. Also
 visited Alina Knoll and laid in a number of stores. Prices
 are certainly cheap here in comparison.

To the bank and made arrangements. By computation
 I should be well in credit now.
 The crew now have the rigging well down and ready

to start work on the new material.
 June 27 (Saturday). Ashore with the crew in two
 boats to load stores. This required all of our time. To
 the store sheds where I obtained the ammunition forwarded
 from the Museum to Kobe thence back to Honolulu and to Guam.
 The Japanese have a law prohibiting the landing
 of ammunition in Japan, so they say. The Kobe authorities
 demanded payment of \$110 storage charges on the ammunition
 while that material was lying in their port. The cases of
 shells were supposed to have been placed on a lighter and

kept out in the harbor some 46 days. A charge of 3 yen per diem was exacted for a watchman. There must have been some kind of backhanded business in this because laborers as well as watchmen do not receive more than 1 yen a day for their services.

The new mainsail from Northey also arrived. This one cost us \$300, but I must say that it is a wonderful piece of work. Northey had reinforced all ring bolts and kringles with leather.

A number of supplies, wrapping cotton, thread, cotton and shooting coats, previously ordered from Williams Dimond and Company in San Francisco were received in good order.

A number of visitors were aboard this afternoon, it being Saturday. The marine corps especially showed up in numbers.

June 28 (Sunday). Guam. A continuous line of visitors aboard off and on all day. Our crew have been taken ashore and treated to motor car rides by the natives. This is a new experience for our boys and am afraid will lead to trouble when they return to the Solomon Islands.

June 29 (Monday). Guam. Captain at work with the crew on the new rigging.

Spent considerable time with the Governor regarding the ship. He suggested that I better get the vessel to Manila as quickly as possible before the end of the north east season, install a gasoline engine and run my chances of selling the ship in the Carolines or else New Guinea. He

kept out in the harbor some 40 days. A charge of 3 yen per
dram was exacted for a watchman. There must have been some
kind of backhanded business in this because laborers as well
as watchmen do not receive more than 1 yen a day for their
services.

The new mainsail from Norway also arrived. This
one cost us \$300, but I must say that it is a wonderful piece
of work. Norway had reinforced all ring bolts and knuckles
with leather.

A number of supplies, wrapping cotton, thread,
cotton and shooting coats, previously ordered from Williams
Diamond and Company in San Francisco were received in good
order.

A number of visitors were aboard this afternoon,
it being Saturday. The marine corps especially showed up in
numbers.

June 28 (Sunday). Guam. A continuous line of
visitors aboard off and on all day. Our crew have been taken
ashore and treated to motor car rides by the natives. This
is a new experience for our boys and an effort will lead to
trouble when they return to the Solomon Islands.

June 29 (Monday). Guam. Captain at work with
the crew on the new rigging.
Spent considerable time with the Governor re-

garding the ship. He suggested that I better get the vessel
to Manila as quickly as possible before the end of the north
east season, install a gasoline engine and run my chances of
selling the ship in the Carolines or else New Guinea. He

felt that there would be no sale for such a craft in either Manila or Guam.

I had made a number of inquiries among local merchants and know definitely that there is no hope of a sale in this port. With the fall in the price of copra there is no demand for vessels anywhere. Furthermore, Guam is not big enough nor are there harbors to warrant a vessel of this size.

June 30 (Tuesday). Guam. Ashore with the four cases of birds which will go out with the Transport Henderson tomorrow for San Francisco.

Lang to the Public Work for new pin rails and lanyards for the rigging.

Myself another conference with Lieutenant Brady about the engine. He tells me there are no engineers available who could run this machine were it put in order here.

To the hospital with a very sore throat and what I thought were badly swollen tonsils. I have been suffering from a continuation of colds and a plugged up septum.

July 1 (Wednesday). Guam. The navy transport U. S. S. Henderson arrived at daylight. She will load a complement of sailors and marines and sail for the states tomorrow. We suffered from a continuous day of rain which hampered our activities considerably. Myself ashore with a number of matters, getting clearance for the bird skins and sundry other things. Forwarded a letter to the Museum relative to shipment of specimens and our work here in Guam.

I felt that there would be no sale for such a craft in either Manila or Guam.

I had made a number of inquiries among local merchants and know definitely that there is no hope of a sale in this port. With the fall in the price of copra there is no demand for vessels anywhere. Furthermore, Guam is not big enough nor are there harbors to warrant a vessel of this size.

June 30 (Tuesday). Guam. Ashore with the four cases of birds which will go out with the Transport Henderson tomorrow for San Francisco.

Lang to the Public Work for new pin tails and lawyers for the rigging. Myself another conference with Lieutenant Brady about the engine. He tells me there are no engineers available who could run this machine were it put in order here.

To the hospital with a very sore throat and what I thought were badly swollen tonsils. I have been suffering from a continuation of colds and a plugged up system.

July 1 (Wednesday). Guam. The navy transport U.S.S. Henderson arrived at daylight. She will load a complement of sailors and marines and sail for the states tomorrow. We suffered from a continuous day of rain which hampered our activities considerably. Myself ashore with a number of letters, getting clearance for the bird skins and sundry other things. Forwarded a letter to the Museum relative to shipment of specimens and our work here in Guam.

July 2 (Thursday). Guam. I am now faced with a difficult decision with the expedition drawing to a close, the vessel to be sold or disposed of and the engine broken down. What course is best to pursue?

Lang and I set ourselves to the task of going over every possible move we could make that would be to our ultimate advantage.

Financially we are solvent at this moment with \$10,000 in the banks at Kobe, Japan and Sydney, Australia. This means that we do not have to worry on that most important score.

The vessel with the exception of the engine is in good shape, now that we have repaired the damage to the ribs and keelson in the fore hold. She should pass her examination though a cut ship is not necessarily a drawing card at an inspection. There are four courses open to us at the moment each of which we discussed in turn and have listed as follows:

1. Abandon the 'France' in Guam, as there was no chance of a sale here, repatriate the Captain and crew back to Sydney and the Solomon Islands, which would be via Manila, Hongkong, Singapore and Sydney. Such a move would cost at least \$2500.

With the 'France' laid up in Guam and no one to care for her, the vessel would deteriorate rapidly. There was the oncoming typhoon season from July to January when she might, unfortunately, be blown on a reef and destroyed. Should anyone care to purchase the vessel the cost of re-

July 8 (Thursday). Guam. I am now faced with a difficult decision with the expedition drawing to a close, the vessel to be sold or disposed of and the engine broken down. What course is best to pursue?

Lang and I set ourselves to the task of going over every possible move we could make that would be to our ultimate advantage.

Financially we are solvent at this moment with \$10,000 in the banks at Kobe, Japan and Sydney, Australia. This means that we do not have to worry on that most important score.

The vessel with the exception of the engine is in good shape, now that we have repaired the damage to the ribs and keelson in the fore hold. She should pass her examination though a out ship is not necessarily a drawing card at an inspection. There are four courses open to us at the moment each of which we discussed in turn and have listed as follows:

1. Abandon the 'France' in Guam, as there was no chance of a safe here, repatriate the Captain and crew back to Sydney and the Solomon Islands, which would be via Manila, Hongkong, Singapore and Sydney. Such a move would cost at least \$2500.

With the 'France' laid up in Guam and no one to care for her, the vessel would deteriorate rapidly. There was the oncoming typhoon season from July to January when she might, unfortunately, be blown on a reef and destroyed. Should anyone care to purchase the vessel the cost of re-

habilitating the crew to Guam or return would eat up the proceeds of the sale. It is doubtful whether anyone would care to visit Guam just to see a ship when the harbors of Manila, Honolulu and San Francisco are full of schooners advertised for sale. There were the equatorial and counter-

equatorials. Lastly, I had no assurance that the Government would permit me to abandon the vessel in this port. Should

2. Have the harbor dredged, ship hauled up and the engine repaired ashore, if possible. This course did not appear practicable as we could not get our hands on any figures. Neither did we know how long it would take to dredge the harbor, how much such an operation would cost, nor whether the engine could be repaired satisfactorily after we had gone to all of this time and expense.

We did know that there was no engineer available if the contraption did work after being fixed.

3. Sail the ship to Palau, work that area and proceed to New Guinea under sail. In the latter port we would have a slim chance of realizing on the sale of the vessel with the engine out of order.

The worst part of this plan lay in the route we would have to cover. Palau is situated dead to windward of our position with an erratic southwest season of terrific squalls and flat calms facing us. On top of that we would be required to pass around a number of reef areas intervening. We might take one month to three getting to Palau.

After this latter destination our course to Ra-

habilitating the crew to Guam or return would set up the proceeds of the sale. It is doubtful whether anyone would care to visit Guam just to see a ship when the harbors of Manila, Honolulu and San Francisco are full of schooners advertised for sale.

Lastly, I had no assurance that the Government

would permit me to abandon the vessel in this port.

2. Have the harbor dredged, ship hauled up and

the engine repaired ashore, if possible. This course did

not appear practicable as we could not get our hands on

any figures. Neither did we know how long it would take

to dredge the harbor, how much such an operation would cost,

nor whether the engine could be repaired satisfactorily

after we had gone to all of this time and expense.

We did know that there was no engineer available

if the contraption did work after being fixed.

3. Sail the ship to Palau, work that area and

proceed to New Guinea under sail. In the latter port we

would have a slim chance of realizing on the sale of the

vessel with the engine out of order.

The worst part of this plan lay in the route we

would have to cover. Palau is situated dead to windward

of our position with an erratic southwest season of ter-

rrible squalls and flat calms facing us. On top of that we

would be required to pass around a number of reef areas

intervening. We might take one month to three getting to

Palau.

After this latter destination our course to Pa-

bawl in New Guinea was doubly hard. We would wait until the first of the year for the oncoming northeast season which would help us to the equator and thence depend upon the northwest winds, which are always spasmodic, to carry us the rest of the way. There were the equatorial and counter-equatorial currents on both sides of the equator which might carry us at 4 knots an hour to God knows where. Should we run into a belt of calms we could drift for weeks or months.

The trip could be made but no telling when we would get there.

4. Let Lang take the ship to Manila, obtain a new engine, come on to Palau, pick me up there, work a number of islands and go on to Rabaul where we felt sure of a sale for the vessel because of the gold fields' trade opening up in that territory.

This plan, too, had its advantages. Lang would have to go alone, in fact, he volunteered to do that. I would enter the hospital, have an operation, collect on Guam, thence collect Saipan and go on to Palau. This would keep me in the field at work most of the time.

Lang would have the tail end of the northeast trade winds with him for a few days and would then have to battle the southeast trades the rest of the way. I could go with him but in so doing would lose out on the collecting. We both agreed that I should remain in the field at all costs.

We agreed on the last plan. With a new engine to

had in New Guinea was doubly hard. We would wait until
the first of the year for the oncoming northeast season
which would help us to the equator and thence depend upon
the northwest winds, which are always spasmodic, to carry us
the rest of the way. There were the equatorial and counter-
equatorial currents on both sides of the equator which
might carry us at 4 knots an hour to God knows where. Should
we run into a belt of calms we could drift for weeks or
months.

The trip could be made but no telling when we
would get there.

4. Let Lang take the ship to Manila, obtain a
new engine, come on to Palau, pick me up there, work a num-
ber of islands and go on to Rabaul where we felt sure of a
sale for the vessel because of the gold fields' trade
opening up in that territory.

This plan, too, had its advantages. Lang would
have to go alone, in fact, he volunteered to do that. I
would enter the hospital, have an operation, collect on
Guam, thence collect Saipan and go on to Palau. This would
keep me in the field at work most of the time.

Lang would have the tail end of the northeast
trade winds with him for a few days and would then have to
battle the southeast trades the rest of the way. I could
go with him but in so doing would lose out on the collecting.
We both agreed that I should remain in the field at all
costs.

We agreed on the last plan. With a new engine to

get us where we wanted to go we would also have that instrument to enhance the value of the vessel when the time came to sell her. There were sufficient funds in the bank to expend \$3500 on a new engine and still carry on past the end of the year.

After due deliberation we concluded to go ahead, have the installation over with, and get the ship back to Palau. I therefore sent an order to the Frisco Standard Gas Engine Company in San Francisco advising them to forward an 80 horse power plant to the Atlantic Gulf and Pacific Company in Manila where we had been advised slipping and installation could be undertaken.

For some time I hesitated whether to advise the Museum of our predicament or not. In the end I concluded that it would be better to go ahead, carry out the plan and later face the consequences, rather than have the delay of time during the transit of messages by mail and a subsequent possibility of having the expedition abandoned then and there. Whether or not this was the proper procedure under the circumstances is more than I can say. I felt and still contend that as long as I took over the expedition and brought it this far I should carry it on to a satisfactory ending.

July 3 (Friday). Crew at work on forerigging. There is nothing but flexible steel wire in Guam which is not the most satisfactory but should serve under normal circumstances. The only disadvantage lies in the fact that the slack which comes from the workings of the ship must be taken up periodically at sea.

get us where we wanted to go we would also have that instru-
 ment to enhance the value of the vessel when the time came
 to sell her. There were sufficient funds in the bank to ex-
 pend \$2500 on a new engine and still carry on past the end
 of the year.

After due deliberation we concluded to go ahead,
 have the installation over with, and get the ship back to
 Manila. I therefore sent an order to the Trisco Standard
 Gas Engine Company in San Francisco advising them to forward
 an 80 horse power plant to the Atlantic Gulf and Pacific Com-
 pany in Manila where we had been advised shipping and instal-
 lation could be undertaken.

For some time I hesitated whether to advise the
 Museum of our predicament or not. In the end I concluded
 that it would be better to go ahead, carry out the plan and
 later face the consequences, rather than have the delay of
 time during the transit of messages by mail and a subsequent
 possibility of having the expedition abandoned then and there.
 Whether or not this was the proper procedure under the circum-

stances is more than I can say. I felt and still contend
 that as long as I took over the expedition and brought it
 this far I should carry it on to a satisfactory ending.

July 3 (Friday). Crew at work on foretopping.
 There is nothing but flexible steel wire in Guam which is
 not the most satisfactory but should serve under normal
 circumstances. The only disadvantage lies in the fact that
 the slack which comes from the workings of the ship must be
 taken up periodically at sea.

A number of visitors to-day. This is a forerunner of tomorrow's celebrations on the island.

July 4 (Saturday). Guam. All hands ashore to witness and participate in the games. We dressed ship for the occasion. Also attended the Governor's reception at the Palace.

July 5 (Sunday). Guam. Another day of celebrating and visiting. There is entirely too much of this for our own good. A Mr. Perres, Spanish-Guaminian, took the Captain and me for a long auto ride over the whole length of the island. We could hardly realize where we were with excellent gravelled and paved roads in all directions and motor cars everywhere.

For years I have heard of the superiority of English, German and Dutch methods of colonization but have come to the conclusion that the Americans are not so bad after all.

July 6 (Monday). Guam. Ashore to have a check on the chronometer and obtain charts and sailing directions from the Navy Department.

One loses a tremendous amount of time running back and forth from the ship. It takes at least half or three-quarters of an hour to go from the ship to the beach and another half hour to get the 7 miles from Piti to the city of Agana providing one can obtain a motor car.

Began laying in supplies for Lang's forthcoming trip. We have agreed that he should have enough for two month's duration.

A number of visitors to-day. This is a fore-
 runner of tomorrow's celebrations on the island.
 July 4 (Saturday), Guam. All hands ashore to
 witness and participate in the games. We dressed ship for
 the occasion. Also attended the Governor's reception at
 the Palace.

July 5 (Sunday), Guam. Another day of cele-
 brating and visiting. There is entirely too much of this
 for our own good. A Mr. Ferrer, Spanish-Guamanian, took
 the Captain and me for a long auto ride over the whole
 length of the island. We could hardly realize where we
 were with excellent gravelled and paved roads in all direc-
 tions and motor cars everywhere.

For years I have heard of the superiority of
 English, German and Dutch methods of colonization but have
 come to the conclusion that the Americans are not so bad
 after all.

July 6 (Monday), Guam. Ashore to have a check
 on the chronometer and obtain charts and sailing directions
 from the Navy Department.
 One loses a tremendous amount of time running back
 and forth from the ship. It takes at least half or three-
 quarters of an hour to go from the ship to the beach and
 another half hour to get the 7 miles from Piti to the city of
 Agaña providing one can obtain a motor car.
 Began laying in supplies for Lang's forthcoming
 trip. We have agreed that he should have enough for two
 month's duration.

I hate like anything to see Lang go off alone but realize that that is the best course open to us.

July 7 (Tuesday). Guam. Aboard ship assisting the captain with the rigging. Considerable rain to-day. We have been in port two weeks now and have apparently accomplished very little. Like all tropical places one works and perspires but seems to accomplish an infinitesimal amount.

July 8 (Wednesday). Guam. Cabled Bank of New South Wales, Sydney for \$2000 in the form of a letter of credit for Lang to take on his journey to Manila. This amount should see him through.

Lieutenant Ayers with the Navy diving punt and crew came alongside and unshipped the propeller from the 'France.' This small obstruction aft, though apparently slight, does retard the vessel at sea. Without the propeller Lang can add a mile an hour to the speed of the 'France' when under sail. All day getting papers in order, accounts straightened

Crew sent up the new port rigging and began rattling down.

July 9 (Thursday). Guam. Crew engaged bending sails and working on the rattling. Myself ashore for supplies from the naval stores commissary.

July 10 (Friday). Guam. Bending and securing mainsail. Crew at rattling and watering ship. To the marine quartermaster at Sumay and purchased a number of rain-coats for the crew. We have needed these badly for many months.

July 11 (Saturday). Guam. Crew employed on sails

I hate like anything to see Lang go off alone but

realize that that is the best course open to us.

July 7 (Tuesday). Guam. Aboard ship assisting the

captain with the rigging. Considerable rain to-day. We

have been in port two weeks now and have apparently accom-

plished very little. Like all tropical places one works and

perishes but seems to accomplish an infinitesimal amount.

July 8 (Wednesday). Guam. Dashed Bank of New

South Wales, Sydney for \$2000 in the form of a letter of

credit for Lang to take on his journey to Manila. This

amount should see him through.

Lieutenant Ayers with the Navy diving gun and crew

came alongside and unshipped the propeller from the 'France'.

This small obstruction aft, though apparently slight, does

retard the vessel at sea. Without the propeller Lang can

add a mile an hour to the speed of the 'France' when under

sail.

Crew sent up the new port rigging and began rat-

tling down.

July 9 (Thursday). Guam. Crew engaged bending

sails and working on the rattling. Myself ashore for sup-

plies from the naval stores commissary.

July 10 (Friday). Guam. Bending and securing

mainmast. Crew at rattling and watering ship. To the ma-

rine quartermaster at Suway and purchased a number of rain-

coats for the crew. We have needed these badly for many

months.

July 11 (Saturday). Guam. Crew employed on sails

and rigging also reeving new gear for the foresail. To the bank and obtained the Sydney letter of credit for Captain Lang. Several naval officers, their wives and children off to have a look at the ship. Guam is full of social activities, much to our detriment.

Chung Ho Tack, cook, returned to the ship filled with opium. Where he got it is beyond me. I informed him that he would go back to Hong Kong as soon as the ship reached Manila.

July 12 (Sunday). Guam. By mutual agreement Captain Lang will continue as master of the vessel for another year or until such time as the vessel is sold or laid up, if within the year, which is most likely. This procedure was in accord with our former contract.

A number of guests aboard again to-day.

July 13 (Monday). Guam. Lang will sail tomorrow. Busy all day getting papers in order, accounts straightened and bills paid up to date, clearance, harbor dues, etc.

Packed my camp belongings, hunting gear, and ammunition for my shore work during Lang's absence.

U. S. S. Chaumont, a navy transport, arrived with a detachment for China waters.

July 14 (Tuesday). Guam. The 'France' with Captain Lang sailed for Manila at 8 A.M. A navy tug took him well out to sea before dropping the tow line. I returned with the tug to the U. S. S. R. L. Barnes, packed and stowed all of my duffle. Thence ashore to the U. S. Naval Hospital where I reported in.

and rigging also receiving new gear for the forecastle. To the bank and obtained the Sydney letter of credit for Captain Lang. Several naval officers, their wives and children off to have a look at the ship. Guam is full of social activities, much to our detriment.

Chung Ho Tack, cook, returned to the ship filled with optimism. Where he got it is beyond me. I informed him that he would go back to Hong Kong as soon as the ship reached Manila.

July 12 (Sunday). Guam. By mutual agreement

Captain Lang will continue as master of the vessel for another year or until such time as the vessel is sold or laid up, if within the year, which is most likely. This procedure was in accord with our former contract. A number of guests aboard again to-day.

July 13 (Monday). Guam. Lang will sail tomorrow.

Very all day getting papers in order, accounts straightened and bills paid up to date, clearance, harbor dues, etc. Packed my camp belongings, hunting gear, and ammunition for my shore work during Lang's absence.

U. S. S. Chamorro, a navy transport, arrived with a detachment for China waters.

July 14 (Tuesday). Guam. The 'France' with

Captain Lang sailed for Manila at 8 A.M. A navy tug took him well out to sea before dropping the tow line. I returned with the tug to the U. S. S. R. Barnes, packed and stowed all of my duffie. Thence ashore to the U. S.

Naval Hospital where I reported in.

Lieutenant E. E. Dockery diagnosed the trouble as maxillary sinusitis. He ordered me to bed for a complete rest and "fattening up," as he called it, before operating.

July 15-August 8. Guam. In the naval hospital. On July 29, Dr. Dockery performed what he called "a sub-mucus resection of the deviated septum." This was a very painful experience for me. The doctor operated, for 3 solid hours, while I hove to under a local anesthetic. August 8 I was discharged from the hospital and told that I might begin collecting. During this period in hospital I was able to have my eyes corrected and teeth repaired.

The local print shop made me a number of bird record sheets which have been needed badly by the expedition for some time. These sheets assembled into book form now give me an adequate ledger in which to record specimen and field number of each; sex, size and color of the organs, color of the iris orbital and feathered ring; descriptions of the bill, feet and the legs.

A local seamstress was engaged to sew up a quantity of unbleached sheeting into two 18' x 24' tent flies. If these are hung one a foot above the other they should remain waterproof in ordinary weather.

Captain and Mrs. Root invited me to the residency for 5 days during my convalescence.

August 9 (Sunday). Guam. Mr. William Edwards, the Director of the Government experimental farm, took me to the home of "Pop" Nelson, a plantation overseer at Taraque. This station is situated at the extreme northern

Lieutenant E. J. Dockery diagnosed the trouble as
 maxillary sinusitis. He ordered me to bed for a complete
 rest and "fattening up," as he called it, before operating.
 July 15-August 8, Guam. In the naval hospital.
 On July 22, Dr. Dockery performed what he called "a sub-
 mucous resection of the deviated septum." This was a very
 painful experience for me. The doctor operated for 3
 solid hours, while I have to under a local anesthetic.
 August 8 I was discharged from the hospital and told that
 I might begin collecting. During this period in hospital
 I was able to have my eyes corrected and teeth repaired.
 The local print shop made me a number of bird
 record sheets which have been needed badly by the expedi-
 tion for some time. These sheets assembled into book form
 now give me an adequate ledger in which to record specimens
 and field number of each; sex, size and color of the ir-
 iris, color of the iris orbital and feathered ring; de-
 scriptions of the bill, feet and the legs.
 A local seamstress was engaged to sew up a
 quantity of unbleached sheeting into two 18' x 24' tent
 flies. If these are hung one a foot above the other they
 should remain waterproof in ordinary weather.
 Captain and Mrs. Root invited me to the residency
 for 5 days during my convalescence.
 August 9 (Sunday). Guam. Mr. William Edwards,
 the Director of the Government experimental farm, took me
 to the home of "Pop" Nelson, a plantation overseer at
 Tardao. This station is situated at the extreme northern

end of the island and is in the close proximity of the only true forest now remaining on Guam.

"Pop" Nelson, who is married to a Guam woman, is an ex-marine who has settled down here for the remainder of his days.

I was given a room in a European house where I could sleep and an adjoining shed in which to carry on with the preparation of specimens.

These modern conveniences of electric lights and running water are too good to be true. I shall be spoiled after such treatment.

Before leaving Agana, the city, Captain Root assured me of a passage to Saipan in the Japanese Marianne Islands with him, aboard the U. S. S. Gold Star, on August 31. This supply ship is visiting the Japanese islands on some sort of a goodwill venture at that time.

August 10 (Monday). Guam. Hunting early this morning for a period of two hours. I am still pretty wobbly and found the going in the bush too much for me. Patrolman E. D. Dennis, U. S. Marine Corps, came over from his outpost near-by and agreed to do the collecting for a few days.

The northern end of Guam is mountainous and of an uneven broken corraline formation. True forest or heavy forest is abundant with subsequent heavy bush and undergrowth underneath the trees. There are no native gardens and only one trail. This one leads over the mountains to the Government post road some 3 miles distant. With the exception of this 200 acre plantation there are no cleared

end of the island and is in the close proximity of the only
 true forest now remaining on Guam.

"Pop" Nelson, who is married to a Guam woman, is
 an ex-marine who has settled down here for the remainder of
 his days.

I was given a room in a European house where I
 could sleep and an adjoining shed in which to carry on with
 the preparation of specimens.

These modern conveniences of electric lights and
 running water are too good to be true. I shall be spoiled
 after such treatment.

Before leaving Agaña, the city, Captain Root as-
 sured me of a passage to Saipan in the Japanese Maritime
 Islands with him, aboard the U. S. S. Gold Star, on August
 31. This supply ship is visiting the Japanese islands on
 some sort of a good will venture at that time.

August 10 (Monday). Guam. Hunting early this
 morning for a period of two hours. I am still pretty wobbly
 and found the going in the bush too much for me. Patrolman
 W. D. Dennis, U. S. Marine Corps, came over from his outpost
 nearby and agreed to do the collecting for a few days.

The northern end of Guam is mountainous and of an
 uneven broken coralline formation. True forest or heavy
 forest is abundant with subsequent heavy bush and under-
 growth underneath the trees. There are no native gardens
 and only one trail. This one leads over the mountains to
 the Government post road some 3 miles distant. With the ex-
 ception of this 200 acre plantation there are no cleared

areas on this portion of Guam. Copra and produce from the station are transported to the city with a small 8-ton boat owned by a transport company.

During my first visit to the bush I found crows, flying foxes and starlings to be the most numerous of the species represented.

Flying foxes are daylight feeders here. This species is eagerly sought after by the Guam natives who eat them fur and all. Despite their continued persecution these seem to be holding their own very well on this portion of the island. In the market at Agana a large male specimen will bring as high as a dollar.

The small Myiagra, Zosterops, Halcyon and the introduced dove were collected. The latter, presumably brought here by the Spanish, has become a common resident and is reported everywhere. I had seen them along roads and in trees and bushes in the city previously.

Mr. Edwards of the experimental farm sent me a live black petrel, which a native caught with his hands last night on the beach near the station. It seems that a number of natives were sitting on the sand around midnight, playing on guitars and mandolins, when this bird fluttered down on them and was captured.

Petrels are reported to nest and roost in high cliffs behind the city of Agana. I questioned a number of the natives about them, but no one seems to have taken specimens.

Here again on Guam this bird is considered a god

area on this portion of Guam. Copra and produce from the station are transported to the city with a small 8-ton boat owned by a transport company.

During my first visit to the bush I found crows, flying foxes and starlings to be the most numerous of the species represented.

Flying foxes are daylight feeders here. This species is eagerly sought after by the Guam natives who eat them for and all. Despite their continued persecution these seem to be holding their own very well on this portion of the island. In the market at Agaña a large male specimen will bring as high as a dollar.

The small Myiagra, Coccyzus, Halcyon and the introduced dove were collected. The latter, presumably brought here by the Spanish, has become a common resident and is reported everywhere. I had seen them along roads and in trees and bushes in the city previously.

Mr. Edwards of the experimental farm sent me a live black petrel, which a native caught with his hands last night on the beach near the station. It seems that a number of natives were sitting on the sand around midnight, playing on guitars and mandolins, when this bird fluttered down on them and was captured.

Petrels are reported to nest and roost in high cliffs behind the city of Agaña. I questioned a number of the natives about them, but no one seems to have taken specimens.

Here again on Guam this bird is considered a god

of the people and is revered as such, though Mrs. Nelson told me that her mother recorded her forefathers as having captured specimens for big tribal feasts.

August 11 (Tuesday). Guam. Dennis and I both out this morning. Ptilinopus was found to be quite abundant in a few high fruit trees. The little ground dove, Gallucolumba was met with also. Those are always hard to obtain because they never call or cry, keep to the dense thickets and when disturbed fly a few yards and hide away behind clumps of bushes, logs, stones or other objects of some kind.

Anna, Nelson's wife, decided to learn to skin birds and helped me with crows and kingfishers.

August 12 (Wednesday). Guam. To the road early, caught a truck and in to the doctor who examined me. The nasal cavity proved to be mending satisfactorily. I returned to camp in time to go with Dennis to a limestone cave where we obtained a number of small Collocalia.

Dennis during the morning managed to shoot a deer. Those quadrupeds were introduced into the islands during the Spanish occupation and one still to be found in the mountains in uninhabited regions.

August 13 (Thursday). Guam. Worked on swifts this morning. Continuous rains kept me in the house but Dennis obtained a few specimens including another ground dove.

Dennis then departed for his station to make the rounds of his area. His duties, as an outstation guard, are to check up on the roads in his area, keep them repaired,

of the people and is revered as such, though Mrs. Nelson told me that her mother recorded her forefathers as having captured specimens for big tribal feasts.

August 11 (Tuesday). Guam. Dennis and I both out this morning. Ptilinopus was found to be quite abundant in a few high fruit trees. The little ground dove, Gallicolumba was met with also. These are always hard to obtain because they never call or cry, keep to the dense thickets and when disturbed fly a few yards and hide away behind clumps of bushes, logs, stones or other objects of some kind. Anna, Nelson's wife, decided to learn to skin

birds and helped me with crows and kingfishers. August 12 (Wednesday). Guam. To the road early, caught a truck and in to the doctor who examined me. The nasal cavity proved to be mending satisfactorily. I returned to camp in time to go with Dennis to a limestone cave where we obtained a number of small Collocalia.

Dennis during the morning managed to shoot a deer. These quadrupeds were introduced into the islands during the Spanish occupation and one still to be found in the mountain in uninhabited regions.

August 13 (Thursday). Guam. Worked on swiffs this morning. Continuous rains kept me in the house but Dennis obtained a few specimens including another ground dove.

Dennis then departed for his station to make the rounds of his area. His duties, as an outstation guard, are to check up on the roads in his area, keep them repaired,

inspect native gardens, keep them clean, and to report the behaviorism of the natives. He must cover all of his area at least once a week and make his report promptly. Strict discipline, orderliness and cleanliness are observed even on outstations, otherwise the Marine Corps would not be the splendid organization that it is.

August 14 (Friday). Guam. Added the small heron, Ardetta, to our collections. I found this specimen in the tall shrub and bush at the edge of the plantation. I shouldn't be surprised but what it is a migrant.

The Atkins Knoll boat came out to-day to load copra. The Captain announced that he would return again the 24th and would take my effects with him at that time.

Anna gave up the job of skinning birds. Arsenic sores under finger nails has discouraged her.

The natives have taught me to make a fine relish which can be used with any style of cooked fish. A small handful of small red chili-peppers and the juice of 4 or 5 lemons are mixed with a gallon of green coconut milk. This concoction is allowed to ferment several days before being used. After it is properly ripened the liquid is guaranteed to take the lining out of anyone's mouth.

August 15 (Saturday). Guam. Rain again to-day. I obtained a number of shore birds and a few others including a Zosterops near the house.

August 16 (Sunday). Guam. Another day of rain so that I didn't get out of the house. The flies here are

inspect native gardens, keep them clean, and to report the
 behavior of the natives. He must cover all of his area
 at least once a week and make his report promptly. Strict
 discipline, orderliness and cleanliness are observed even
 on excursions, otherwise the Marine Corps would not be the
 splendid organization that it is.

August 14 (Friday). Guam. Added the small heron,
Ardeotis, to our collections. I found this specimen in the
 tall shrub and fern at the edge of the plantation. I
 shouldn't be surprised but what it is a migrant.

The Atkins Knoll boat came out to-day to load
 copper. The Captain announced that he would return again the
 24th and would take my effects with him at that time.
 Anna gave up the job of skinning birds. Arsenic
 bars under finger nails has discouraged her.

The natives have taught me to make a fine relish
 which can be used with any style of cooked fish. A small
 handful of small red chili-peppers and the juice of 4 or 5
 limes are mixed with a gallon of green coconut milk. This
 concoction is allowed to ferment several days before being
 used. After it is properly ripened the liquid is guaranteed
 to take the lining out of anyone's mouth.

August 15 (Saturday). Guam. Rain again to-day. I
 obtained a number of shore birds and a few others including
 a Coereba near the house.

August 16 (Sunday). Guam. Another day of rain
 so that I didn't get out of the house. The flies here are

terrible. The plantation labor brought in about a thousand pounds of fish which they obtained with dynamite. This method of shooting or killing fish is quite common throughout all of the islands.

August 17 (Monday). Guam. Made quite a fair collection of Ptilinopus, Gallucolumba and Zosterops to-day. I am getting together a fair representation of doves despite the fact they take so much time in making up.

I tried to assemble a list of all of the Guam birds with the aid of the natives working here, but they have forgotten or do not know much about their ornithology. It is surprising how quickly a little outside intrusion can deaden the culture of these island peoples.

August 18 (Tuesday). Guam. To the westward along the top of the cliffs and headlands which jut out into the sea there. I found very few birds all day. In fact, I walked for a half hour at a time without seeing or hearing a thing. It is possible that lack of water has something to do with this scarcity, but I am inclined to revert back to the old theory of the proximity of species to human habitations. Two ground doves were my best results for the effort expended.

August 19 (Wednesday). Guam. Patrolman Dennis showed up this morning and reported finding a new ground dove country just this side (north) of a large garden area. This ground was located about 3 miles south and east of our present quarters. We visited Dennis's retreat, obtained 5 ground doves and a Hypotaenidia among other things for what

terrible. The plantation labor brought in about a thousand
pounds of fish which they obtained with dynamite. This
method of shooting or killing fish is quite common through-
out all of the islands.

August 17 (Monday). Guam. Made quite a fair
collection of Ptilinopus, Gallinolumba and Zosterops to-day.
I am getting together a fair representation of doves despite
the fact they take so much time in making up.

I tried to assemble a list of all of the Guam
birds with the aid of the natives working here, but they
have forgotten or do not know much about their ornith. It is
surprising how quickly a little outside intrusion can deepen
the culture of these island peoples.

August 18 (Tuesday). Guam. To the westward along
the top of the cliffs and headlands which jut out into the
sea there. I found very few birds all day. In fact, I
walked for a half hour at a time without seeing or hearing
a thing. It is possible that lack of water has something to
do with this scarcity, but I am inclined to revert back to
the old theory of the proximity of species to human habita-
tions. Two ground doves were my best results for the effort

expended.
August 19 (Wednesday). Guam. Patrolman Dennis
showed up this morning and reported finding a new ground
dove country just this side (north) of a large garden area.
This ground was located about 3 miles south and east of our
present quarters. We visited Dennis's retreat, obtained 2
ground doves and a Hypotaenidia among other things for what

we considered a good morning's work.

Dennis agreed to stay on and help me during the few remaining days.

August 20 (Thursday). Guam. Dennis spent the whole day in the bush, looking for new material and returned late in the evening with 2 more rails. There is a Gallinule known to be on the island, but I'm darned if we can find it. I obtained small birds.

August 21 (Friday). Dennis brought in three more Gallicolumba and another small heron, Ardetta, while I kept on with small birds and a search for new material.

Hypotaenidia, the rail, is moderately common in the grassy area in the southwestern part of the plantation. They dart through the grass so quickly when disturbed that one rarely, if ever, gets a shot at them.

August 22 (Saturday). Guam. Dennis returned to his duties. Myself hunting all day despite the rain. Returned late in the evening with only a Zosterops and a Hypotaenidia to show for the work.

August 23 (Sunday). Guam. Discovered and obtained a male Myzomela which is very rare on Guam now. Edwards tells me that he has not seen one in years. He seems to think some kind of an epidemic has carried them off.

August 24 (Monday). Guam. The M/V Louicisca, Captain George ?, came out this morning to pick up copra. I took this opportunity of transporting all of my effects to the U. S. S. R. L. Barnes where I will make my home until

we considered a good morning's work.

Dennis agreed to stay on and help me during the

few remaining days.

August 20 (Thursday). Guam. Dennis spent the

whole day in the bush, looking for new material and returned late in the evening with 2 more rails. There is a Gallinule known to be on the island, but I'm damned if we can find it.

I obtained small birds.

August 21 (Friday). Dennis brought in three more

Gallinules and another small heron, Ardeotis, while I kept

on with small birds and a search for new material.

Hypotaenidia, the rail, is moderately common in the grassy area in the southwestern part of the plantation. They dart through the grass so quickly when disturbed that one rarely

if ever gets a shot at them.

August 22 (Saturday). Guam. Dennis returned to

his duties. Myself hunting all day despite the rain. Re-

turned late in the evening with only a Notosterna and a

Hypotaenidia to show for the work.

August 23 (Sunday). Guam. Discovered and ob-

tained a male Myzomela which is very rare on Guam now.

Edwards tells me that he has not seen one in years. He

seems to think some kind of an epidemic has carried them

off.

August 24 (Monday). Guam. The M/V Louisiana,

Captain George? came out this morning to pick up copra.

I took this opportunity of transporting all of my effects

to the U. S. R. I. Barnes where I will make my home until

I leave this port.

Had a long slow ride and didn't reach the ship until dark.

August 25 (Tuesday). Guam. With the assistance of the crew, I put all of my recent collections down in the boiler room where they will have a chance to dry out thoroughly before shipment to the Museum. I must say that this is the first time I have had a naval oil tanker at my disposal. Since the officers are living ashore, I have their quarters and mess room in which to eat, sleep and label specimens.

Ashore in the afternoon to the doctor, thence to a carpenter, who will prepare a tin-lined box for my specimens.

August 26 (Wednesday). Guam. Edwards has obtained an example of the little Chinese quail (Excalfactoria) which inhabits the grasslands here.

In payment for this bird and the petrel I gave his staff a lesson in bird skin preparation.

Returned to the ship and labeled specimens.

August 27 (Thursday). Guam. Rained in torrents all day. This must be the break up of the season here though it is very late this year. Finished labeling the birds.

August 28 (Friday). Guam. Ashore to obtain the tin-lined box as ordered and aboard again to pack the material collected on this island.

August 29 (Saturday). Guam. Took the case of

I leave this part.

Had a long slow ride and didn't reach the ship

until dark.

August 25 (Tuesday). Guam. With the assistance of the crew, I put all of my recent collections down in the

boiler room where they will have a chance to dry out thoroughly before shipment to the Museum. I must say that

this is the first time I have had a naval oil tanker at my disposal. Since the officers are living ashore, I have

their quarters and mess room in which to eat, sleep and label specimens.

Ashore in the afternoon to the doctor, then to a carpenter, who will prepare a tin-lined box for my specimens.

August 26 (Wednesday). Guam. Edwards has obtained an example of the little Chinese quail (Excalfactoria) which

inhabits the grasslands here. In payment for this bird and the petrol I gave

his staff a lesson in bird skin preparation.

Returned to the ship and labeled specimens.

August 27 (Thursday). Guam. Rained in torrents

all day. This must be the break up of the season here

though it is very late this year. Finished labeling the birds.

August 28 (Friday). Guam. Ashore to obtain the

tin-lined box as ordered and aboard again to pack the material collected on this island.

August 29 (Saturday). Guam. Took the case of

birds ashore to store them in the Government warehouse where they can be shipped with the first available transport.

To the bank to draw funds, settle all accounts around the city relative to departure tomorrow.

My bill at the hospital for bed, board and operation amounted to \$38.70. There must be a profit in medicine considering the prices some practitioners charge.

August 30 (Sunday). Guam. Aboard the Gold Star about noon with all of my duffle. Was given a very nice stateroom. Thence ashore to pay a few duty calls. I shall certainly have a comedown within the next 48 hours going back as I am among the most obstinate people in the world.

August 31 (Monday). To Saipan. Ashore most of the day attending farewell parties. The United States may be suffering from Prohibition, but Guam doesn't stint itself in the slightest.

Vessel sailed at 5 P.M.

September 1 (Tuesday). Saipan. Reached Saipan, Marianne Islands at 9 A.M. Even visiting naval vessels are flooded with visitors. Just 183 Japanese, from the Governor and his staff on down, came aboard to pay their respects to Governor Root.

Myself ashore with the ship's complement to a big dinner party.

September 2 (Wednesday). Saipan. Ashore to pay my respects to the Japanese Governor, but was advised to wait until after the ceremonies. Spent the day casting about for a place to live. I have learned that the next boat to Pelew

birds ashore to store them in the Government warehouses where they can be shipped with the first available transport.

To the bank to draw funds, settle all accounts

around the city relative to departure tomorrow.

My bill at the hospital for bed, board and opera-

tion amounted to \$38.70. There must be a profit in medicine

considering the prices some practitioners charge.

August 30 (Sunday). Guam. Aboard the Gold Star

about noon with all of my baggage. Was given a very nice

stateroom. Thence ashore to pay a few duty calls. I shall

certainly have a comedown within the next 48 hours going

back as I am among the most obstinate people in the world.

August 31 (Monday). To Saipan. Ashore most of

the day attending farewell parties. The United States may

be suffering from Prohibition, but Guam doesn't shut it-

self in the slightest.

Vessel called at 5 P.M.

September 1 (Tuesday). Saipan. Reached Saipan.

Maritime Islands at 9 A.M. Even visiting naval vessels are

flooded with visitors. Just 183 Japanese, from the Governor

and his staff on down, came aboard to pay their respects to

Governor Root.

Myself ashore with the ship's complement to a big

dinner party.

September 2 (Wednesday). Saipan. Ashore to pay

my respects to the Japanese Governor, but was advised to wait

until after the ceremonies. Spent the day eating about for

a place to live. I have learned that the next post to Fajew

Islands will arrive September 22.

Captain Root called me into his cabin to-day and informed me that the 'France' had not arrived in Manila yet. He was afraid that the little vessel was lost as no less than eleven typhoons have passed through that area since Lang left Guam. I couldn't help but be uneasy about the 'France' but do feel that Lang can sail her through if anyone can. Lang, too, has 2 months' supplies of food aboard and can not be in want.

September 3 (Thursday). Saipan. Found quarters in the home of Gregorio Sablau, a half-caste Guam-Spaniard, who has been a school teacher for many years. His house is one of many old stone structures, that were built by the Spaniards in the Philippines, Marianne Islands and the Carolines. These dwellings with their 3 foot walls were built to withstand typhoons and heat. One finds them damp but cool, no matter how hot the day.

There are, perhaps, 15,000 Japanese living in the city of Garapan on Saipan Island but very few of them occupy other than their customary tiny matchbox-like houses. The natives have managed to keep their homes though nearly all of the land has been absorbed, rented or stolen by the Japanese and is used in sugar cane production.

The crew of the Gold Star lugged my cargo ashore in good order. The Gold Star returned to Guam at 5 P.M. I certainly hated to see that ship leave the harbor.

September 4 (Friday). Saipan. To the Governor, Mr. Wachi, Chief of Police, Customs and other dignitaries.

Iceland will arrive September 22.
 Captain Root called me into his cabin to-day and informed me that the 'France' had not arrived in Manila yet. He was afraid that the little vessel was lost as no less than eleven typhoons have passed through that area since Lang left Guam. I couldn't help but be uneasy about the 'France' but do feel that Lang can sail her through if anyone can. Lang, too, has 2 months' supplies of food aboard and can not be in want.

September 3 (Thursday). Saipan. Found quarters in the home of Gregorio Saipan, a half-caste Guam-Spaniard, who has been a school teacher for many years. His house is one of many old stone structures, that were built by the Spaniards in the Philippines, Mariana Islands and the Carolines. These dwellings with their 3 foot walls were built to withstand typhoons and heat. One finds them damp but cool, no matter how hot the day.

There are, perhaps, 15,000 Japanese living in the city of Garapan on Saipan Island but very few of them occupy other than their customary tiny matchbox-like houses. The natives have managed to keep their homes though nearly all of the land has been absorbed, rented or stolen by the Japanese and is used in sugar cane production.

The crew of the Gold Star jumped my cargo ashore in good order. The Gold Star returned to Guam at 3 P.M. I certainly hated to see that ship leave the harbor.

September 4 (Friday). Saipan. To the Governor, Mr. Washi, Chief of Police, Customs and other dignitaries.

In the hurly-burly of official calls during the visit of the American ship, I landed all of my duffle without a customs examination. Someone awakened to this oversight and started the trouble. All of my precious hunting gear, including shoes, sox, underwear, etc., were hauled out, examined and recorded. No American tobacco was located. I forgot to say that my landlord had put that in safe keeping for me.

The slip up on the part of the customs did not improve my welcome the slightest.

September 5 (Saturday). Saipan. To the home of Mr. Harujuro Matsuye, The Director of the Sugar Development enterprise in these islands. He was an elderly man who graduated from Louisiana Agricultural College in 1904. I found that he spoke excellent English and conducted himself as a perfect gentleman. Mr. Matsuye gave me permission to collect on Tinian Island near-by which he now owns lock stock and barrel.

In the afternoon to visit Governor Ryosaku Wachi and his wife in their home. Both the Governor and his lady spoke good English and proved to be excellent hosts. I felt at home with them right from the start. The lady baked a lemon pie on this occasion which I consider the finest honor she could pay me.

September 6 (Sunday). To Tinian. Obtained my hunting permits without any trouble. Took passage on a small Japanese boat, 'Mioshi Maru,' with my hunting gear for

In the hurry-burry of official calls during the visit of the American ship, I landed all of my duffie without a case or examination. Someone awakened to this oversight and started the trouble. All of my precious hunting gear, including shoes, socks, underwear, etc., were hauled out, examined and recorded. No American tobacco was located. I forgot to say that my landlord had put that in safe keeping for me.

The slip up on the part of the customs did not improve my welcome the slightest. September 5 (Saturday). Saipan. To the home of Mr. Harujuro Matsuye, The Director of the Sugar Development enterprise in these islands. He was an elderly man who graduated from Louisiana Agricultural College in 1904. I found that he spoke excellent English and conducted himself as a perfect gentleman. Mr. Matsuye gave me permission to collect on Tinian Island nearby which he now owns look stock and barrel.

In the afternoon to visit Governor Kuroseki Washi and his wife in their home. Both the Governor and his lady spoke good English and proved to be excellent hosts. I left at home with them right from the start. The lady baked a lemon pie on this occasion which I consider the finest honor she could pay me.

September 6 (Sunday). To Tinian. Obtained my hunting permits without any trouble. Took passage on a small Japanese boat, "Mitsubi Maru," with my hunting gear for

the adjoining island of Tinian where I will spend a few days. Mr. Yamada, a Japanese, accompanied me as an interpreter. Gregorio Sablan went along to help me find a native house in the bush.

Reached Tinian at 1 P.M. and reported to the Police Mr. Kano. As I had all of the necessary permits we had no difference between us.

Afterwards to a Japanese hotel owned by Mr. Hara who had lived in Guam a number of years and who spoke English well.

Gregorio Sablan left me to go into the interior of the island to find a house where I might camp. Practically the whole of Tinian Island has been planted to sugar cane. There are only two places, one a swamp and the other a rocky 200 foot hill of coralline formation where a dozen or so natives have their homes and attempt to make a living off the soil. All of the original inhabitants except those mentioned have moved to the city or to some other island.

September 7 (Monday). Tinian. Away early with a bull cart and my belongings to a little place called Marapo near the coralline outcropping. There I established camp in a sort of shed. The two new tent flies stretched overhead should keep me dry during my stay. There are but two native houses and a half dozen old people in this once prosperous village.

I engaged the services of a big, strapping, 6 foot Guam-Saipan native called Ben Pangalini as a cook and general helper. Also engaged a Japanese named Dah-ti-San

the adjoining island of Tinian where I will spend a few days. Mr. Yamada, a Japanese, accompanied me as an interpreter. Gregorio Sablan went along to help me find a native house in the bush.

Reached Tinian at 1 P.M. and reported to the Police Mr. Kano. As I had all of the necessary permits we had no difference between us.

Afterwards to a Japanese hotel owned by Mr. Hara who had lived in Guam a number of years and who spoke English well.

Gregorio Sablan left me to go into the interior of the island to find a house where I might camp. Practically the whole of Tinian island has been planted to sugar cane. There are only two places, one a swamp and the other a rocky 200 foot hill of coralline formation where a dozen or so natives have their homes and attempt to make a living off the soil. All of the original inhabitants except those mentioned have moved to the city or to some other island.

September 7 (Monday). Tinian. Away early with a bull cart and my belongings to a little place called Marago near the coralline outcropping. There I established camp in a sort of shed. The two new tent flies stretched overhead should keep me dry during my stay. There are but two native houses and a half dozen old people in this once prosperous village.

I engaged the services of a dig, strapping, 6 foot Guam-Saipan native called Ben Pangalain as a cook and general helper. Also engaged a Japanese named Doh-ti-San

to collect for me around the swamp and lake area.

Into the mountain area, which isn't more than a mile square to make a survey. The region is secondary growth, a few isolated tall trees and heavy underbrush. This isn't much of a place but should hold the last remnant of the ornithology of the island. I obtained Aplonis, Ptilinopus, Myiagra, Myzomela and a Gallicolumba.

The hunting in the area will be a simple matter. It will just be a process of gathering together a collection and getting out.

September 8 (Tuesday). Tinian. Sablan and the Japanese Yamada returned to Saipan. I have no further use for their services and do not care to pay them just to visit with me. Often people have the impression that they should be paid just to sit around and watch the proceedings. They are encountered in every camp, but must be discouraged right at the start, else one will find himself in trouble.

Into the bush early and obtained a few specimens including the introduced dove, Zosterops, the white tern (Gygis alba) and the large white-headed kingfisher, which were not obtained yesterday.

This camp is far from being a comfortable one with myriads of flies in the daytime and countless mosquitoes at night. I sleep and work under a mosquito net. Native foods are not plentiful here. When I sent out a call for garden truck, yams and a few bananas were all that were brought to me. The balance of the food must be purchased in the town of Song Song.

to collect for me around the swamp and lake area.
 into the mountain area, which isn't more than a
 mile square to make a survey. The region is secondary
 growth, a few isolated tall trees and heavy underbrush.
 This isn't much of a place but should hold the last remnant
 of the ornith of the island. I obtained Agelaius, Ptilinopus,
Myiagra, Myzomela and a Gallicolumba.
 The hunting in the area will be a simple matter.
 It will just be a process of gathering together a collection
 and getting out.
 September 8 (Tuesday). Tinian. Salpan and the
 Japanese Yamba returned to Salpan. I have no further use
 for their services and do not care to pay them just to visit
 with me. Other people have the impression that they should
 be paid just to sit around and watch the proceedings. They
 are encountered in every camp, but must be discouraged right
 at the start, else one will find himself in trouble.
 Into the bush early and obtained a few specimens
 including the introduced dove, Zosterops, the white tern
 (Sterna alba) and the large white-headed kingfisher, which
 were not obtained yesterday.
 This camp is far from being a comfortable one
 with myriads of flies in the daytime and countless mos-
 quitoes at night. I sleep and work under a mosquito net.
 Native foods are not plentiful here. When I sent out a
 call for garden truck, yams and a few bananas were all
 that were brought to me. The balance of the food must be
 purchased in the town of Song Song.

September 9 (Wednesday). Tinian. Hunting and returned with only small birds though I spent most of the day in the bush. The starling, Aplonis, which roosts and nests near the top of a 200 foot limestone cliff is the only common bird on the island.

There are quite a few kingfishers but these have adapted themselves to the sugar cane field where they feed on insects and lizards. It seems strange to see these birds resting on a swinging stock of sugar cane.

My Japanese assistant returned tonight with 6 specimens which I think he carried in his basket since yesterday. I roared the daylights out of him and sent him back to the swamp region. I should go there myself, but, with the limited time, feel that I had better remain here and take a series of everything available.

September 10 (Thursday). Tinian. Spent the whole day in the bush and returned with a Gallicolumba among other things.

The Japanese sent me a reef heron (Demiegretta sacra) but it had spoiled before it reached me.

Sent Ben, the cook, and a local lad to the other end of the island to a small cave reported near the sea beach. The small swift, Collocalia, is thought to roost there.

September 11 (Friday). Tinian. Had a good day in the bush and returned with an excellent series of Zosterops. These birds incidentally have adapted themselves to small shrubs and bushes in the town and have been ob-

September 9 (Wednesday). Tinian. Hunting and returned with only small birds though I spent most of the day in the bush. The starling, Agelaius, which roosts and nests near the top of a 200 foot limestone cliff is the only common bird on the island. There are quite a few kingfishers but these have adapted themselves to the sugar cane field where they feed on insects and lizards. It seems strange to see these birds nesting on a swinging stock of sugar cane.

My Japanese assistant returned tonight with 6 specimens which I think he carried in his basket since yesterday. I roared the daylight out of him and sent him back to the swamp region. I should go there myself, but with the limited time, feel that I had better remain here and take a series of everything available.

September 10 (Thursday). Tinian. Spent the whole day in the bush and returned with a Gallinula among other things.

The Japanese sent me a reef heron (Demigretta sacra) but it had spoiled before it reached me. Sent Ben, the cook, and a local lad to the other end of the island to a small cove reported near the sea beach. The small swift, Collocalia, is thought to roost there.

September 11 (Friday). Tinian. Had a good day in the bush and returned with an excellent series of Boaterops. These birds incidentally have adapted themselves to small shrubs and bushes in the town and have been ob-

served feeding from flowering plants in window sills.

Pedro and Ben returned from their trip without swifts. They were unable to locate the roosting site of that species.

No word from my Japanese friend who is reported camped at the lake.

I neglected to mention the tapioca plant (Genus *Manihot*) which grows in these islands. The natives pound the roots into a pulpy powder, shape the mass into small patties and cook them over hot stones. I found this food quite palatable.

I ran out of bamboo to-day which is used in the preparation of skins. Put Ben to work cutting strips from packing cases which is a long, thankless task.

September 12 (Saturday). Tinian. Succeeded in bringing down 4 *Gallucolumba* to-day. It is a shame to think that the bird life of this island is almost gone.

Violent pains and gastric disorders this evening. It must have come from the Japanese tinned meat that I ate.

The native took off again to another area where they think swifts are obtainable. No sign of my Japanese. I advised the native to hunt him up and light into him.

September 13 (Sunday). Tinian. The Japanese showed up early this morning with 3 Gallinules and 3 small herons which my two boys had helped him obtain late last evening. Those specimens were pretty far gone but I managed to save them all. Sent the Jap back to the lake for another attempt at Gallinules and rails.

served feeding from flowering plants in window sills.
 Pedro and Ben returned from their trip without
 swifs. They were unable to locate the roosting site of
 that species.
 No word from my Japanese friend who is reported
 camped at the lake.
 I neglected to mention the tobacco plant (Genus
 Manihot) which grows in these islands. The natives pound
 the roots into a pulpy powder, shape the mass into small
 patties and cook them over hot stones. I found this food
 quite palatable.
 I ran out of bamboo to-day which is used in the
 preparation of skins. Put Ben to work cutting strips from
 packing cases which is a long, thankless task.
 September 12 (Saturday). Timian. Succeeded in
 bringing down a Gallinula to-day. It is a shame to think
 that the bird life of this island is almost gone.
 Violent pains and gastric disorders this evening.
 It must have come from the Japanese tinmed meat that I ate.
 The native took off again to another area where
 they think swifs are obtainable. No sign of my Japanese.
 I advised the native to punt him up and light into him.
 September 13 (Sunday). Timian. The Japanese
 showed up early this morning with 3 Gallinules and 5 small
 herons which my two boys had helped him obtain late last
 evening. Those specimens were pretty far gone but I
 managed to save them all. Sent the 3 up back to the lake for
 another attempt at Gallinules and rails.

Myself into the bush in the afternoon and added a few more starlings to the collections.

Ants have been troubling me considerably. I managed to keep them out of the bird drying case by suspending that from the rafters of the lean-to and saturating the rope hangers with kerosene. Unfortunately, the kerosene evaporates and must be replenished several times a day. There is no creosote available here.

September 14 (Monday). Tinian. A note reached me from the Governor in Saipan ordering me to return to that island at once as the mail steamer is expected any time now. Japanese officials never or suggest an action; they always order.

My Japanese helper returned with 2 more Gallinules to-day and was paid off with 14 yen at the rate of 2 yen per day. This was a generous payment for him, but the lowest I could make it without referring the matter to the police. This I did not care to do.

My two native helpers returned from their trip without specimens but assured me that they would help me obtain some on Saipan Island.

I was able to collect a few more specimens in the bush during the day, including another Myzomela. These latter are very rare both on Guam and Tinian. I have two from this island. The natives tell me with an element of truth in their statement that this species disappeared after the coconut trees were chopped down.

This supposition can't hold true on Guam Island

Myself into the bush in the afternoon and added a few more starlings to the collections. I have been troubling me considerably. I managed to keep them out of the bird drying case by using the rope hangers with kerosene. Unfortunately, the kerosene evaporates and must be replenished several times a day. There is no kerosene available here.

September 14 (Monday). Tinian. A note reached me from the Governor in Saipan ordering me to return to that island at once as the mail steamer is expected any time now. Japanese officials never or suggest an action; they always order.

My Japanese helper returned with 3 more Gallinules to-day and was paid off with 14 yen at the rate of 3 yen per day. This was a generous payment for him, but the lowest I could make it without referring the matter to the police. This I did not care to do.

My two native helpers returned from their trip without specimens but assured me that they would help me obtain some on Saipan Island.

I was able to collect a few more specimens in the bush during the day, including another Myzomela. These latter are very rare both on Guam and Tinian. I have two from this island. The natives tell me with an element of truth in their statement that this species disappeared after the coconut trees were chopped down.

This supposition can't hold true on Guam Island.

where there are plenty of coconut trees remaining.

The local natives "Chamoros" gave me a farewell dinner to-night with my own food, of course.

September 15 (Tuesday). To Saipan. With all effects to the village of Song-Song and thence by Japanese pinnace to Saipan where we arrived in the evening.

September 16 (Wednesday). Saipan. To the police office to inquire why I was told to return when the boat was not expected by N.Y.K. shipping people until the 22nd or later. I was informed that the Governor wished me to remain in Saipan where I would be sure to meet the boat. The police also told me that should bad weather set in with westerly squalls I should not be able to get back to Saipan from Tinian for perhaps a week or more. I had to admit that there was some truth in the latter statement.

The Governor did not grant me an interview nor would the police give me a permit to collect on Saipan.

September 17 (Thursday). Saipan. To the police office again, but got nowhere with the collecting permits. Returned to the house and worked at labeling birds. Native Ben visited a cave somewhere in the mountains and returned with 9 Collocalia and a small yellow Cleptornis of some kind which he calls Canaria. This, at least, helps to fill in the series.

September 18 (Friday). Saipan. Received a cable from the Navy Department in Manila announcing the arrival of the 'France' in that port after 63 days at sea. Lang was reported in the hospital, but was expected out again within

where there are plenty of coconut trees remaining.

The local natives "Chamorro" gave me a farewell dinner to-night with my own food, of course.

September 15 (Tuesday). To Saipan. With all efforts to the village of Song-Song and thence by Japanese planes to Saipan where we arrived in the evening.

September 16 (Wednesday). Saipan. To the police office to inquire why I was told to return when the boat was not expected by N.Y.K. shipping people until the 22nd or later. I was informed that the Governor wished me to remain in Saipan where I would be sure to meet the boat. The police also told me that should bad weather set in with westerly squalls I should not be able to get back to Saipan from Tinian for perhaps a week or more. I had to admit that there was some truth in the latter statement.

The Governor did not grant me an interview nor would the police give me a permit to collect on Saipan.

September 17 (Thursday). Saipan. To the police office again, but got nowhere with the collecting permits. Returned to the house and worked at labeling birds. Native Ben visited a cave somewhere in the mountains and returned with 2 Collocalia and a small yellow Geopelia of some kind which he calls Carpis. This, at least, helps to fill in the series.

September 18 (Friday). Saipan. Received a cable from the Navy Department in Manila announcing the arrival of the 'France' in that port after 63 days at sea. Lang was reported in the hospital, but was expected out again within

a few days. This good news relieved me of a tremendous worry.

It rained most of the day so remained in the house and cleaned up the Tinian material. Meager as it is I should certainly have liked a few more days at collecting.

September 19 (Saturday). Saipan. Came down with a dose of dengue fever which I probably contracted in the native village on Tinian. Dengue is supposedly carried by the small black daytime mosquito which inhabits these regions. The American Navy recommends both camphorated opium and bismuth sublimate (powder) as a remedy. Neither or both of these prevented me from ague and delirious spells.

September 20 (Sunday). Saipan. In bed all day with severe headache.

September 21 (Monday). Saipan. Ben Pangalini has agreed to accompany me as a cook and general assistant. Because of his size I believe he will be a great asset. Several natives came to the house and helped me compile a list of the birds of the northern Marianne Islands. It appears that the farther north one goes the fewer birds one finds. None of the natives had visited the two northern most islands Mang and Urachus.

Myself still suffering from fever.

September 22 (Tuesday). Saipan. Omi Maru not in. Myself in bed all day.

September 23 (Wednesday). Saipan. My worst day

a few days. This good news relieved me of a tremendous worry.

It rained most of the day so remained in the house and cleaned up the tinian material. Messer as it is I should certainly have liked a few more days at col- lecting.

September 19 (Saturday). Saipan. Game down

with a dose of dengue fever which I probably contracted in the native village on Tinian. Dengue is supposedly carried by the small black daytime mosquito which in- habits these regions. The American Navy recommends both camphorated opium and bismuth sublimate (powder) as a remedy. Neither or both of these prevented me from going and delirious spells.

September 20 (Sunday). Saipan. In bed all day

with severe headache.

September 21 (Monday). Saipan. Ben Pangalinn

has agreed to accompany me as a cook and general assistant. Because of his size I believe he will be a great asset. Several natives came to the house and helped me compile a list of the birds of the northern Mariana Islands. It appears that the farther north one goes the fewer birds one finds. None of the natives had visited the two nor- thern most islands Mang and Uochua.

Myself still suffering from fever.

September 22 (Tuesday). Saipan. Qui Maru not

in. Myself in bed all day.

September 23 (Wednesday). Saipan. My worst day

with fever. I have gone to solid foods, rice and bread, but these do not seem to help me a great deal. Native Pedor, my old landlord on Tinian, called and told me that the police had been up to their old tricks. They had called Pedro and subjected him to many hours of questioning as to what I talked about.

September 24 (Thursday). Saipan. Another wretched day. Ben informed me that the Omi Maru will arrive tomorrow. The ship has been held up by a typhoon between here and Japan.

September 25 (Friday). Saipan. Omi Maru arrived. Purchased a ticket for Ben and myself and told him to put all effects aboard the ship and look out for them. Ben did exactly as he was told with the result that I was led into a complicated situation with the ship's officers.

I visited the Governor and police prior to leaving as is customary. They were as polite as always.

On board the ship I learned that Ben (my new cook) had refused to allow my cargo to be placed in the hold of the ship where he thought it might get damaged enroute to Palau. Ben had appropriated the cabin next to mine and had placed all of the duffle in there, following which he had mounted guard over the same and refused to move until my arrival.

The ship's officers and stewards jumped me about Ben's actions, as soon as I put in my appearance. We all agreed finally to leave the stuff where it was as no one would be using the cabin before Palau. Neither would I con-

with fever. I have gone to solid foods, rice and bread, but these do not seem to help me a great deal. Native Pedro, my old landlord on Tinian, called and told me that the police had been up to their old tricks. They had called Pedro and subjected him to many hours of questioning as to what I talked about.

September 24 (Thursday). Saipan. Another wretched day. Ben informed me that the Omi Maru will arrive tomorrow. The ship has been held up by a typhoon between here and Japan.

September 25 (Friday). Saipan. Omi Maru arrived. Purchased a ticket for Ben and myself and told him to put all effects aboard the ship and look out for them. Ben did exactly as he was told with the result that I was led into a complicated situation with the ship's officers.

I visited the Governor and police prior to leaving as is customary. They were as polite as always.

On board the ship I learned that Ben (my new cook) had refused to allow my cargo to be placed in the hold of the ship where he thought it might get damaged enroute to Pagan. Ben had appropriated the cabin next to mine and had placed all of the duffie in there, following which he had mounted guard over the same and refused to move until my arrival.

The ship's officers and stewards jumped me about Ben's actions, as soon as I put in my appearance. We all agreed finally to leave the stuff where it was as no one would be raising the cabin before Pagan. Neither would I can-

sent to pay for the additional cabin space. Ben's size was and continued to be a valuable addition to the expedition.

September 26-October 1. Aboard the S/S Omi Maru enroute Palau, Caroline Islands via Tinian and Yap Islands.

Reached Korrer Island, Palau Group, at daylight October 1. Ashore to the Governor General, Mr. Yokoda, immediately. His Excellency conversed through a very mediocre Japanese translator, but assured me that there was no objection on his part to my collecting in the Palau Group. He also apologized for not being able to find a young Japanese assistant who would act as a liaison officer for the expedition.

The Governor General ended his interview by informing me that he had no jurisdiction over the Palau Islands, but that I must register with the police and also obtain the sanction of the Governor of the Palau Islands. This latter Governor, Mr. Yurakal, into whose presence I was next ushered had his office in the same building. I found him to be very businesslike. He took but a few minutes to assure me of his cooperation before turning me over to the police.

With the police I filled out all of the regulation forms, which I have done at every port at which I have called. These people promised me hunting permits by Monday and told me that I could go about my business.

Outside the building I met Ben, who had stored all of my effects in a shed on the wharf before going in search of Otto Umang, the hereditary chief of Palau, and

sent to pay for the additional cabin space. Ben's size was
 and continued to be a valuable addition to the expedition.
 September 26-October 1. Aboard the S/S Omi Maru
 enroute Palau, Caroline Islands via Tinian and Yap Islands.
 Reached Koror Island, Palau Group, at daylight
 October 1. Ashore to the Governor General, Mr. Yokota, im-
 mediately. His Excellency conversed through a very mediocre
 Japanese translator, but assured me that there was no ob-
 jection on his part to my collecting in the Palau Group.
 He also apologized for not being able to find a young Japa-
 nese assistant who would act as a liaison officer for the
 expedition.
 The Governor General ended his interview by in-
 forming me that he had no jurisdiction over the Palau Is-
 lands, but that I must register with the police and also
 obtain the sanction of the Governor of the Palau Islands.
 This latter Governor, Mr. Yurukel, into whose presence I
 was next called had his office in the same building. I
 found him to be very businesslike. He took but a few
 minutes to assure me of his cooperation before turning me
 over to the police.
 With the police I filled out all of the registra-
 tion forms, which I have done at every port at which I
 have called. These people promised me hunting permits by
 Monday and told me that I could go about my business.
 Outside the building I met Ben, who had stored
 all of my effects in a shed on the wharf before going in
 search of Otto Umang, the hereditary chief of Palau, and

the man with whom Ben suggested that I live.

Umang was not in town so I betook myself to the home of a German missionary who had sent word that I was welcome to spend a few days with him or until I became settled.

Came down with a recurrence of dengue fever again tonight with chills and delirious spells.

October 2 (Friday). Korrer. To the post office this morning, but did not find a solitary letter or communication of any kind awaiting me. The missionary had informed me last night that he had seen at least 30 letters of various kinds addressed to me in the foreign mail at the post office. It is little wonder that letters are lost. With the arrival of every mail steamer all mail matter bearing a foreign (not Japanese) address is dumped on the veranda of the post office where it is at the mercy of everyone.

I had expected not only letters from the Museum but also a bird net which had been promised me some time ago. As a matter of record, I shall never understand why this net was not forwarded to me. Cabled the Museum making inquiries about this net.

Also letters to the American Consul enlisting his aid in chasing down some of my mail.

To the steamship offices to inquire about the ammunition that was supposed to have been forwarded to this port from Truk. The ammunition was there alright but the authorities would not release it without my first

the man with whom Ben suggested that I live.
Ben was not in town so I betook myself to the
home of a German missionary who had sent word that I was
welcome to spend a few days with him or until I became est-
tied.
Came down with a recurrence of dengue fever again
tonight with chills and delirious spells.
October 2 (Friday). Horror. To the post office
this morning, but did not find a solitary letter or commu-
nication of any kind awaiting me. The missionary had in-
formed me last night that he had seen at least 30 letters
of various kinds addressed to me in the foreign mail at the
post office. It is little wonder that letters are lost.
With the arrival of every mail steamer all mail matter
bearing a foreign (not Japanese) address is dumped on the
veranda of the post office where it is at the mercy of
everyone.
I had expected not only letters from the Museum
but also a bird net which had been promised me some time
ago. As a matter of record, I shall never understand why
this net was not forwarded to me. Called the Museum making
inquiries about this net.
Also letters to the American Consul enlisting his
aid in obtaining down some of my mail.
To the steamship office to inquire about the am-
munition that was supposed to have been forwarded to this
port from Truk. The ammunition was there alright but
the authorities would not release it without my first

paying a rather exorbitant duty of some 200 per cent on the stuff. I contrived to have it bonded and left in storage until such time as I left port aboard the 'France.' Such a move was quite in order. I had sufficient with me without this additional supply. Such a move was not to the liking of the steamship people whom, I imagine, planned to line their pockets with the tariff extracted from me.

A local carpenter agreed to make a tin-lined bird case for me.

October 3, 4 (Saturday, Sunday). Korrer. In bed these two days with a recurrence of dengue fever.

Received a cable from the Museum "Why schooner refitting Manila when orders are sell or lay up. Whitney appropriations ended must give up vessel. Cable full report present situation--Murphy."

I replied to this cable as follows: "Understand orders refitting absolutely necessary for continuation and possible sale France. If October remittance forwarded sufficient funds finish Mandate and proceed Rabaul March first. Duplicate communications last eight months send Palau. Coultas."

This was a poorly arranged cable. I blame the fever for it. Being of German extraction I must put the responsibility on some one or something else's shoulders--not my own.

The impression I wished to convey: as I understand my orders, there were ample funds to carry me along until the first of March next year. I did though contra-

paying a rather exorbitant duty of some 200 per cent on the tariff. I contrived to have it bonded and left in storage until such time as I left port aboard the 'France'. Such a move was quite in order. I had sufficient with me without this additional supply. Such a move was not to the liking of the steamship people whom, I imagine, planned to line their pockets with the tariff extracted from me. A local carpenter agreed to make a tin-lined bird case for me.

October 3, 4 (Saturday, Sunday). Korrer. In bed these two days with a recurrence of dengue fever. Received a cable from the Museum "Why Bohemer referring Manila when orders are sent or lay up. Whitney appropriate and must give up vessel. Cable full re- port present situation--Murphy."

I replied to this cable as follows: "Understand orders referring absolutely necessary for continuation and possible sale France. If October remittance forwarded sufficient funds finish Mandate and proceed Rabaul March first. Delicate communications last eight months send Palau. Guinea."

This was a poorly arranged cable. I blame the fever for it. Being of German extraction I must put the responsibility on some one or something else's shoulders-- my own.

The impression I wished to convey: as I understand my orders, there were ample funds to carry me along until the first of March next year. I did though contra-

dict myself by including the last sentence in the cablegram.

What I did not know at the time was that Dr. Murphy had written me on August 4. This letter of date did not reach me until April 19, 1932 in Rabaul, New Guinea where it was forwarded to me by the National City Bank of New York of Kobe, Japan.

The following extracts from Dr. Murphy's letter of August 4, inst., would have helped me with definite plans: "We have just had a long letter from Dr. Sanford, who is in Paris, and have followed this up with a conference of other members of the Whitney Expedition Committee and Dr. Mayr. The following conclusions, reached after full consideration, may serve as instructions to be followed as nearly as possible by you in case you do not find a buyer for the schooner in the Caroline Islands.

Finish up what may seem to be absolutely essential work in the Carolines just as rapidly as you can. It is regrettable, of course, that you will not be able to visit a number of interesting islands, but everything has to give way when the money is running out. Then take the France to Rabaul and put her in the hands of an agent. If there is no prospect of an immediate sale, lay her up in a shipyard, or in some way reduce the expense to a minimum. Get rid of your crew with the exception of one or two helpers whom you think will be best adapted to assist you in a campaign among the Admiralties."

Neither did I have Dr. Murphy's letter of September 16--in which he states: "This note is to report to you

that myself by including the last sentence in the caption.
 What I did not know at the time was that Dr. Murphy
 had written me on August 4. This letter of date did not reach
 me until April 19, 1933 in Rabaul, New Guinea where it was
 forwarded to me by the National City Bank of New York of Kobe,
 Japan.

The following extracts from Dr. Murphy's letter
 of August 4, that, would have helped me with definite plans:
 "We have just had a long letter from Dr. Sanford, who is in
 Paris, and have followed this up with a conference of other
 members of the Whitney Expedition Committee and Dr. Mayr.
 The following conclusions, reached after full consideration,
 may serve as instructions to be followed as nearly as possi-
 ble by you in case you do not find a buyer for the schooner
 in the Caroline Islands.

Finish up what may seem to be absolutely essential
 work in the Caroline that as rapidly as you can. It is re-
 grettable, of course, that you will not be able to visit a
 number of interesting islands, but everything has to give way
 when the money is running out. Then take the France to Ra-
 baul and put her in the hands of an agent. If there is no
 prospect of an immediate sale, lay her up in a shipyard, or
 in some way reduce the expense to a minimum. Get rid of
 your crew with the exception of one or two helpers whom you
 think will be best adapted to assist you in a campaign among
 the Admiralties."
 Neither did I have Dr. Murphy's letter of Septem-
 ber 16--in which he states: "This note is to report to you

an action of the Whitney Expedition Committee taken on September 1, 1931. The following quotation is from the minutes: "Dr. Murphy was instructed to reiterate by letter to Mr. Coultas that if he had not found a buyer for the vessel by October 1, he should plan to lay it up at Rabaul. In any event, matters must be so arranged that the schooner 'France' will be out of commission before the end of 1931."

This last communication reached me in Palau on October 26.

I had made my plans to carry on in the Carolines to the end of the year or a little longer. My earlier instructions intimated that early in 1932 would finish the work of the 'France'. My choice of Rabaul or Samarai as a possible market for the vessel was entirely without knowledge of the decision of the Committee in New York. There was no hope of disposing of the 'France' in the Japanese Mandate. I would have to go elsewhere for a buyer.

I could visualize the uneasiness of the Museum. Fortunately, though, there were sufficient funds for me to continue longer without danger of indebtedness.

October 5 (Monday). Korrer. To the city and purchased a number of supplies for the bush. There isn't a great variety for me to choose from such standard provisions as rice, onions, a few potatoes, canned salmon and crab meat, biscuits and sugar are available in small quantities.

These are sufficient for our needs and no more.

an action of the Whitney Expedition Committee taken on September 1, 1931. The following quotation is from the minutes: "Dr. Murphy was instructed to refer to letter for Mr. Goulet that if he had not found a buyer for the vessel by October 1, he should plan to lay it up at Seboul. In any event, matters must be so arranged that the schooner 'France' will be out of commission before the end of 1931."

This last communication reached me in Paris on October 26.

I had made my plans to carry on in the Carolines to the end of the year or a little longer. My earlier instructions intimated that early in 1932 would finish the work of the 'France'. My choice of Seboul or Samral as a possible market for the vessel was entirely without knowledge of the decision of the Committee in New York. There was no hope of disposing of the 'France' in the Japanese market. I would have to go elsewhere for a buyer. I could visualize the unbusiness of the Museum. Fortunately, though, there were sufficient funds for me to continue longer without danger of indebtedness.

October 5 (Monday). Horror. To the city and purchased a number of supplies for the bush. There isn't a great variety for me to choose from such standard provisions as rice, onions, a few potatoes, canned salmon and grape meat, biscuits and sugar are available in small quantities.

These are sufficient for our needs and no more.

Japanese flour, preserves, bamboo shoots and knickknacks are not exactly to my liking nor nourishing.

The stores in this locality are the same as those on the other Japanese islands. They are small, poorly kept and limited in the quantity of their goods. The Government employs over 600 individuals who practically keep the rest of the inhabitants. The natives are very poor, have few coconut plantations and no sugar cane patches. A little money seeps through from the phosphate mines to the south but not enough to make much of an impression on the trade.

A considerable number of Japanese are engaged in deep sea and reef fishing, but their produce and wages go to Japan mostly.

October 6 (Tuesday). To Eyri. With Umang and Ben in a small boat to Eyri after storing the majority of our effects in the home of Mary, a hereditary large land owner on Korrer. Mary had the honor of being the mistress of the last German Governor of the Palau Islands. She owns a large 4-room European house on the edge of the village of Korrer Island, which is comfortable and gives easy access to the city and surrounding country. I believe I paid Mary \$10 per month for the use of her house.

Myself and party reached our destination in the rain about the middle of the afternoon and found quarters in the new home of the second chief of the village.

The Government has very shrewdly encouraged the natives to tear down their old dwellings and substitute them for new Japanese type--flimsy sawn lumber abodes.

Japanese flour, preserves, bamboo shoots and knickknacks
 are not exactly to my liking nor nourishing.
 The stores in this locality are the same as those
 on the other Japanese islands. They are small, poorly kept
 and limited in the quantity of their goods. The Government
 employs over 500 individuals who practically keep the rest
 of the inhabitants. The natives are very poor, have few
 coconut plantations and no sugar cane patches. A little
 money seeps through from the phosphate mines to the south
 but not enough to make much of an impression on the trade.
 A considerable number of Japanese are engaged in
 deep sea and reef fishing, but their produce and wages go
 to Japan mostly.
 October 6 (Tuesday). To Eyril. With Umay and
 Ben in a small boat to Eyril after storing the majority of
 our effects in the home of Mary, a hereditary large land
 owner on Koror. Mary had the honor of being the mistress
 of the last German Governor of the Palau Islands. She owns
 a large 4-room European house on the edge of the village
 of Koror Island, which is comfortable and gives easy ac-
 cess to the city and surrounding country. I believe I
 paid Mary \$10 per month for the use of her house.
 Myself and party reached our destination in the
 rain about the middle of the afternoon and found quarters
 in the new home of the second chief of the village.
 The Government has very shrewdly encouraged the
 natives to tear down their old dwellings and substitute
 them for new Japanese type--timber sawn lumber shodas.

The lumber for these latter structures is, of course, imported from Japan. In this manner, the native is pushed into debt from which he is never free again. His land is eventually confiscated and he becomes a debtor tenant.

The village of Eyri is situated on a bluff of land at the southern end of the large island of Babelthaup. Large areas of reef and tide flats with copious mangrove swamps are everywhere on the seaward side of the village. Back of this on the landward side, one encounters a rugged plateau of some 300 feet elevation above sea level. The soil is very poor and supports little vegetation. Bare and exposed patches of reddish iron rock are found everywhere with shore coarse grass and pandanas palms constituting the only plant life on those spots.

Isolated patches of secondary bush, rank growths of weeds and a limited number of trees of medium height are met with in valleys or indentations in the plateau. Each of these semi-fertile patches are of moderate extent so that the whole terrain has a checkerboard appearance.

Native gardens are limited in size and content. Tapioca seems to be the main item of the vegetable diet. This plant will grow in the semi-arid valleys. Taro is planted in the swamps where fresh water is available. Bananas are very scarce on this island. Pau paus are unknown. Fish and other forms of marine life constitute the principal sources of food for these people.

I found a colony of about two hundred souls, living grouped together in this little hamlet. In appear-

The lumber for these latter structures is, of course, imported from Japan. In this manner, the native is pushed into debt from which he is never free again. His land is eventually confiscated and he becomes a debtor tenant.

The village of Uru is situated on a bluff of land at the southern end of the large island of Babeldaob. Large areas of reef and tide flats with copious mangrove swamps are everywhere on the seaward side of the village. Back of this on the landward side, one encounters a rugged plateau of some 300 feet elevation above sea level. The soil is very poor and supports little vegetation. Bare and exposed patches of reddish iron rock are found everywhere with sparse grass and pandanus palms constituting the only plant life on these spots.

Isolated patches of secondary bush, rank growths of weeds and a limited number of trees of medium height are met with in valleys or indentations in the plateau. Much of these semi-fertile patches are of moderate extent so that the whole terrain has a checkerboard appearance. Native gardens are limited in size and content.

Yapuca seems to be the main item of the vegetable diet. This plant will grow in the semi-arid valleys. There is planted in the swamps where fresh water is available. Bananas are very scarce on this island. Papayas are unknown. Fish and other forms of marine life constitute the principal sources of food for these people.

I found a colony of about two hundred souls living grouped together in this little hamlet. In appear-

ance they resembled Malay's more than any of the Caroline races I have so far encountered. Very few of them could speak English. Unlike most natives, they paid scant attention to my arrival or comings and goings but preferred to regard me as a part of their clan.

October 7 (Wednesday). Eyri. Uman enlisted the aid of two small boys who will collect for me with their blow guns. These are the first natives I have encountered who use this instrument in the natural course of their tribal culture. These lads returned with a rail--Hypotaenidia which was certainly an encouragement for me.

Myself into the secondary bush areas with Umang, despite the rain and obtained a few specimens such as Lalage, Halcyon, Myzomela, Aplonis, which is the most common bird in the bush here, also Jephras and Monarcha.

October 8 (Thursday). Eyri. Umang and I to the higher land well back in the interior. We found the same type of country as that passed through at the extreme southern end of the island. The quantity of birds observed was discouraging though we were able to add six Zosterops and a few small birds to our collections.

Umang tells me that farther north and east on this island I will encounter better collecting at a village called Marakeek. Also that I can find taro gardens and swamps with rails, herons, Porphyrio and ducks inhabiting those on the eastern end of Korrer Island.

I concluded that it would be best for us to return to Korrer for the time being and work that area first.

since they resembled Malay's more than any of the Caroline
races I have so far encountered. Very few of them could
speak English. Unlike most natives, they paid scant at-
tention to my arrival or company and going but preferred
to regard me as a part of their clan.

October 7 (Wednesday). Uman enlisted the
aid of two small boys who will collect for me with their
blow guns. These are the first natives I have encountered
who use this instrument in the natural course of their tri-
bal culture. These Jada returned with a rail--Hypotaenidia
which was certainly an encouragement for me.

Myself into the secondary bush areas with Uman.
Despite the rain and obtained a few specimens such as
Lalage, Halcyon, Myzomela, Apolonia, which is the most com-
mon bird in the bush here, also Jephera and Momarcha.

October 8 (Thursday). Uman and I to the
higher land well back in the interior. We found the same
type of country as that passed through at the extreme
southern end of the island. The quantity of birds observed
was discouraging though we were able to add six Costerops
and a few small birds to our collections.

Uman tells me that farther north and east on
this island I will encounter better collecting at a village
called Marakok. Also that I can find two gardens and
swamps with rails, herons, porphyrio and ducks inhabiting
those on the eastern end of Koror Island.

I concluded that it would be best for us to re-
turn to Koror for the time being and work that area first.

Continuous rains to-day.

October 9 (Friday). To Korrer. Hard rains this morning, didn't get away from Eyri until noon. We reached Korrer City just at dark.

October 10 (Saturday). Korrer. Received the following cable from the Museum. "Proceed Rabaul earliest possible moment and dispose of schooner mailing instructions there--Murphy."

I replied to his cable "Will proceed Rabaul--at Coultas."

Following this I prepared a long letter to the Museum outlining the activities of the past months and the affairs of the expedition as they now stand.

Upon returning from Eyri yesterday I found that the Omi Maru had arrived ahead of schedule with Mrs. Coultas aboard. Earlier in the year when I expected the expedition to disband I had written to her to join me in order that we might enjoy the trip home together. Her timely arrival will be a great help to me and the expedition in general as Mrs. Coultas will take over the commestible department as well as helping with the preparation of specimens.

We set up camp in the home of Mary and concluded to collect in this vicinity for a time.

During the afternoon Ben and I visited the area east of the village. There we found an abundance of swampy taro gardens and a limited amount of secondary bush. In years gone by these people erected stone walls around and through swampy areas. Inside of these stone-formed plots

Continues rains to-day.

October 9 (Friday). To Korrer. Hard rains this morning, didn't get away from Korrer until noon. We reached Korrer City just at dark.

October 10 (Saturday). Korrer. Received the following cable from the Museum. "Proceed Bahai earliest possible moment and dispose of schooner making instructions there--Murphy."

I replied to his cable "Will proceed Bahai--"

October 11

Following this I prepared a long letter to the Mr.

seems outlining the activities of the past months and the affairs of the expedition as they now stand.

Upon returning from Korrer yesterday I found that

the Old Mary had arrived ahead of schedule with Mrs. Coultas aboard. Earlier in the year when I expected the expedition to disband I had written to her to join me in order that we might enjoy the trip home together. Her timely arrival will be a great help to me and the expedition in general as Mrs. Coultas will take over the commissible department as well as helping with the preparation of specimens.

We set up camp in the home of Mary and concluded

to collect in this vicinity for a time.

During the afternoon Ben and I visited the area

east of the village. There we found an abundance of swampy bare gardens and a limited amount of secondary bush. In years gone by these people erected stone walls around and through swampy areas. Inside of these stone-formed plots

taro was planted and raised. The streams of the vicinity have been harnessed and can be regulated by a system of dikes. It is really an ingenious method of irrigation and supplies these people with a limited supply of taro once every 8 months.

Ben and I collected our first example of the genus Malacolestes and also an example of the owl, Otus podarginus. Both of these were taken in the secondary bush.

October 11 (Sunday). Korrör. Ben has been put to work straightening and arranging the cook house. Heaven knows the place needed cleaning badly enough. It is marvelous what a woman can do to a camp in a short time.

Umang and I to the bush collecting again. Hunting is not a burden here with stone roads, crisscrossing the country everywhere. We centered our attentions on the tapioca patches and small patches of low trees and bush that are scattered between the native dwellings. Our bag consisted of small birds, Zosterops, Myzomela, Jephras and Aplonis. Also by chance we found and collected one Ducula. These pigeons, as on other islands, have practically been exterminated by the Japanese hunters.

Cabled Captain Lang in Manila advising him to proceed to Palau as quickly as possible in order that we can be on our way to Rabaul.

The Japanese Governor General, Baron-General Yokoda, dies last night.

October 12 (Monday). Korrör. A cable from Captain Lang acknowledging the receipt of mine.

143
taro was planted and raised. The streams of the vicinity
have been harnessed and can be regulated by a system of
dikes. It is really an ingenious method of irrigation and
applies these people with a limited supply of taro once
every 8 months.

Ben and I collected our first example of the genus
Malacotarsus and also an example of the owl, Otus podargus.
Both of these were taken in the secondary bush.

October 11 (Sunday). Kotor. Ben has been put
to work straightening and arranging the cook house. Heaven
knows the place needed cleaning badly enough. It is mar-
velous what a woman can do to a camp in a short time.

Ung and I to the bush collecting again. Hunting
is not a burden here with stone roads, crisscrossing the
country everywhere. We centered our attention on the
tropical patches and small patches of low trees and bush
that are scattered between the native dwellings. Our bag
consisted of small birds, Costerops, Myzomela, Jephra and
Apalis. Also by chance we found and collected one Ducula.

These pigeons, as on other islands, have practically been
exterminated by the Japanese hunters.

Cabled Captain Lang in Manila advising him to
proceed to Palau as quickly as possible in order that we
can be on our way to Rabaul.

The Japanese Governor General, Baron-General
Yokota, dies last night.

October 12 (Monday). Kotor. A cable from
Captain Lang acknowledging the receipt of mine.

To the bush again for more small birds. I was not able to find anything in the taro patches except the common kingfisher.

A number of small boys with their blow guns have been sent out for rails and especially the owls. The lads were not successful but did return with two more Pitohui tenebrosus, which they call "Tu tau," (translated the morning bird).

October 13 (Tuesday). Korrer. A small boy brought me an unusual tern this morning (Chlidonias leucoptera), one which I have never seen before. I was given to understand that this boy had killed three of these birds with stones when he found a flock of them in the Government Botanical Gardens. Two of the birds were eaten and the other found its way to me.

Umang and I visited the Botanical Gardens but were refused permission to shoot inside of the compound. A small flock of these birds, probably migrants or stragglers blown in by the late typhoon which passed to the northward are still in the gardens. Umang tried several times to chase these birds over the fence where I could have a shot at them but had no luck.

Umang and several old natives tell me that this species is not a resident of the Palau group. They have never seen it before and have no name for the bird.

This day is a public holiday in honor of the late Governor-General. All flags have been draped at half-mast, all streets and stores covered in flags and

To the bush again for more small birds. I was not able to find anything in the two patches except the common kingfisher.

A number of small boys with their blow guns have been sent out for rats and especially the owls. The lads were not successful but did return with two more Ptilopus tenebrosus, which they call "Te tan" (translated the morning bird).

October 18 (Tuesday). Korrer. A small boy

brought me an unusual tern this morning (Chlidonias leucoptera), one which I have never seen before. I was

given to understand that this boy had killed three of these birds with stones when he found a flock of them in the Government Botanical Gardens. Two of the birds were eaten and the other found its way to me.

Uang and I visited the Botanical Gardens but were refused permission to shoot inside of the compound. A small flock of these birds, probably migrants or strag-

glers blown in by the late typhoon which passed to the north-ward are still in the gardens. Uang tried several times to chase these birds over the fence where I could have a shot at them but had no luck.

Uang and several old natives tell me that this species is not a resident of the Palau group. They have never seen it before and have no name for the bird.

This day is a public holiday in honor of the late Governor-General. All flags have been draped at half-mast, all streets and stores covered in flags and

bunting. Early in the afternoon a huge procession of fully 5000 people formed behind the hearse and accompanied that to the other end of the island where the corpse was cremated in orthodox Japanese manner.

At the cremation grounds an iron pyre some 25 feet in height had been erected; the body was placed on that. Underneath the pyre a great assortment of old packing boxes, paper, excelsior and lumber were piled. All of this mass was saturated with gasoline before the tinder was lighted.

Once under way, the fire burned for hours and consumed everything. This, to my mind, is the most hygienic, sanitary and practical means of disposing of the dead.

October 14 (Wednesday). Korrör. Umang gathered up a horde of small urchins who accompanied us to the botanical gardens. Once there, I sent the youngsters inside to stir up the terns and chase them over the fence where I could have a shot at them. In this manner, I obtained 5 more specimens before the flock disappeared.

Later in the day a small boy turned in an example of the migrant thrust, Sturnia violacea, which he had obtained with a blow gun. I was told that this species inhabits heavy shrub and brush near swampy areas.

Mrs. Coultas has made wonderful progress in bird skinning in the short time she has been here with me.

October 15 (Thursday). Korrör. With Ben and Umang in a large outrigger canoe to the outlying islands south of Korrör Island. There are hundreds of these is-

burning. Early in the afternoon a huge procession of fully
 5000 people formed behind the bears and accompanied that
 to the other end of the island where the corpse was cre-
 mated in orthodox Japanese manner.
 At the cremation grounds an iron pyre some 25
 feet in height had been erected; the body was placed on
 that. Underneath the pyre a great assortment of old packing
 boxes, paper, excelsior and lumber were piled. All of this
 mass was saturated with gasoline before the timber was
 lighted.

Once under way, the fire burned for hours and com-
 sumed everything. This, to my mind, is the most hygienic,
 sanitary and practical means of disposing of the dead.
 October 14 (Wednesday). Korrer. Umang gathered
 up a horde of small wrens who accompanied us to the bot-
 tanical gardens. Once there, I sent the youngsters inside
 to stir up the ferns and chase them over the fence where I
 could have a shot at them. In this manner, I obtained 5
 more specimens before the flock disappeared.

Later in the day a small boy turned in an example
 of the migrant thrush, Stumula violacea, which he had ob-
 tained with a blow gun. I was told that this species in-
 habits heavy shrub and brush near swampy areas.
 Mrs. Coultas has made wonderful progress in bird
 skinning in the short time she has been here with me.

October 15 (Thursday). Korrer. With Ben and
 Umang in a large outrigger canoe to the outlying islands
 south of Korrer Island. There are hundreds of these is-

lands ranging in size from a few square yards to a square mile in extent. They vary from a few feet above sea level to 400 feet in height. All of them are of broken coral formation interspersed with volcanic rock and have, in most cases, steep precipitous sides. Secondary bush, dense shrub and occasional medium-sized trees cover the surface of all of the islands.

The natives tell me that numbers of petrels roost and nest in holes on a few of the larger islands. Crabs of all descriptions are likewise found here in abundance.

In some instances one sees an occasional small bird (Zosterops, Myzomela, Jephras, Aplonis) feeding in the bushes.

During the process of the day we located a cave which is inhabited by swifts (Collocalia) and obtained a series.

The juvenile hunters with their blow guns, which are nothing more than a small 6 foot (in diameter) bamboo hollowed in full length, through which they blow a 4 or 5 inch pointed dart, turned in some good material. They turned up with 2 rails, a night hawk and another migrant thrush.

October 16 (Friday). Korrer. An uncomfortable day in every respect. The Japanese Meteorological service issued a typhoon warning during the night, which frightened the natives out of their senses and sent them scurrying in every direction to warn others. Our retinue awakened us shortly after 1 A.M.

lands ranging in size from a few square yards to a square
 mile in extent. They vary from a few feet above sea level
 to 400 feet in height. All of them are of broken coral for-
 mation interspersed with volcanic rock and have, in most
 cases, steep precipitous sides. Secondary bush, dense shrub
 and occasional medium-sized trees cover the surface of all
 of the islands.

The natives tell me that numbers of petrels roost
 and nest in holes on a few of the larger islands. Crabs
 of all descriptions are likewise found here in abundance.
 In some instances one sees an occasional small
 bird (Coereba, Myzomela, Jepras, Aplonia) feeding in the
 bushes.

During the process of the day we located a cave
 which is inhabited by swifts (Gollicolalis) and obtained a
 series.

The juvenile hunters with their blow guns, which
 are nothing more than a small 6 foot (in diameter) bamboo
 hollowed in full length, through which they blow a 4 or 5
 inch pointed dart, turned in some good material. They
 turned up with 2 rails, a night hawk and another migrant
 thrush.

October 16 (Friday). Kotor. An uncomfortable
 day in every respect. The Japanese Meteorological service
 issued a typhoon warning during the night, which frightened
 the natives out of their senses and sent them scurrying in
 every direction to warn others. Our retinue awakened as

shortly after 1 A.M.

Around 2 A.M. the wind came with such velocity that it nearly blew the house over. Fortunately, our house is located in a hollow well below the street and was afforded a good bit of protection. A few houses were blown over and others unroofed during the process of the storm. A tremendous downpour of rain accompanied the wind.

October 17 (Saturday). Korrer. Practically all of the typhoons which visit the Philippine Islands, coast of China and Japan, have their beginning around the island of Yap, some 200 miles to the north and east of Palau. Yap is called the mother of typhoons.

Many years ago, a Spanish priest in Manila began compiling data on typhoons, their frequency and course. Fortunately, for all concerned, once a typhoon gets under way it retains a fixed course. This is usually, though not always, in the form of a semicircle beginning at Yap and ending somewhere in the vicinity of Japan.

Only a very small percentage of all typhoons ever touch land at all. The majority follow their course at sea and blow themselves out in the ocean.

In recent years the Philippine Meteorological service has stationed a trained observer on Yap Island. This young man with his own instruments plus observation reports radioed to him from other islands every few hours is pretty well able to plot the courses of typhoons from their inception and thus warn shipping at sea as well as islands or localities in the path of or near the oncoming disturbance.

Around 2 A.M. the wind came with such velocity that it nearly blew the house over. Fortunately, our house is located in a hollow well below the street and was spared a good bit of destruction. A few houses were blown over and others unroofed during the process of the storm. A tremendous downpour of rain accompanied the wind.

October 17 (Saturday). Horror. Practically all of the typhoons which visit the Philippine Islands, coast of China and Japan, have their beginning around the island of Yap, some 200 miles to the north and east of Palau. Yap is called the mother of typhoons.

Many years ago, a Spanish priest in Manila began compiling data on typhoons, their frequency and course. Fortunately, for all concerned, once a typhoon gets under way it retains a fixed course. This is usually, though not always, in the form of a semicircle beginning at Yap and ending somewhere in the vicinity of Japan.

Only a very small percentage of all typhoons ever touch land at all. The majority follow their course at sea and blow themselves out in the ocean.

In recent years the Philippine Meteorological Service has stationed a trained observer on Yap Island. This young man with his own instruments plus observation reports radioed to him from other islands every few hours is pretty well able to plot the courses of typhoons from their inception and thus warn shipping at sea as well as islands or localities in the path of or near the oncoming distur-

It was one of these reports, stating that a typhoon would pass close to the northward of the island, that set the natives in a turmoil. So accurate are these warnings that everyone has explicit faith in them.

This day was more or less a continuation of yesterday's weather. There was more rain if such a thing is possible. At least 3 and 4 inches of rain covered the ground at times before the water could run off.

Myself down with a recurrence of dengue fever. Into bed I went with ague and later delirious spells, so it was reported. My wife insists that I become very profane during such times.

No collecting of any kind during these two days.

October 18 (Sunday). Korrer. The post master has found and delivered a letter from the Museum under date of June 25. I presume his staff has taken a little longer than usual to translate and copy this communication.

This letter bears out the instructions I have received from other messages. Dr. Murphy says in part: "Dr. Sanford has talked with Mr. Whitney, Jr., and it seems likely that he will continue to give us a much reduced contribution in order that we may carry out our study and publication on the Whitney material here in the Museum, and perhaps also have a balance for work in the field on a reduced scale. At any rate, we are going to try it through 1932 and we count upon the proceeds of the sale of the 'France' to help toward this end. I have no idea what she may fetch at the present time, but you are to watch for

It was one of these reports, stating that a ty-
phoon would pass close to the northward of the island, that
set the natives in a turmoil. So accurate are these warnings
that everyone has explicit faith in them.

This day was more or less a continuation of yester-
day's weather. There was more rain if such a thing is
possible. At least 3 and 4 inches of rain covered the ground
at times before the water could run off.

Myself down with a recurrence of dengue fever. Into
bed I went with ague and later delirious spells, so it was
reported. My wife insists that I become very profane during
such times.

No collecting of any kind during these two days.

October 18 (Sunday). Horror. The post master has
found and delivered a letter from the Museum under date of
June 25. I presume his staff has taken a little longer than
usual to translate and copy this communication.

This letter bears out the instructions I have re-
ceived from other messages. Dr. Murphy says in part: "Dr.
Sanford has talked with Mr. Whitney, Jr., and it seems
likely that he will continue to give us a much reduced con-
tribution in order that we may carry out our study and pub-
lication on the Whitney material here in the Museum, and
perhaps also have a balance for work in the field on a re-
duced scale. At any rate, we are going to try it through
1932 and we count upon the proceeds of the sale of the
'France' to help toward this end. I have no idea what she
may fetch at the present time, but you are to watch for

opportunities and when you think you can sell her to good advantage, act upon your best judgment."

I acknowledged the receipt of this letter with a short note to the Museum.

We are still having stormy weather with no one collecting. I imagine most of the natives are getting pretty hungry by now as those would much rather remain in their huts or houses and starve rather than get wet collecting food.

A cable from Lang in Manila; he informs me that the native crew wish to be sent back to their homes from Manila. Lang wants to know what he is to do about them.

I advised him to keep the crew as we will be able to get them to their homes almost as quickly as though they were sent by steamer. We can do this much more economically also.

October 19 (Monday). Korrer. Hunting in the native gardens this morning despite the rain. I obtained a few kingfishers and a rail (Hypotaenidia). These latter practically live in the taro fields. When disturbed, they run and hide under the broad leaves of the plants. The fun comes after the bird is killed, for some one must wade through muck and ooze usually up to their waists or armpits to retrieve the specimen.

Packed all of the Saipan and Tinian material in the new tin-lined case that has just been delivered from the Japanese carpenter.

October 20 (Tuesday). Korrer. Sent the boys out

opportunities and when you think you can sell her to good advantage, act upon your best judgment."

I acknowledged the receipt of this letter with a

short note to the Museum.

We are still having stormy weather with no one

collecting. I imagine most of the natives are getting pretty hungry by now as those would much rather remain in their huts or houses and starve rather than get wet collecting food.

A cable from Lang in Manila; he informs me that

the native crew wish to be sent back to their homes from

Manila. Lang wants to know what he is to do about them.

I advised him to keep the crew as we will be able to get them to their homes almost as quickly as though they were sent by steamer. We can do this much more economically also.

October 19 (Monday). Korrer. Hunting in the ne-

tive gardens this morning despite the rain. I obtained a

few kingfishers and a rail (Hypotaenidia). These latter

practically live in the two fields. When disturbed, they

run and hide under the broad leaves of the plants. The fun

comes after the bird is killed, for some one must wade

through mud and ooze usually up to their waists or ankles

to retrieve the specimen.

Packed all of the Salpan and Tinian material in

the new tin-lined case that has just been delivered from

the Japanese carpenter.

October 20 (Tuesday). Korrer. Sent the boys out

after petrels this morning. I am still suffering from fever which I cannot shake off. Rain continued most of the day. Wrote and dispatched a number of letters to firms in Sydney and New Guinea advising them of the Museum's proposed disposal of the schooner 'France.' We would have the 'France' in Rabaul around the first of the New Year for inspection. Umang and Ben returned well after dark with four examples of the petrel. Both boys complained bitterly about the rain and concluded that they would have better results during dry weather.

They were told to make a large pot of hot tea into which I poured a strong lacing of whiskey following which they were sent off to bed. Natives, without clothing, when subjected to a cold rain all day become blue in color. I always found it advisable to warm them up with hot tea and whiskey. Thus avoiding pneumonia which is frequently the reaction to such exposure.

October 21 (Wednesday). Korrer. All of us in the big canoe this morning at 3 A.M. in search of petrels. We contrived to arrive at the small islands before daylight and meet the birds as they came out of their burrows. Several were obtained in this manner but the majority of birds had gained too much altitude before they came parallel with us. Our problem developed in trying to station ourselves in a well-frequented air route.

Returned to camp early and worked at specimens all day. I should have worked under Beck and acquired a more rapid technique with this species.

after petrels this morning. I am still suffering from fever
 which I cannot shake off. Rain continued most of the day.
 Wrote and dispatched a number of letters to firms in Sydney
 and New Guinea advising them of the Museum's proposed dis-
 posal of the schooner 'France'. We would have the 'France'
 in Rabaul around the first of the New Year for inspection.
 Uanga and Ben returned well after dark with four examples
 of the petrel. Both boys complained bitterly about the
 rain and concluded that they would have better results
 during dry weather.

They were told to make a large pot of hot tea
 into which I poured a strong jacking of whiskey following
 which they were sent off to bed. Natives, without clothing,
 when subjected to a cold rain all day become blue in color.
 I always found it advisable to warm them up with hot tea
 and whiskey. Thus avoiding pneumonia which is frequently
 the reaction to such exposure.

October 21 (Wednesday). Horror. All of us in
 the big canoe this morning at 3 A.M. in search of petrels.
 We contrived to arrive at the small islands before daylight
 and meet the birds as they came out of their burrows.
 Several were obtained in this manner but the majority of
 birds had gained too much altitude before they came paral-
 lel with us. Our problem developed in trying to station
 ourselves in a well-frequented air route.
 Returned to camp early and worked at specimens
 all day. I should have worked under Beck and acquired a
 more rapid technique with this species.

There is scarcely any excelsior available in town which necessitates our making bird bodies out of newspaper. This material absorbs moisture and mats together inside the bird. I should not recommend the use of the stuff under normal conditions.

October 22 (Thursday). Korrer. Hard rains kept us in the house all day. Engaged our time labeling specimens obtained so far in these islands. Between the fever and inclement weather we are not making very rapid progress. At the same time I do not want to get far away from the cable station until I know that Lang is ready to leave Manila.

Ben, the cook, who has been troubled about fire-wood to cook our meals, has hit upon a novel plan of obtaining material. I might add that the repeated rains have obliterated every hope of obtaining dry wood in the bush.

Close on meal times, Ben walks up the streets, past the stores, until he sees a packing case that suits his fancy. He walks in, empties the contents of the case on the floor and walks out with the box. This regardless of the hue and cry set up by the owner. To date Ben has kept out of jail.

October 23 (Friday). Korrer. Out early again this morning for petrels. We manuevred the canoe back and forth between the islands and obtained 5 specimens for our morning's work. At the time of our arrival on the roosting grounds we heard numbers of birds screaming overhead. Males presumably, came out of their burrows well before daylight

There is scarcely any excelsior available in town which necessitates our making bird bodies out of newspaper. This material absorbs moisture and mats together inside the bird. I should not recommend the use of the stuff under normal conditions.

October 22 (Thursday). Horror. Hard rains kept us in the house all day. Engaged our time labeling specimens obtained so far in these islands. Between the fever and inclement weather we are not making very rapid progress. At the same time I do not want to get far away from the cable station until I know that Lang is ready to leave Manila.

Ben, the cook, who has been troubled about fire-wood to cook our meals, has hit upon a novel plan of obtaining material. I might add that the repeated rains have obliterated every hope of obtaining dry wood in the bush. Close on meal time, Ben walks on the streets, past the stores, until he sees a packing case that suits his fancy. He walks in, empties the contents of the case on the floor and walks out with the box. This regardless of the hue and cry set up by the owner. To date Ben has kept out of jail.

October 23 (Friday). Horror. Out early again this morning for getafe. We maneuvered the canoe back and forth between the islands and obtained 3 specimens for our morning's work. At the time of our arrival on the roosting grounds we heard numbers of birds screaming overhead. Malice presumably, came out of their burrows well before daylight

and put in their time circling and screaming for an hour or more before going to sea in search of food. Whether or not this is a form of courtship I am unable to say. In the evening some birds do the same thing before retiring to their burrows. It is usually too dark for one to get a shot at the birds when they are circling overhead.

October 24 (Saturday). Our recent deluge of rains have brought out swarms of mosquitoes. They are so thick around the house that we eat and sleep under a net. One thing the American people have learned that other races do not seem to have acquired and that is cleanliness. One could hardly expect to remain healthy with open sewers along the streets to attract flies and furnish breeding grounds for any and every type of germ.

To the small islands again but only obtained 2 birds for our morning's work. I believe the birds are becoming a little wary of us and gain their altitude quickly after leaving their burrows rather than circle about a few times before rising to any height.

I have noticed this about birds leaving their burrows. Many times they become entangled in roots and vines and have trouble extricating themselves from their predicament. When caught in this manner the bird flaps about until he loosens himself and then falls into the water below if he is on the side of a perpendicular cliff, which is usually the case. I have every reason to believe that birds coming from their burrows into the daylight are blinded for some moments. Their awkward movements and

and out in their time circling and screaming for an hour or more before going to see in search of food. Whether or not this is a form of courtship I am unable to say. In the evening some birds do the same thing before retiring to their burrows. It is usually too dark for one to get a shot at the birds when they are circling overhead.

October 24 (Saturday). Our recent deluge of rains have brought out swarms of mosquitoes. They are so thick around the house that we eat and sleep under a net. One thing the American people have learned that other races do not seem to have acquired and that is cleanliness. One could hardly expect to remain healthy with open sewers along the streets to attract flies and furnish breeding grounds for any and every type of germ.

To the small islands again but only obtained 8 birds for our morning's work. I believe the birds are becoming a little wary of us and gain their altitude quickly after leaving their burrows rather than circle about a few times before rising to any height.

I have noticed this about birds leaving their burrows. Many times they become entangled in roots and vines and have trouble extricating themselves from their predicament. When caught in this manner the bird flaps about until he loosens himself and then falls into the water below if he is on the side of a perpendicular cliff, which is usually the case. I have every reason to believe that birds coming from their burrows into the daylight are blinded for some moments. Their upward movements and

clumsy gyrations would tend to bear out this hypothesis.

October 25 (Sunday). Korrör. Out again this morning and obtained 4 more specimens. We are keeping continually at it despite the rain.

A cable from Lang in Manila; he requires \$1000 to disburse the ship. This will entail some difficulties as the money is in Kobe, Japan, and shall have to be telegraphed to Lang at Manila. Manila will also have to be advised and authorized before they will pay anything to Lang.

Also received a cable from John and Harold James of Seattle advising me that they are with Lang. I am presuming that they have got in touch with the Museum and have been sent out to join me. But why they should be sent at a time when the expedition is closing down is more than I can understand. There is no mention of either of them in my last communications.

No small boys have shown up for several days. I suspect that the Japanese youth's society has put a stop to their collecting for me. Umang informs me that he has questioned a number of them and they say they do not care to collect longer.

October 26 (Monday). Korrör. Out again before daylight this morning. We were fortunate in obtaining 5 petrels and a night hawk. The latter I mistook for a petrel as it sailed over my head before daylight. One rarely hears the night hawk at night so I presume that it is a rare bird in this group of islands.

The Yamashira Maru arrived in port with a letter

of many variations would tend to bear out this hypothesis.

October 23 (Sunday). Korrer. Out again this

morning and obtained 4 more specimens. We are keeping con-
tinually at it despite the rain.

A cable from Lang in Manila; he requires \$1000 to

disburse the ship. This will entail some difficulties as

the money is in Kobe, Japan, and shall have to be tele-
graphed to Lang at Manila. Manila will also have to be ad-

vised and authorized before they will pay anything to Lang.
Also received a cable from John and Harold James

of Seattle advising me that they are with Lang. I am pre-
suming that they have got in touch with the Museum and have

been sent out to join me. But why they should be sent at
a time when the expedition is closing down is more than I

can understand. There is no mention of either of them in
my last communications.

No small boys have shown up for several days. I
suspect that the Japanese youth's society has put a stop to

their collecting for me. Umang informs me that he has ques-
tioned a number of them and they say they do not care to

collect longer.
October 23 (Monday). Korrer. Out again before

daylight this morning. We were fortunate in obtaining 5
petrels and a night hawk. The latter I mistook for a petrel

as it sailed over my head before daylight. One rarely hears
the night hawk at night so I presume that it is a rare bird

in this group of islands.
The Yamashiro barn arrived in port with a letter

from Dr. Murphy under date of September 16. I was dumb-founded at the speed with which this communication reached me. As reported previously, Dr. Murphy advised me of the action of the committee regarding the disposal or laying up of the 'France.' He also informed me that he was sending \$5000 (the last draft from the Whitney fund) a little in advance of the promised schedule. This money would be deposited in the Bank at Kobe, Japan.

October 27 (Tuesday). Korrer. Hard rains all night and day. We have certainly had our share of it here. Ben and I went into the bush at dusk in hopes we could find an owl but returned wet and empty handed. These owls congregate in the tops of trees in the village at night. One hears anywhere from one to a dozen of them calling off and on all night long. No one seems to know where they hide out in the daytime, there being few trees with holes in them about the city. I have been tempted many times to take a flashlight at night and collect a specimen. I know, though, that if I were to shoot in the village I should lose my hunting rights and probably be fined heavily as well.

Two small boys turned in a couple of shore birds to-day.

October 28 (Wednesday). Korrer. Out again early this morning and turned up 3 more petrels. Later in the day I obtained a duck in the taro swamps. This latter is indeed an addition as this is the type locality for Anas superciliosa pelewensis.

Ben and I out again in the evening for owls but

from Dr. Murphy under date of September 16. I was dumb-
 founded at the speed with which this communication reached
 me. As reported previously, Dr. Murphy advised me of the
 action of the committee regarding the disposal or laying up
 of the 'Trance'. He also informed me that he was sending
 \$5000 (the last draft from the Whitney fund) a little in
 advance of the promised schedule. This money would be de-
 posited in the Bank at Kobe, Japan.

October 27 (Tuesday). Kotor. Hard rains all
 night and day. We have certainly had our share of it here.
 Ben and I went into the bush at dusk in hopes we could find
 an owl but returned wet and empty handed. These owls con-
 gregate in the tops of trees in the village at night. One
 hears anywhere from one to a dozen of them calling off and
 on all night long. No one seems to know where they hide
 out in the daytime, there being few trees with holes in them
 about the city. I have been tempted many times to take a
 flashlight at night and collect a specimen. I know, though,
 that if I were to shoot in the village I should lose my
 hunting rights and probably be fined heavily as well.
 Two small boys turned in a couple of shore birds

to-day.

October 28 (Wednesday). Kotor. Out again early
 this morning and turned up 3 more petrels. Later in the
 day I obtained a duck in the taro swamps. This latter is
 indeed an addition as this is the type locality for Anas
australis pelawensis.

Behand I out again in the evening for owls but

obtained none.

Birds are indeed scarce during this rainy spell. One rarely sees or hears a bird when they are in the bush. I don't know where the birds go for their food.

October 29 (Thursday). Korrer. Another typhoon warning to-day. We have now had an almost continuous deluge of rain for the past two weeks. Ben and Umang went out early this morning to try and catch petrels in their burrows. They returned in the middle of the morning thoroughly washed out.

Mr. I. Shimono, a Japanese, who has been recently employed by an English oil concern in Korea, approached me for a job as interpreter and bird skinner. I am seriously considering engaging him.

The afternoon brought a deluge of rain and high winds. Fortunately, again we are in a hollow area and fairly well protected. Though I must say we derive no enjoyment feeling the wind lift the building off the ground.

October 30 (Friday). Korrer. A cable from Lang: "Unable to obtain money from Kobe due to their lack authenticated authority to debit your account."

I had already cabled the bank in Kobe authorizing them to pay Lang. This time I cabled both the bank in Kobe and also the one in Manila.

Continued gusty winds of hurricane strength at times and a deluge of rain. No collecting of any kind undertaken.

October 31 (Saturday). Korrer. Ben has decided

obtained none.

Birds are indeed scarce during this rainy spell. One rarely sees or hears a bird when they are in the bush. I don't know where the birds go for their food.

October 29 (Thursday). Korrer. Another typhoon

coming to-day. We have now had an almost continuous deluge of rain for the past two weeks. Ben and Wang went out early this morning to try and catch petrels in their burrows. They returned in the middle of the morning thoroughly washed out.

Mr. I. Shimono, a Japanese, who has been recently employed by an English oil concern in Korea, approached me for a job as interpreter and bird skinner. I am seriously considering engaging him.

The afternoon brought a deluge of rain and high winds. Fortunately, again we are in a hollow area and fairly well protected. Though I must say we derive no enjoyment feeling the wind lift the building off the ground.

October 30 (Friday). Korrer. A cable from Lang:

Unable to obtain money from Kobe due to their lack authentication authority to debit your account.

I had already cabled the bank in Kobe authorizing them to pay Lang. This time I cabled both the bank in Kobe and also the one in Manila.

Continued gusty winds of hurricane strength at times and a deluge of rain. No collecting of any kind undertaken.

October 31 (Saturday). Korrer. Ben has decided

that the rain is too much for him. He wishes to return to Saipan with the boat leaving November 5. I consented to let him go and will take on Japanese Shimono in his stead. At least the latter will be permitted to hunt for me. Better still Umang can do the shooting with Shimono's permit.

I hate to admit it, but I have yet to see a Japanese who can handle a rifle or a shot gun properly.

No collecting to-day because of the weather.

November 1 (Sunday). Korrer. A Japanese holiday of some kind. Because of inclement weather all sports and festivities have been postponed. Umang in company with several small boys went out and obtained 4 petrels which they caught with their hands.

These birds have been, up to the present, free from fat. In fact they are hidebound and very difficult to skin out. I don't know whether it is the continued rainy weather that has made them thin or the fact many of them are nesting. Perhaps it is both reasons.

November 2. (Monday). Korrer. Umang and Ben out early and returned with 4 adult and 3 juvenile specimens of petrels which they had extracted from holes in the cliffs.

Myself to the swampy area and obtained an example of Hirundo (the swallow) and a Ptilinopus, besides other species. Ptilinopus, like the larger representative Ducula, has been hunted out here by the Japanese shooters. Even a small bird like Ptilinopus sells for 20 sen in the markets. Though an individual of this size will make an excellent meal for 6 people when served with rice.

that the rain is too much for him. He wishes to return to
 Saigun with the boat leaving November 5. I consented to let
 him go and will take on Japanese Shimono in his stead. At
 least the latter will be permitted to hunt for me. Better
 still Umang can do the shooting with Shimono's permit.

I hate to admit it, but I have yet to see a Japa-
 nese who can handle a rifle or a shot gun properly.
 No collecting to-day because of the weather.

November 1 (Sunday). Kotoru. A Japanese holiday
 of some kind. Because of inclement weather all sports and
 festivities have been postponed. Umang in company with
 several small boys went out and obtained 4 petrels which
 they caught with their hands.

These birds have been, up to the present, free
 from fat. In fact they are ribbony and very difficult
 to skin out. I don't know whether it is the continued
 rainy weather that has made them thin or the fact many of
 them are nesting. Perhaps it is both reasons.

November 2 (Monday). Kotoru. Umang and Ben out
 early and returned with 4 adult and 3 juvenile specimens of
 petrels which they had extracted from holes in the cliffs.

Went to the swampy area and obtained an example
 of Hirundo (the swallow) and a Ptilinopus, besides other
 species. Ptilinopus, like the larger representative Droula
 has been hunted out here by the Japanese shooters. Even a
 small bird like Ptilinopus sells for 20 sen in the markets.
 Though an individual of this size will make an excellent
 meal for 6 people when served with rice.

November 3 (Tuesday). Korrer. Our first full day of sunshine. The Japanese staged their sports carnival in the afternoon. These included races, contests and baseball games between natives of both sexes gathered from all over the islands. Some of these contestants have been waiting here for days. Practically everyone about the place attended the festivities.

Umang showed up early in the morning with 5 more petrels. I am determined to gather a good series of this species at all costs while I am here.

November 4 (Wednesday). Korrer. Up at 2 A.M. again and so to the small islands where I obtained 6 petrels. I find this an excellent plan as I am back in camp before the intense heat of the day makes travel on the water unbearable.

November 5 (Thursday). Korrer. Torrents of rain. I didn't get out of the house. Spent the day labeling birds and attempting a budget for next year's activities. This I found to be a rather difficult task; without knowledge of prices and facilities of travel in the Bismarck Archipelago.

Ben has been trying to bake us some bread. The flour here is of such a poor quality that it will not work into anything of quality. This particular grade is known as Pollard, I believe, and does make excellent meal for bird preparation.

November 6 (Friday). Korrer. To the petrel grounds again where we obtained 4 specimens before leaving. Later we visited the outlying reefs and obtained 2 cor-

November 3 (Tuesday). Korrer. Our first full day of sunshine. The Japanese staged their sports carnival in the afternoon. These included races, contests and baseball games between natives of both sexes gathered from all over the islands. Some of these contestants have been waiting here for days. Practically everyone about the place attended the festivities.

Umanq showed up early in the morning with 3 more petrels. I am determined to gather a good series of this species at all costs while I am here.

November 4 (Wednesday). Korrer. Up at 8 A.M. again and so to the small islands where I obtained 3 petrels. I find this an excellent plan as I am back in camp before the intense heat of the day makes travel on the water undesirable.

November 5 (Thursday). Korrer. Torrents of rain. I didn't get out of the house. Spent the day labeling birds and attempting a budget for next year's activities. This I found to be a rather difficult task; without knowledge of prices and facilities of travel in the Bismarck Archipelago.

Ben has been trying to bake us some bread. The flour here is of such a poor quality that it will not work into anything of quality. This particular grade is known as Poliard. I believe, and does make excellent meal for bird preparation.

November 6 (Friday). Korrer. To the petrol grounds again where we obtained 4 specimens before leaving. Later we visited the outlying reefs and obtained 2 cor-

morants. This species seems to spend its time on the outer reefs diving for fish. One rarely sees it among the small islands.

Late in the afternoon while visiting the swamp area to await night hawks and owls I collected my first example of the small rail, Porzana.

November 7 (Saturday). Korrer. Umang and I to the small islands and obtained 5 more petrels for our morning's work. I have reached the place where I can average half my shots. With a 12 gauge gun instead of the 20 I could undoubtedly score a much higher average.

Ben left to-day for Saipan. The Japanese, I. Shimono, took up his duties as cook and assistant preparator. In the afternoon to visit a Caroline Islanders' arts and crafts exhibit. Every year at this time the Japanese Government collects native handiwork from every island and displays these things in one of the Government buildings. Following the exhibit the materials are sent to Japan and elsewhere to be sold. I don't know what becomes of the funds accruing from this transaction.

November 8 (Sunday). Korrer. Umang and I out again early to return with 7 petrels. This now gives us a splendid series of 51 individuals which will be sufficient for our needs. Although we have taken much longer than I really cared to to obtain the birds, we have them prepared and ready for the Museum. A number of other species have been taken during this period as well, giving us around 200 specimens for the month. When one considers the handicaps

mounts. This species seems to spend its time on the outer reefs diving for fish. One rarely sees it among the small islands.

Late in the afternoon while visiting the swamp area to wait night hawks and owls I collected my first example of the small rail, Porzana.

November 7 (Saturday). Kotoru, Umang and I to the small islands and obtained 5 more petrels for our morning's work. I have reached the place where I can average half my shots. With a 12 gauge gun instead of the 20 I could undoubtedly score a much higher average. Ben left today for Saipan. The Japanese, I.

Shimono, took up his duties as cook and assistant preparator. In the afternoon to visit a Caroline Islanders' arts and crafts exhibit. Every year at this time the Japanese Government collects native handicraft from every island and displays these things in one of the Government buildings. Following the exhibit the materials are sent to Japan and elsewhere to be sold. I don't know what becomes of the funds accruing from this transaction.

November 8 (Sunday). Kotoru, Umang and I out again early to return with 7 petrels. This now gives us a splendid series of 21 individuals which will be sufficient for our needs. Although we have taken much longer than I really cared to to obtain the birds, we have them prepared and ready for the Museum. A number of other species have been taken during this period as well, giving us around 200 specimens for the month. When one considers the handicraft

with weather and other ends we have not done badly with our time.

November 9 (Monday). Korrör. A cable from Lang: "Money received sailing eleventh Zamboango." At last the news we have been waiting for. This affords us the opportunity of making a camp on the eastern side of the large island of Babaulthaup without the worry of cables delayed in being relayed to us.

Hunting for a short time and thence to camp where we put everything in order. Hung up the wet birds to keep them away from rats and ants. Packed all dried material and laid in a quantity of stores for the trip. On Babaulthaup we have been promised goodly supplies of native food.

November 10 (Tuesday). To Marakeok. With all of our camping gear to the long stone wharf at the northern end of Korrör Island and thence by boat around the southern end of Babaulthaup Island to the village of Marakeok which is situated about halfway up the eastern side of that island.

The gasoline boat upon which we traveled is owned by the natives but operated by Japanese. A sort of communal plan has been inaugurated whereby natives buy shares in one or more boats. The profits are eaten up by running expenses of course. Should a native wish to sell his share in a boat he learns that he has a white elephant on his hands.

Reached Marakeok late in the afternoon in the rain, of course, and established quarters in an old 4-room former German house that is now occupied by the chief of this village. Quite naturally, the farther away we get from the

with weather and other ends we have not done badly with our time.

November 9 (Monday).
"Money received sailing eleventh Embargo." At last the news we have been waiting for. This affords us the opportunity of making a camp on the eastern side of the large island of Babaitshap without the worry of cables delayed in being relayed to us.

Hunting for a short time and thence to camp where we put everything in order. Hung up the wet birds to keep them away from rats and ants. Packed all dried material and laid in a quantity of stores for the trip. On Babaitshap we have been promised goodly supplies of native food.

November 10 (Tuesday).
our camping gear to the long stone wharf at the northern end of Korror Island and thence by boat around the southern end of Babaitshap Island to the village of Marakok which is situated about halfway up the eastern side of that island.

The gasoline boat upon which we traveled is owned by the natives but operated by Japanese. A sort of communal plan has been inaugurated whereby natives buy shares in one or more boats. The profits are eaten up by running expenses of course. Should a native wish to sell his share in a boat he learns that he has a white elephant on his hands.

Reached Marakok late in the afternoon in the rain of course, and established quarters in an old 4-room former German house that is now occupied by the chief of this village. Quite naturally, the farther away we get from the

seat of government the more primitive the people live. We are indeed fortunate here with a large European house, tin roofed, with a commodious cook house attached. A large veranda runs around the four sides of the house and a covered runway connects the house with the cook shack. In the latter a large stone fireplace makes an admirable place for Shimono San to practice his culinary arts. There are two large tin water tanks also, which will give us ample fresh water during our stay.

November 11 (Wednesday). Marakeek. All of us into the bush this morning. There are an abundance of taro swamps built in with stones as on Korrer Island. These patches are located in every direction from the house and some of them cover many acres in extent. We will have no difficulty obtaining a series of rails from such an abundance of marsh land.

Behind this village of some hundred peoples and their garden fields one finds considerable timber and secondary bush growing on the low rolling hills. Farther on in the interior one encounters open country with barren ground again as experienced previously at Eyri.

The natives have brought us an abundance of taro, yams, bananas, lemons, pau paus, and pineapples. Fresh eggs, fish, lobsters, oysters and even prawns are also available. We shall be able to live well here.

There is a police master and also a school teacher stationed near at hand. Both of these appear to know how to mind their own business. I haven't had half the trouble in

seat of Government the more primitive the people live.

We are indeed fortunate here with a large European

house, tin roofed, with a commodious cook house attached.

A large veranda runs around the four sides of the house and a

covered runway connects the house with the cook shack. In

the latter a large stone fireplace makes an admirable place

for Shimong San to practice his culinary arts. There are

two large tin water tanks also, which will give us ample

fresh water during our stay.

November 11 (Wednesday). Mankook. All of us

into the bush this morning. There are an abundance of two

swamps built in with stones as on Koror Island. These

patches are located in every direction from the house and

some of them cover many acres in extent. We will have no

difficulty obtaining a series of rails from such an abun-

dance of marsh land.

Behind this village of some hundred people and

their garden fields one finds considerable timber and

secondary bush growing on the low rolling hills. Further on

in the interior one encounters open country with barren

ground again as experienced previously at Tyti.

The natives have brought us an abundance of taro,

yams, bananas, lemons, papaws, and pineapples. Fresh eggs,

fish, lobsters, oysters and even prawns are also available.

We shall be able to live well here.

There is a police master and also a school teacher

stationed near at hand. Both of these appear to know how to

mind their own business. I haven't had half the trouble in

these islands that I encountered in the other groups. Possibly because the Government has become accustomed to me by this time.

November 12 (Thursday). Marakeok. All of us to the lake in the interior this morning. This one is of fresh water and situated about 4 miles in from the coast. It is probably a crater of a very old extinct volcano. According to Umang the Germans sounded the lake for bottom but could find none in the center. The whole thing is not more than a mile long by half a mile in width. A profusion of reeds and rushes grow around the edge of the water and behind that a mass of brambles and bush. The small rail, Porzana, inhabits this area and two species of chicks as well. Cormorants are reported to nest here in season, but none were present during this visit.

Umang and friend lashed a number of bamboos together into a raft. I placed myself in the center of this contraption with my legs dragging in the water. With the two boys propelling the raft by swimming we were able to work round the foreshore of the lake and collect two rails. Ducks were sighted but could not be obtained. Umang insists that ducks were quite plentiful on the lake many years ago, but in these times few, if any, are ever seen. He could not explain their disappearance as few are obtained by the Japanese hunters.

Returning to camp I collected 3 examples of the migrant cuckoo, Cuculus optatus. They must have just arrived here as natives told me they had not seen them before

these islands that I encountered in the other groups. Possibly because the Government has become accustomed to me by this time.

November 12 (Thursday). Merskeok. All of us to the lake in the interior this morning. This one is of fresh water and situated about 4 miles in from the coast. It is probably a crater of a very old extinct volcano. According to Umang the Germans sounded the lake for bottom but could find none in the center. The whole thing is not more than a mile long by half a mile in width. A profusion of reeds and rushes grow around the edge of the water and behind that a mass of bamboos and brush. The small rail, Porzana, inhabits this area and two species of chicks as well. Coromants are reported to nest here in season, but none were present during this visit.

Umang and friend landed a number of bamboos together into a raft. I placed myself in the center of this contraption with my legs dragging in the water. With the two boys propelling the raft by swimming we were able to work round the foreshore of the lake and collect two rails. Ducks were sighted but could not be obtained. Umang insists that ducks were quite plentiful on the lake many years ago, but in these times few, if any, are ever seen. He could not explain their disappearance as few are obtained by the Japanese hunters.

Returning to camp I collected 3 examples of the migrant cuckoo, Coccyzus erythrophthalmus. They must have just arrived here as natives told me they had not seen them before

this season. species, like its relative is the *Bizarrus*

November 13 (Friday). Marakeok. We have settled upon a satisfactory arrangement with our household. Shimono arises early, prepares breakfast and has that on the table at daylight. Following which he and Umang wash the dishes before beginning their day's collecting.

These two return from the bush early in the afternoon and are permitted two hours of sleep before undertaking the more complicated and heavy evening meal. We find our own lunch.

Myself into the secondary bush and taro swamps near camp. One Porphyrio was obtained. This bird is rare in this group. Several years ago, so I've been told, a Japanese collector from the Imperial University in Tokyo spent many weeks in this group before he obtained an example of this species.

November 14 (Saturday). Marakeok. An old native named Peter visited us to-day and announced that he had been a shoot-boy for the Austrian naturalist Kubary when that individual was collecting here. Old Peter told us also that the Japanese collector had injected formalin into his birds and had not bothered to skin them. I should like very much to see such a collection.

To the lake again to-day where we repeated the performance of Thursday and returned with 5 Porzana along with other material.

Sent Umang out for owls this evening. Umang shot one example but at such close range that he blew it to

this season.

November 13 (Friday). Marakeok. We have settled upon a satisfactory arrangement with our household. Shimono arises early, prepares breakfast and has that on the table at daylight. Following which he and Umang wash the dishes before beginning their day's collecting.

These two return from the bush early in the afternoon and are permitted two hours of sleep before undertaking the more complicated and heavy evening meal. We find our own lunch.

Myself into the secondary bush and take swamps near camp. One Porphyrus was obtained. This bird is rare in this group. Several years ago, so I've been told, a Japanese collector from the Imperial University in Tokyo spent many weeks in this group before he obtained an example of this species.

November 14 (Saturday). Marakeok. An old native named Peter visited us to-day and announced that he had been a shoot-boy for the Austrian naturalist Kobary when that individual was collecting here. Old Peter told us also that the Japanese collector had injected formalin into his birds and had not bothered to skin them. I should like very much to see such a collection.

To the lake again to-day where we repeated the performance of Thursday and returned with 5 Porzana along with other material. Sent Umang out for owls this evening. Umang shot one example but at such close range that he blew it to

pieces. This species, like its relative in the Bismarck Archipelago, calls for a period of 3 minutes or more before it flies to some other locality.

November 15 (Sunday). Marakeek. Took advantage of the good weather by collecting during the morning. I obtained a small rail, Porzana, in the swamps near the house. In the evening after dark obtained another owl in the swamps near the sea beach. I have found this bird particularly hard to see and shoot at night. We should have at least 3 flashlights, one for each of us, to use in collecting. Locating these birds at night is simply a process of getting the eyes of the bird in the beam of the lamp. If done, they light up like two balls of fire. One shoots at the eyes and is sometimes successful in collecting a specimen. The problem of getting within gun range is often hazardous, particularly if one stumbles into a swamp and sinks waist deep in the water and ooze.

November 16 (Monday). Marakeek. Sent Shimono off to Korrer to obtain flashlights and batteries. He will turn in our collecting report as well.

Umang and I into the secondary bush and obtained a quota of birds, including the wood swallow, Artamus. This is seen occasionally flying and displaying over the taro patches or resting on a dead branch of a high tree.

November 17 (Tuesday). Marakeek. Heavy rains all day. I remained in the house checking and labeling specimens. Umang turned in a rail and several small brown Tu Taus (Pitchui) which he had obtained with aux cartridges.

places. This species, like its relative in the Bismarck
 Archipelago, calls for a period of 3 minutes or more before
 it flies to some other locality.
 November 15 (Sunday). Marakook. Took advantage
 of the good weather by collecting during the morning. I ob-
 tained a small rail, Torrens, in the swamps near the house.
 In the evening after dark obtained another owl in the swamps
 near the sea beach. I have found this bird particularly
 hard to see and shoot at night. We should have at least 3
 flashlights, one for each of us, to use in collecting. In-
 stead these birds at night is simply a process of getting
 the eyes of the bird in the beam of the lamp. If done, they
 light up like two balls of fire. One shoots at the eyes and
 is sometimes successful in collecting a specimen. The
 problem of getting within gun range is often hazardous, par-
 ticularly if one stumbles into a swamp and sinks waist deep
 in the water and ooze.
 November 16 (Monday). Marakook. Sent Shimon off
 to Korer to obtain flashlights and batteries. He will turn
 in our collecting report as well.
 Umang and I into the secondary bush and obtained
 a quota of birds, including the wood swallow, Aythya.
 This is seen occasionally flying and displaying over the
 two patches on resting on a dead branch of a high tree.
 November 17 (Tuesday). Marakook. Heavy rains all
 day. I remained in the house checking and labeling speci-
 mens. Umang turned in a rail and several small brown Tu-
 lams (Pitohui) which he had obtained with six cartridges.

We have found a very satisfactory means of combating the grease on fat birds like the pigeon, Ducula. These are skinned out completely first of all. Arsenic and alum are sprinkled on the head, neck, legs and wings while corn meal saturated with gasoline is packed on the fat parts of the tail and body. These are permitted to set for twelve hours or more before being scraped, sponged in gasoline and made up. It is hoped that this method will relieve the evils of grease burning somewhat.

November 18 (Wednesday). Marakeok. With Umang into the bush and obtained a good series of specimens including two more rails, Hypotaenidia. The hunting is so good here that I think it advisable to remain on another week or more before shifting camp. The natives have proven themselves most cooperative in informing us of the locality of birds. Never a day goes by but what numbers of them come to see what we have taken and to give us their names for each species.

These particular residents are quite primitive in that they wear almost no clothing of any sort. The men use a small thin G string and the women a short grass strip before and behind. This is a contrast to the abundance of clothing worn in Korrer. Despite this lack of wearing apparel on the part of the people, they keep their houses, compounds and gardens in a very orderly condition. It is strange to think that here the inhabitants live in plenty while on other parts of the island people are on the verge of starvation all of the time. I presume in ages gone by

to have found a very satisfactory means of combating the
 grease on fat birds like the pigeon, Bucconia. These are
 skinned out completely first of all. Arsenic and alum are
 sprinkled on the head, neck, legs and wings while corn meal
 saturated with gasoline is packed on the fat parts of the
 tail and body. These are permitted to set for twelve hours
 or more before being scraped, sponged in gasoline and rags
 up. It is hoped that this method will relieve the evils of
 grease burning somewhat.

November 18 (Wednesday), Makarook. With Wang

into the bush and obtained a good series of specimens in-
 cluding two more rails, Hypotaenidia. The hunting is so
 good here that I think it advisable to remain on another
 week or more before shifting camp. The natives have proven
 themselves most cooperative in informing us of the locality
 of birds. Never a day goes by but what numbers of them
 come to see what we have taken and to give us their names
 for each species.

These particular residents are quite primitive in
 that they wear almost no clothing of any sort. The men use
 a small thin G string and the women a short grass strip be-
 fore and behind. This is a contrast to the abundance of
 clothing worn in Koror. Despite this lack of wearing ap-
 parel on the part of the people, they keep their houses,
 compounds and gardens in a very orderly condition. It is
 strange to think that here the inhabitants live in plenty
 while on other parts of the island people are on the verge
 of starvation all of the time. I presume in ages gone by

the forefathers of these people fought hard to acquire this productive plot of ground.

Shimono returned this evening with the flashlights and batteries. He made a quick trip by taking a canoe from Korrer to the big island and then walking across land to our station.

Out this evening and obtained one owl. The noise of the shot must have frightened the others away; we heard no others during the evening.

November 19 (Thursday). Marakeek. Hunting for rails this morning in the swamps near camp. Thence to sleep all afternoon in preparation for a night in the bush for owls. Umang, Shimono and I made a night of it chasing all over the place every time we heard a bird start his 3 minute serenade. After many and sundry wettings from tumblers in taro gardens we returned to camp well after midnight with 3 owls. The last one was taken in a clump of trees somewhere near the lake.

November 20 (Friday). Marakeek. Umang and Shimono hunting again and returned with a Porphyrio and two examples of the small heron, Ardetta, which they found in the secondary bush the other side of the swamps.

November 21 (Saturday). Marakeek. Rather a full day. The hunters visited the lake and returned with a full bag of birds and a couple of flying foxes. Myself out in the evening and obtained one owl and one night hawk.

The Japanese pinnace, with the Spanish padre aboard, broke down just outside our harbor this afternoon

the forefathers of these people fought hard to acquire this productive plot of ground.

Shimono returned this evening with the flashlight and batteries. He made a quick trip by taking a canoe from Koro to the big island and then walking across land to our station.

Out this evening and obtained one owl. The noise of the shot must have frightened the others away; we heard no others during the evening.

November 19 (Thursday). Marakook. Hunting for owls this morning in the swamps near camp. Thence to sleep all afternoon in preparation for a night in the bush for owls. Umang, Shimono and I made a night of it chasing all over the place every time we heard a bird start his 3 minute serenade. After many and sundry wittings from trees in two gardens we returned to camp well after midnight with 3 owls. The last one was taken in a clump of trees somewhere near the lake.

November 20 (Friday). Marakook. Umang and Shimono hunting again and returned with a Porphyrio and two examples of the small heron, Ardeola, which they found in the secondary bush the other side of the swamps.

November 21 (Saturday). Marakook. Rather a full day. The hunters visited the lake and returned with a full bag of birds and a couple of flying foxes. Myself out in the evening and obtained one owl and one night hawk.

The Japanese platoon, with the Spanish padre aboard, broke down just outside our harbor this afternoon

and caused no end of consternation among the natives when it began drifting out to sea. We were treated to a rare, almost unbelievable spectacle when the German missionary enroute somewhere in a native canoe stopped and began pacing up and down the beach. The German wringing his hands and praying (out loud) to the Lord to carry the boat out to sea and destroy the Godless Spaniard while the padre down on his knees (out on the boat) was evidently calling upon his spiritual benefactor to save him from a watery grave. In the end the padre's words carried the most weight. Umang and cohorts rigged up a big sailing canoe, took after the pinnace and eventually towed it back to port with the canoe under sail all of the time.

This, by the way, was no mean feat of seamanship for the light canoe to pull a much heavier boat to windward under sail only.

I might add further that in German times this same evil-looking, savage, one-eyed Umang was the official pilot for all German ships coming into or going out of the harbors of the Palau Islands.

Also 4 years previous to our visit Umang was caught on a Japanese boat of about 3 1/2 tons when the engine of that pinnace broke down. Umang used shirts, clothing and blankets to sail the small boat before the wind to Davau in the Philippine Islands.

November 22 (Sunday). Marakeok. Finished up our birds in the morning and spent the remainder of the day taking pictures. Mrs. Coultas has found time previously to

and caused no end of consternation among the natives when it began drifting out to sea. We were treated to a rare, almost

unbelievable spectacle when the German missionary arose somewhere in a native canoe stopped and began pacing up and down the beach. The German wringing his hands and praying

(out loud) to the Lord to carry the boat out to sea and destroy the Godless Spaniard while the padre down on his knees (out on the boat) was evidently calling upon his spiritual benefactor to save him from a watery grave. In the end the padre's words carried the most weight. Umang and cohorts rigged up a big sailing canoe, took after the pinasse and eventually towed it back to port with the canoe under sail all of the time.

This, by the way, was no mean feat of seamanship for the light canoe to pull a much heavier boat to windward under sail only.

I might add further that in German times this same evil-looking, savage, one-eyed Umang was the official pilot for all German ships coming into or going out of the harbors of the Palau Islands.

Also 4 years previous to our visit Umang was caught on a Japanese boat of about 1 1/2 tons when the engine of that pinasse broke down. Umang used shirts, clothing and blankets to sail the small boat before the wind to Davau in the Philippine Islands.

November 22 (Sunday). Marakook. Finished up our birds in the morning and spent the remainder of the day taking pictures. Mrs. Coultas has found time previously to

take some exposures and had had a remarkable degree of success with them.

November 23 (Monday). Marakeok. Along the beach and foreshore at the north of camp to collect night herons which are now congregating in the tops of tall mangrove trees. Strange enough every one of the birds taken were females with well-developed eggs. I am wondering whether the male doesn't share in the incubation and spend the daylight hours on the nest.

Shimono to the lake alone and returned with a cormorant in his bag of birds. We were under the impression that cormorants were not to be found at the lake at this time of year.

November 24 (Tuesday). Marakeok. To the lake area again but no ducks. I did obtain one more small rail with the aid of the bamboo raft.

Out in the evening for owls but was not successful. We are having the moon now and that destroys the possibility of collecting these birds.

November 25 (Wednesday). Marakeok. A cable has reached us from Lang on the 'France.' He sailed from Zamboango last Monday. To the swamps north and west of camp where I spent hours wading around in the ooze and much. Fortune favored me in that I obtained 2 ducks both males by the way, and four rails. Umang and Shimono were a great help in maneuvering the rails toward me. The Japanese, I must say, was thoroughly disgusted with life in the swamps. He pleaded with me not to send him in such a place again.

take some exposures and had had a remarkable degree of suc-
cess with them.

November 23 (Monday). Marakook. Along the beach
and foreshore at the north of camp to collect night herons
which are now congregating in the tops of tall mangrove
trees. Strange enough every one of the birds taken were
females with well-developed eggs. I am wondering whether
the male doesn't share in the incubation and spend the day-
light hours on the nest.

Shimono to the lake alone and returned with a
portion in his bag of birds. We were under the impression
that cormorants were not to be found at the lake at this
time of year.

November 24 (Tuesday). Marakook. To the lake
area again but no ducks. I did obtain one more small rail
with the aid of the bamboo raft.

Out in the evening for owls but was not success-
ful. We are having the moon now and that destroys the pos-
sibility of collecting these birds.

November 25 (Wednesday). Marakook. A cable has
reached us from Lang on the 'France'. He sailed from
Lampango last Monday. To the swamps north and west of camp
where I spent hours wading around in the ooze and mud.
Fortune favored me in that I obtained 2 ducks both males by
the way, and four rails. Umang and Shimono were great
help in maneuvering the rafts toward me. The Japanese, I
must say, was thoroughly disgusted with life in the swamps.
He pleaded with me not to send him in such a place again.

November 26 (Thursday). Marakeok. Hunting a while in the morning, thence to observe Thanksgiving Day. The police master has gone to Korrer which prompted the natives to have a big feast in his absence. We were treated to all sorts of native dishes, including pig roasted over hot stones.

November 27 (Friday). Marakeok. To the lake region again and obtained a number of small rails along with other species. Shimonō is having trouble with his legs. I think he is on the verge of Beri Beri from a constant rice diet. I have tried to induce him to eat heartily, but he refuses by saying that if one gets into the habit, he will always be hungry.

November 28 (Saturday). Marakeok. Considerable rain to-day. Only a short time in the bush and a few birds. Out in the evening for night hawks but no success.

November 29 (Sunday). Marakeok. To the lake region again to-day, especially for ducks. We obtained none though we chased them back and forth across the lake for hours.

A native hunter turned in a Gallicolumba. I have been trying for days to locate this species, but without success. Paid the native one yen for his bird. I believe he earned it too. This boy tells me that this species is rarely, if ever, seen any more.

November 30 (Monday). Marakeok. Finished up our specimens and packed all effects for our trip to Eyri and thence Korrer.

November 26 (Thursday). Marakook. Hunting a
 wife in the morning, thence to observe Thanksgiving Day.
 The police master has gone to Kotor which promoted the nar-
 tives to have a pig feast in his absence. We were treated
 to all sorts of native dishes, including pig roasted over
 hot stones.

November 27 (Friday). Marakook. To the lake
 region again and obtained a number of small rails along
 with other species. Shimono is having trouble with his
 legs. I think he is on the verge of Bert Bert from a
 constant rice diet. I have tried to induce him to eat
 heartily, but he refused by saying that if one gets into
 the habit, he will always be hungry.

November 28 (Saturday). Marakook. Considerable
 rain to-day. Only a short time in the bush and a few
 birds. Out in the evening for night hawks but no success.

November 29 (Sunday). Marakook. To the lake re-
 gion again to-day, especially for ducks. We obtained none
 though we chased them back and forth across the lake for
 hours.

A native hunter turned in a Gallinula. I have
 been trying for days to locate this species, but without
 success. Told the native one yen for his bird. I believe
 he earned it too. This boy tells me that this species is
 rarely, if ever, seen any more.

November 30 (Monday). Marakook. Finished up
 our specimens and packed all effects for our trip to Kyri
 and thence Kotor.

I have been trying for days to induce the natives to take me to the island of Kiangat which lies 15 miles across open water to the northward of Babaulthaup Island. The natives will not make the trip in their boats or canoes at this time of year. They are afraid of adverse winds, calms and the ocean currents. After all they know the area much better than I do. I should have liked to visit that island because of a grebe reported from that locality.

December 1 (Tuesday). Eyri. All of us in an old sloop with Umang down the coast to Eyri again. Our guide thinks he knows of a place where we can find Gallin-columba. We stopped at the island of Koi Kuhl, near Eyri, and spent the whole afternoon and evening looking for the bird but without even a sign of it. Residents told us that they had known of its being here, but had not seen one for some time.

I did observe a hawk during the afternoon and nearly broke my neck running and falling down a steep cliff trying to obtain it. Natives have a name for the hawk but declare that they see one only at rare intervals.

Spent the night camped in an old tin house on the wharf near Eyri.

December 2 (Wednesday). Korrer. A pleasant trip in our delapidated long-boat to reach Korrer shortly before noon. There I found a cable awaiting me from the Museum, "Instruct Department Commerce Manila regarding return to United States new propeller--Murphy."

I have only to await the arrival of Lang and the

I have been trying for days to induce the natives
to take me to the island of Kiangst which lies 15 miles
across open water to the northward of Babulthang Island.
The natives will not make the trip in their boats or canoes
at this time of year. They are afraid of adverse winds,
calms and the ocean currents. After all they know the area
much better than I do. I should have liked to visit that
island because of a globe reported from that locality.
December 1 (Tuesday). Tyri. All of us in an
old sloop with Umang down the coast to Tyri again. Our
guide thinks he knows of a place where we can find Gallin-
colomaba. We stopped at the island of Koi Kuni, near Tyri,
and spent the whole afternoon and evening looking for the
bird but without even a sign of it. Residents told us that
they had known of its being here, but had not seen one for
some time.
I did observe a hawk during the afternoon and
nearly broke my neck running and falling down a steep cliff
trying to obtain it. Natives have a name for the hawk but
believe that they see one only at rare intervals.
Spent the night camped in an old tin house on the
wharf near Tyri.
December 2 (Wednesday). Korrer. A pleasant trip
in our delapidated long-boat to reach Korrer shortly before
noon. There I found a cable awaiting me from the Museum,
"District Department Commerce Manila regarding return to
United States via propeller-Murphy."
I have only to await the arrival of Lang and the

'France' to know what to do about this matter.

We found everything in good order at our camp at Mary's house except that our hostess reported that the Japanese had visited her and examined our specimens in our absence.

December 3 (Thursday). To Small Islands. With Umang and Umat in the old boat to the small islands south and just this side of Peleleul. Shimono will remain in Korrer and await the arrival of the 'France.'

We had a wretched trip down among the small islands and didn't reach our destination, Ngeanges until 10 P.M. Evidently we started out just at the beginning of a typhoon which passed well to the northward as it started raining and kept it up all day and night. There was no wind, just a deluge of water.

Once on the island, with everything wet, we were forced into a more miserable night. We chose a delapidated house (good one by report) for a camp, but couldn't sleep because of the sandflies. In all of my life I have never seen them so thick nor have I, since Kusaie, seen the bush rats so numerous.

The boys, by some miracle, got a fire started with coconut husks under an overhanging ledge and kept us supplied with hot tea and rice all night. Wisely we brought fresh water with us, for there is none on the island.

December 4 (Friday). Ngeanges. Into the bush and found our series of Megapodes. This is one of the species we came after. They were found to be quite numerous in the

'Trance' to know what to do about this matter.

We found everything in good order at our camp at Mary's house except that our hostess reported that the Japanese had visited her and examined our specimens in our absence.

December 3 (Thursday). To Small Islands. With Umag and Umat in the old boat to the small islands south and just this side of Peleleu. Shimono will remain in Koror and await the arrival of the 'Trance'.

We had a wretched trip down among the small islands and didn't reach our destination, Nganngae until 10 P.M. Evidently we started out just at the beginning of a typhoon which passed well to the northward as it started raining and kept it up all day and night. There was no wind, just a deluge of water.

Once on the island, with everything wet, we were forced into a more miserable night. We chose a delapidated house (good one by report) for a camp, but couldn't sleep because of the sandflies. In all of my life I have never seen them so thick nor have I, since Kasie, seen the bush rats so numerous.

The boys, by some miracle, got a fire started with coconut husks under an overhanging ledge and kept us supplied with hot tea and rice all night. Wisely we brought fresh water with us, for there is none on the island.

December 4 (Friday). Nganngae. Into the bush and found our series of Megapodes. This is one of the species we came after. They were found to be quite numerous in the

low shrub and thickets that cover this island. How these birds subsist without water is beyond me.

We found no Zosterops nor the Mega-Zosterops. The latter has been taken on these islands and is known from a single specimen. Umang doesn't know the bird, but tells me that Kubary visited Peleleul during his stay in this group. I shall have to devise some means of getting to that island. It can't be done with this boat in this kind of weather though.

The sandflies literally ate us alive. We tried rubbing our bodies with coconut meat to leave an oil residue on our skins, but that didn't work worth a cent.

The natives would rush into the salt water every few minutes and wash off the pests, but we can't do that and skin birds at the same time.

Just after dark we loaded everything into the boat and anchored off the island for the night. We slept in cramped positions, but were free from the ravages of sandflies nevertheless.

December 5 (Saturday). To Korrer. The whole day was consumed in sailing against a northeast wind and rain. Our camp on Korrer was not reached until late at night. During lunch hour, while anchoring at one of the small islands, the boys climbed over the rocks and obtained 5 more petrels from their nesting burrows. These birds proved later to be of both sexes.

December 6 (Sunday). Korrer. The sandflies have eaten us terribly. There isn't a place a half a square inch

low shrub and thickets that cover this island. How these birds subsist without water is beyond me.

We found no Nestora near the Mesa-Bastarda. The latter has been taken on these islands and is known from a single specimen. Umang doesn't know the bird, but tells me that Kibery visited Pefelaf during his stay in this group. I shall have to devise some means of getting to that island. It can't be done with this boat in this kind of weather though.

The sandflies literally ate us alive. We tried rubbing our bodies with coconut meat to leave an oil residue on our skins, but that didn't work worth a cent.

The natives would rush into the salt water every few minutes and wash off the pests, but we can't do that and skin birds at the same time.

Just after dark we loaded everything into the boat and anchored off the island for the night. We slept in changed positions, but were free from the ravages of sandflies nevertheless.

December 5 (Saturday). To Korum. The whole day was consumed in sailing against a northeast wind and rain. Our camp on Korum was not reached until late at night. During lunch hour, while anchoring at one of the small islands, the boys climbed over the rocks and obtained 5 more petrels from their nesting burrows. These birds proved later to be of both sexes.

December 6 (Sunday). Korum. The sandflies have eaten us terribly. There isn't a piece a half a square inch

in extent on our bodies that doesn't have one or more festered sores on it. The itching and burning from these abrasions is most annoying. We have resorted to hot water baths at intervals and generous applications of Calvert's 20 % carbolic soap. This method does relieve us some. No collecting to-day.

December 7 (Monday). Korrör. With Umang and a small boy in a canoe to the small islands south of Korrör again. We hoped to obtain examples of a black and white tern that has been reported from there. I did find a pair of night hawks roosting together in a mangrove thicket and obtained those.

December 8 (Tuesday). Korrör. With Umang and Shimono to the eastern end of Korrör Island where we had been told we might find another kind of rail. As a matter of fact we did hear it crying in the heavy grasses and underbrush, but were not able to get a sight of the bird. During the process of our excursion two more owls were added to our collections.

December 9 (Wednesday). To Imalieik. With Umang in a canoe to the village of Imalieik on the western side of Babaulthaup where we will spend a few days looking for Erythruva, Gallicolumba, Megazosterops and other species that we need badly to complete our series. The birds of this group of islands seem to be scattered badly or to be more explicit restricted to limited areas.

Shimono will wait in Korrör for the arrival of the 'France' which should be here any day now. Another

to extent on our bodies that doesn't have one or more feathered areas on it. The itching and burning from these abrasions is most annoying. We have resorted to hot water baths at intervals and generous applications of Calvert's 50% carbolic soap. This method does relieve us some. No collecting to-day.

December 7 (Monday). Korrer. With Uyang and a small boy in a canoe to the small islands south of Korrer again. We hoped to obtain examples of a black and white tern that has been reported from there. I did find a pair of night hawks roosting together in a mangrove thicket and obtained these.

December 8 (Tuesday). Korrer. With Uyang and Shimono to the eastern end of Korrer Island where we had been told we might find another kind of ruf. As a matter of fact we did hear it crying in the heavy grasses and underbrush, but were not able to get a sight of the bird. During the process of our excursion two more owls were added to our collections.

December 9 (Wednesday). To Imalik. With Uyang in a canoe to the village of Imalik on the western side of Babaitshup where we will spend a few days looking for Myristicivora, Calliope, Megascops and other species that we need badly to complete our series. The birds of this group of islands seem to be scattered badly or to be more explicitly restricted to limited areas.

Shimono will wait in Korrer for the arrival of the 'France' which should be here any day now. Another

owl was obtained in the mangrove thickets near the village.

There appear to be a number of owls and night hawks frequenting the thickets alongside the beach.

December 10 (Thursday). Imaliek. Quarters have been established in an "Old Men's House" which is also called an "Abi." This type of building was found in every village throughout the group in the earlier days and served as a communal center for the men.

Those buildings varied in size with each locality. The one here at Imaliek was about 100 feet long by 25 feet wide and approximately 30 feet high at the peak of the roof. The house itself stood on heavy piles carved from large trees; the flooring was of wide four-inch planking while the crossbeam uprights and rafters comprised one-foot square heavy timbers. For years past the history and activities of the clan were carved out and recorded on the face of the heavy logs with pictures and designs. From an ethnographical standpoint these old buildings with their fine carvings are priceless. Unfortunately, the Japanese are encouraging natives to destroy them and build flimsy sawn timber buildings in their stead. Now very few of them remain in group. The one at Imaliek may be called one of the finest of its kind remaining.

The natives gave their reasons for the heavy timbers in the Abi's as a recourse against typhoons. Should the wind blow one of them down as sometimes happens, the heavy timbers will not be broken in the fall. They need

owl was obtained in the mangrove thickets near the village.

There appear to be a number of owls and night

hawks frequenting the thickets alongside the beach.

December 10 (Thursday). Imalik. Quarters have

been established in an "Old Men's House" which is also

called an "Abi." This type of building was found in every

village throughout the group in the earlier days and served

as a communal center for the men.

Those buildings varied in size with each locality.

The one here at Imalik was about 100 feet long by 25 feet

wide and approximately 30 feet high at the peak of the

roof. The house itself stood on heavy piles carved from

large trees; the flooring was of wide four-inch planking

while the crossbeam uprights and rafters comprised one-

foot square heavy timbers. For years past the history and

activities of the clan were carved out and recorded on the

face of the heavy logs with pictures and designs. From

an ethnographical standpoint these old buildings with their

fine carvings are priceless. Unfortunately, the Japanese

are encouraging natives to destroy them and build flimsy

sawn timber buildings in their stead. Now very few of

them remain in group. The one at Imalik may be called one

of the finest of its kind remaining.

The natives gave their reasons for the heavy

timbers in the Abi's as a recourse against typhoons. Should

the wind blow one of them down as sometimes happens, the

heavy timbers will not be broken in the fall. They need

only to be replaced again and a new roof placed on the structure to put it in good order.

I had the misfortune to run into one of these pestiferous individuals who called himself a Government patrol officer. It became necessary for me to return to Korrer with him and receive a special permit to collect in the vicinity of Imaliek. The Government is building a military road back in the interior so I presume this individual was afraid I would feast my eyes on their work. I have seen the thing a dozen times, but never gave the matter a second thought.

Once in Korrer and the permit granted my friend wanted to turn me loose. I demanded transportation back to Imaliek and by George I got it too.

December 11 (Friday). To Imaliek. Returned to camp late in the afternoon, just in time to go for owls and night hawks. Obtained one example of the latter.

December 12 (Saturday). Imaliek. The country in this portion of the island is similar to that around Eyri. There is a trifle more vegetation on the exposed iron stone ridges in places. One finds patches of low, coarse grass which should accommodate finches.

Umang tells me he has never seen the finch on this part of the island. At the same time he is not too sure of himself either. We spent the whole day combing the countryside, but found very few birds. Monarchas and Myzomelas are both fairly common in the trees and shrubs that surround the village. We are able to take them at

only to be replaced again and a new roof placed on the structure to put it in good order.

I had the mechanics to run into one of these pestiferous individuals who called himself a Government patrol officer. It became necessary for me to return to Koror with him and receive a special permit to collect in the vicinity of Imalik. The Government is building a military road back in the interior so I presume this individual was afraid I would feast my eyes on their work. I have seen the thing a dozen times, but never gave the matter a second thought.

Once in Koror and the permit granted my friend wanted to turn me loose. I demanded transportation back to Imalik and by George I got it too.

December 11 (Friday). To Imalik. Returned to camp late in the afternoon, just in time to go for owls and night hawks. Obtained one example of the latter.

December 12 (Saturday). Imalik. The country in this portion of the island is similar to that around Irt. There is a trifle more vegetation on the exposed iron stone ridges in places. One finds patches of low coarse grass which should accommodate finches.

Uang tells me he has never seen the finch on this part of the island. At the same time he is not too sure of himself either. We spent the whole day combing the countryside, but found very few birds. Monarchs and Myzomela are both fairly common in the trees and shrubs that surround the village. We are able to take them at

any time we like. Zosterops, though, are as scarce here as elsewhere. One only hears them occasionally as they fly back and forth from one low tree to another.

December 13 (Sunday). Imaliek. About 80 men from the island of Yap, who have been brought here by the Japanese to work on the military road, showed up last night about 11 P.M. and asked permission to dance for us. They had heard white people were camped at Imaliek and had walked some 20 miles just to entertain us.

Fortunately, the Old men's house was large enough to accommodate all of them who formed in 2 lines of 20 men each on both sides of the house.

Beginning with prayers to their own gods those men performed one dance after another until about 5 o'clock in the morning. We were deeply impressed by the exactitude and coordination of movements of all of them. Each dance was accompanied by a chant from a leader or from all the participants. Yap people are famous for this diversion which is a very important part of their culture. As soon as the male child learns to walk he begins practicing steps. In later years his position in the tribe is governed to a moderate extent by his ability to execute the more difficult performances. Women too have their own methods of expression, but we were not permitted to see them as no women came with the men.

The Japanese tried a number of times to hold these exhibitions in check but each time the Yap people refused to work any longer. At present these headstrong and determined

any time we like. Sometimes, though, are as scarce here as elsewhere. One only hears them occasionally as they fly back and forth from one low tree to another.

December 13 (Sunday). Imalik. About 80 men

from the island of Yap, who have been brought here by the Japanese to work on the military road, showed up last night about 11 P.M. and asked permission to dance for us. They had heard white people were camped at Imalik and had walked some 30 miles just to entertain us.

Fortunately, the old man's house was large enough to accommodate all of them who formed in 2 lines of 30 men each on both sides of the house.

Beginning with prayers to their own gods those

men performed one dance after another until about 3 o'clock in the morning. We were deeply impressed by the excitement

and coordination of movements of all of them. Each dance

was accompanied by a chant from a leader or from all the participants. Yap people are famous for this diversion which is a very important part of their culture. As soon as the male child learns to walk he begins practicing steps. In later

years his position in the tribe is governed to a moderate extent by his ability to execute the more difficult perfor-

mances. Women too have their own methods of expression, but we were not permitted to see them as no women came with the

men.

The Japanese tried a number of times to hold these exhibitions in check but each time the Yap people refused to work any longer. At present these headstrong and determined

people are permitted one week night, Saturday night and Sunday for their demonstrations.

After a few hours' rest and sleep the men returned at 10 A.M. and continued on until 2 P.M. In all some 47 different dances were given ranging from hilarious offerings to some almost vulgar performance. We enjoyed every bit of it and were sorry to see them stop when they did.

Afterwards I struggled and pleaded with the Palau people to give us an exhibition of their culture. These latter have been overmissionized to the extent that most of them have forgotten their steps. Others have been so intimidated that they refused to perform. What a crime it is to destroy native culture and leave nothing in return.

I found enough rice to feed the visitors before they returned to their work at the other end of the island.

December 14 (Monday). Imaliek. Food is a problem with the people of this village. They have no taro gardens and very few vegetables. Tapioca grows in some of the basins. That product and fish are the mainstay of the household. No one lives in the interior behind them so they have no one with which to exchange their fish for other commestibles.

Umang and I spent another discouraging day in the bush, but without satisfactory results. No one in this village has seen a Gallucolumba for years.

December 15 (Tuesday). Imaliek. Back into the interior again with Umang. We had a long day in secondary

people are permitted one week night, Saturday night and Sunday for their demonstrations.

After a few hours' rest and sleep the men re-

turned at 10 A.M. and continued on until 2 P.M. In all some 47 different dances were given ranging from hilarious offerings to some almost vulgar performances. We enjoyed every bit of it and were sorry to see them stop when they

did.

Afterwards I struggled and pleaded with the Fijian people to give us an exhibition of their culture. These latter have been overemphasized to the extent that most of them have forgotten their steps. Others have been so intimidated that they refused to perform. What a crime it is to destroy native culture and leave nothing in return.

I found enough rice to feed the visitors before they returned to their work at the other end of the island.

December 14 (Monday). Imalik. Food is a prob-

lem with the people of this village. They have no taro gardens and very few vegetables. Tapioca grows in some of the basins. That product and fish are the mainstay of the household. No one lives in the interior behind them so they have no one with which to exchange their fish for other commodities.

Umang and I spent another discouraging day in the bush, but without satisfactory results. No one in this

village has seen a Gallinolumba for years.

December 15 (Tuesday). Imalik. Back into the

interior again with Umang. We had a long day in secondary

bush wherever we could find it. No new or desired material came to light. A note reached us in the evening from Shimono stating that the 'France' had arrived in port.

December 16 (Wednesday). Korrer. With Umang in a canoe to Korrer and thence to the ship. Once on board we learned that the ship had arrived yesterday after a long trip from the Philippines. There had been little wind and with the engine running spasmodically they had a hard time of it.

The two James boys, John and Harold, from Seattle, informed me that they had taken matters in their own hands after finishing school and had come out to Manila to find the expedition and join it. This was entirely without the knowledge of the Museum and greeted me like a thunderbolt. Here they were flat broke and no funds back home with which to return them. I concluded that it was best to keep them on and help us work the ship to Rabaul. Once there, they could stay a while and then look elsewhere for employment. John had learned something about the engine and could run that as well as anyone else. He would be more than a help to us. The Captain elaborated on his long 63-day trip to Manila from Guam. He and the boys passed through 2 typhoons and nearly lost the ship in one of them; on August 7 when the port foretop mast backstay and the forward shroud both parted. Lang had to take the sails off and had nothing to work with until he made his repairs.

Considerable time was lost trying to sail the ship through the San Bernadino Straits of the Philippines.

each whatever we could find it. No new or desired material

came to light. A note reached us in the evening from

Shimono stating that the 'France' had arrived in port.

December 16 (Wednesday). Korrer. With Umang in

a canoe to Korrer and thence to the ship. Once on board we

learned that the ship had arrived yesterday after a long

trip from the Philippines. There had been little wind and

with the engine running spasmodically they had a hard time

of it.

The two James boys, John and Harold, from Seattle,

informed me that they had taken matters in their own hands

after finishing school and had come out to Manila to find

the expedition and join it. This was entirely without the

knowledge of the Museum and greeted me like a thunderbolt.

Here they were flat broke and no funds back home with which

to return them. I concluded that it was best to keep them

on and help to work the ship to Rabaul. Once there, they

could stay a while and then look elsewhere for employment.

John had learned something about the engine and could run

that as well as anyone else. He would be more than a help

to us. The Captain elaborated on his long 63-day trip to

Manila from Guam. He and the boys passed through 2 typhoons

and nearly lost the ship in one of them; on August 7 when

the port foretop mast basket and the forward shroud both

parted. Lang had to take the sails off and had nothing to

work with until he made his repairs.

Considerable time was lost trying to sail the

ship through the San Bernardino Straits of the Philippines.

Lang should have taken the ship around the northern end of Luzon where the current would have helped him as he learned later.

Once in Manila the Captain spent a week in the hospital and the rest of his time trying to pacify the Philippine customs. One can forgive him for most of his trouble with those people as anyone who has had experience with the Filipinos can testify.

Lang, like a great many sailors, is unsurpassable in his judgment and conduct at sea, but on land is as helpless as a new-born babe. On top of that Lang neglected to remain sober during his stay ashore in that port.

I should have gone with the vessel to Manila. Had I done so there would have been no collecting done during the trip and likewise the expedition would probably have terminated then and there.

The old engine was on board, the new one having been returned to the manufacturers by the Museum as one would expect them to do under the circumstances. Had Lang gone ahead and behaved himself we would have had the new engine without any of the trouble that arose. I accept the blame for all of it as I was the one who sent him to Manila in the first place.

The old engine had been repaired as best Atlantic Gulf and Pacific could do it. Full valves had been set and trimmed, broken oil pipes repaired, all bearing adjusted or replaces, circulating waterpump repaired, one broken Governor repaired. New Phosphor bronze wrist pin bearings made, also

Lang should have taken the ship around the northern end of
Ison where the current would have helped him as he learned
later.

Once in Manila the Captain spent a week in the
hospital and the rest of his time trying to pacify the
Philippine customs. One can forgive him for most of his
trouble with these people as anyone who has had experience
with the Filipinos can testify.

Lang, like a great many sailors, is unsurpassable
in his judgment and conduct at sea, but on land is as help-
less as a new-born babe. On top of that Lang neglected to
remain sober during his stay ashore in that port.

I should have gone with the vessel to Manila.
Had I gone so there would have been no collecting done during
the trip and likewise the expedition would probably have
terminated then and there.

The old engine was on board, the new one having
been returned to the manufacturers by the master as one
would expect them to do under the circumstances. Had Lang
gone ahead and behaved himself we would have had the new
engine without any of the trouble that arose. I accept the
blame for all of it as I was the one who sent him to Manila
in the first place.

The old engine had been repaired as best Atlantic
Gulf and Pacific could do it. Full valves had been set and
trimmed, broken oil pipes repaired, all bearing adjusted or
replaced, circulating waterpump repaired, one broken Governor
repaired. New Phosphor bronze wrist pin bearings made, also

one new percussion cup had been installed to put the engine in running order. The alignment of the engine had been changed as well.

I might add here for the sake of record that the day the 'France' was sold in Rabaul the engine was taken out, sent ashore to a workshop and rebuilt again. It never worked well even after that and was broken up in 1934.

Sundry other minor repairs were affected in Manila. Broken rigging was replaced so that upon arrival in Palau the whole above decks were sound and seaworthy.

One thing Lang did manage to do and that was stock the ship with some American tinned goods. These would be of service in the field anywhere either with or without a ship. I was certainly pleased to get those items.

December 17 (Thursday). To Peleleul. Cabled the Museum announcing the arrival of the 'France' and our next destination of Rabaul.

To the Government and requested permission to take the 'France' to the outlying islands of Peleleul for one day while I attempted to obtain Megazosterops and Erythruva. The Japanese would not hear of this plan but did agree to give me passage on a small Japanese boat going that way this day.

I returned to the ship, packed a hurried kit and took off with Umang for those islands, to return tomorrow night. This gives me but a few hours there, but should be sufficient if I can find the material.

one new persuasion cup had been installed to put the engine in running order. The alignment of the engine had been changed as well.

I might add here for the sake of record that the day the 'France' was sold in Rabaul the engine was taken out, sent ashore to a workshop and rebuilt again. It never worked well even after that and was broken up in 1934.

Various other minor repairs were effected in Misaki. Broken rigging was replaced as that upon arrival in Palau the whole above decks were sound and seaworthy. One thing Lang did manage to do and that was to stock the ship with some American tinned goods. These would be of service in the field anywhere either with or without a ship. I was certainly pleased to get these items. December 14 (Thursday). To Pefelei. Gabled the Museum announcing the arrival of the 'France' and our next destination of Rabaul.

To the Government and requested permission to take the 'France' to the outlying islands of Pefelei for one day while I attempted to obtain Mexanostrops and Erythrina. The Japanese would not hear of this plan but did agree to give me passage on a small Japanese boat going that way this day.

I returned to the ship, packed a hurried kit and took off with Umang for those islands, to return tomorrow night. This gives me but a few hours there, but should be sufficient if I can find the material.

Aboard the boat and reached the low, sandy island of Peleleul at dusk. This island or group of islands joined together by reef is unlike any other in the group that I have visited. It has no altitude to speak of and is sandy throughout. In 1929 a typhoon passed over the island sweeping everything before it. Not one tree was left standing. At present the coconuts have turned their heads up again and are producing. One can walk along and pick off the nuts which are usually level with one's shoulders.

Back in the interior the whole place is a mass of shambles with dead trees and branches of those mixed up with growing bushes of all sorts.

It is almost a hopeless task to try to cut a path through this tangled mass. There are no gardens either. The natives subsist on coconuts and fish. I was able to find and obtain two female *Porphyrios* before dark.

December 18 (Friday). To Korrer. Out at daylight and located a flock of Megazosterops. I followed them through the bush and obtained 9 specimens before I lost the flock. They feed on the blossoms of flowering trees and have a sweet little syllation which they carol when feeding and flying much after the manner of the Rhampozosterops of Ponape Island. I shouldn't be surprised but what they are very closely related to one another.

I didn't see a sign of finch though the natives assure me that they are present in the thickets on the island.

The Japanese boat showed up at noon which forced

Aboard the boat and reached the low, sandy island
 of Pelaleu at dusk. This island or group of islands joined
 together by reef is unlike any other in the group that I
 have visited. It has no altitude to speak of and is sandy
 throughout. In 1929 a typhoon passed over the island
 sweeping everything before it. Not one tree was left
 standing. At present the coconuts have turned their heads
 up again and are producing. One can walk along and pick
 off the nuts which are usually level with one's shoulders.
 Back in the interior the whole place is a mass of
 channels with dead trees and branches of those mixed up
 with growing bushes of all sorts.
 It is almost a hopeless task to try to cut a
 path through this tangled mass. There are no gardens either.
 The natives subsist on coconuts and fish. I was able to
 find and obtain two female Porphyrio before dark.
 December 18 (Friday). To Koror. Out at day-
 light and located a flock of Megascops. I followed
 them through the bush and obtained 9 specimens before I
 lost the flock. They feed on the blossoms of flowering
 trees and have a sweet little syllation which they carry
 when feeding and flying much after the manner of the
Megascops of Ponape Island. I shouldn't be surprised
 but what they are very closely related to one another.
 I didn't see a sign of finch though the natives
 assure me that they are present in the thickets on the
 island.
 The Japanese boat showed up at noon which forced

us to hurry our things on board and return to Korrer. Reached the ship at 10 P. M. and to work on specimens. There was no opportunity for such on the boat with over 40 passengers piled on deck.

December 19 (Saturday). Korrer. With the ship's crew and Umang in the long boat to bring all of our effects aboard. This consumed most of the day as rain hampered our activities.

December 20 (Sunday). Korrer. The James boys with Captain Lang in the small boat and outboard motor to the small islands. They returned with several examples of the spectacled black and white tern which I have been trying to obtain for some time. Myself on board stowing effects.

December 21 (Monday). Korrer. A cable from the Museum, "Can't you settle business regarding propeller and shaft at Manila second request kindly acknowledge.- Murphy."

To this I replied "disregard Manila, have communicated Proceeding Rabaul.-Coultras."

Lang assured me that he left written instructions with Atlantic Gulf and Pacific Co. of Manila to return these to the manufacturer. Someone in Manila had, presumably, gone to sleep. I wrote to the Chamber of Commerce in Manila advising them that Atlantic Gulf and Co. was entrusted with the disposal of those things.

Myself ashore to the Government concerning ammunition in bond. Spent the whole day "advising" with offi-

us to hurry our things on board and return to Koror.
Reached the ship at 10 P. M. and to work on specimens.
There was no opportunity for such on the boat with over
40 passengers piled on deck.

December 19 (Saturday). Koror. With the
ship's crew and Uman in the long boat to bring all of
our effects aboard. This consumed most of the day as
rain hampered our activities.

December 20 (Sunday). Koror. The James
boys with Captain Lang in the small boat and outboard
motor to the small islands. They returned with several
examples of the spectacular black and white fern which I
have been trying to obtain for some time. Myself on board
stowing effects.

December 21 (Monday). Koror. A cable from
the Museum, "Can't you settle business regarding propeller
and shaft at Manila second request kindly acknowledge."
Murphy."

To this I replied "disregard Manila, have commu-
nicated Proceeding Rabaul--Goultas."
Lang assured me that he left written instructions
with Atlantic Gulf and Pacific Co. of Manila to return
these to the manufacturer. Someone in Manila had pre-
sumably gone to sleep. I wrote to the Chamber of Commerce
in Manila advising them that Atlantic Gulf and Co. was
entrusted with the disposal of those things.
Myself ashore to the Government concerning ammuni-
tion in bond. Spent the whole day "advising" with offi-

cials but got nowhere for my trouble.

December 22 (Tuesday). Korrer. All of my time ashore with the Government attempting to get the ammunition and also a clearance. We would like to sail tomorrow if possible. The Japanese are very reluctant about giving me the munitions without imposing a heavy duty. I shan't pay it.

December 23 (Wednesday). Korrer. Ammunition and clearance both obtained this morning. Customs officers off to the ship at 2 P.M. Anchor hove up and the damned engine wouldn't start.

To work in the engine room most of the night with John James.

December 24 (Thursday). Korrer. Assured the customs that we wouldn't go ashore. To work on engine taking down same and dismantling fuel oil line.

December 25 (Friday). Korrer. Christmas Day. Continued with the engine.

December 26 (Saturday). To sea for Rabaul. Got the engine going by 11 A.M. and put to sea. There was no wind so continued with the engine which ran smoothly. Passed abreast of Angaur Island at sunset.

December 27 (Sunday). To Rabaul. No wind, engine running all of the time. Have encountered a nasty cross swell which is a harbinger of weather from somewhere. Noon position: latitude 6°, 05' N., longitude 133°, 21' E.

December 28 (Monday). To Rabaul. Steering a southerly course. Light breeze and fine weather. Big nor-

also but got nowhere for my trouble.

December 22 (Tuesday). Horror. All of my time ashore with the Government attempting to get the ammunition and also a clearance. We would like to sail tomorrow if possible. The Japanese are very reluctant about giving me the munitions without imposing a heavy duty. I shan't say it.

December 23 (Wednesday). Horror. Ammunition and clearance both obtained this morning. Customs officers off to the ship at 2 P.M. Anchor hove up and the damned engine wouldn't start. To work in the engine room most of the night with John James.

December 24 (Thursday). Horror. Assured the customs that we wouldn't go ashore. To work on engine taking down same and dismantling fuel oil line. Continued with the engine.

December 25 (Friday). Horror. Christmas Day. December 26 (Saturday). To sea for Rabaul. Got the engine going by 11 A.M. and put to sea. There was no wind so continued with the engine which ran smoothly. Passed abreast of Angaur Island at sunset.

December 27 (Sunday). To Rabaul. No wind, engine running all of the time. Have encountered a nasty cross swell which is a harbinger of weather from somewhere. Noon position: latitude 6° 05' N., longitude 138° 21' E. December 28 (Monday). To Rabaul. Steering a southerly course. Light breeze and fine weather. Big nor-

therly swell. We have split the watches 4 hours and 4 hours. Mike James and the Captain in one, while John James and I have the other.

Noon position: latitude $4^{\circ}48'$ N., longitude $132^{\circ}35'$ E.

The current is carrying us in a westerly direction.

December 29 (Tuesday). To Rabaul. Breeze freshened from the N.N.E. at 2:30 A.M. and continued fresh all day. Vessel making good progress. The heavy swell is still with us.

December 30 (Wednesday). To Rabaul. At daylight observed a nasty yellow sky to the northward with accompanying small straight hard clouds. An absolute indication of a typhoon somewhere, to the north. Continued heavy swell. At 9 A.M. sighted Helen Reef and Island to the W/S/W. Helen Reef is an atoll with an opening large enough to accommodate small vessels like the 'France'. It has a tiny island in it which is situated at its northern extremity. We had hoped to spend a day here collecting sea birds.

At 12:30 P.M. hard squalls with driving rain from the northwest. Hove vessel to under double reefed foresail and a reefed stay sail.

December 31 (Thursday). To Rabaul. By manœuvring vessel we kept pretty well in the lee of the island all night. Wind freshened to a gale at dawn which soon brought on mountainous sea. Abandoned all hope of getting inside the reef, so let the vessel drift head on to the sea. Remained so all day.

thely swell. We have split the watches 4 hours and 4 hours.
Mike James and the Captain in one, while John James and I
have the other.

Noon position: latitude 4°48' N., longitude 132° 35' E.

The current is carrying us in a westerly direction.
December 29 (Tuesday). To Rabaul. Breeze
freshened from the N.N.E. at 2:30 A.M. and continued fresh
all day. Vessel making good progress. The heavy swell is
still with us.

December 30 (Wednesday). To Rabaul. At daylight
observed a heavy yellow sky to the northward with accom-
panying small straight hard clouds. An absolute indication
of a typhoon somewhere, to the north. Continued heavy
swell. At 9 A.M. sighted Helen Reef and Island to the W/SW.
Helen Reef is an atoll with an opening large enough to ac-
commodate small vessels like the 'France'. It has a tiny
island in it which is situated at its northern extremity.
We had hoped to spend a day here collecting sea birds.

At 12:30 P.M. hard squalls with driving rain from
the northwest. Hove vessel to under double reefed foresail
and a reefed stay sail.

December 31 (Thursday). To Rabaul. By manœuvring
vessel we kept pretty well in the lee of the island all
night. Wind freshened to a gale at dawn which soon brought
on mountainous sea. Abandoned all hope of getting inside
the reef, so let the vessel drift head on to the sea. Re-
mained so all day.

1932.

January 1 (Thursday). To Rabaul. Wind eased slightly during the night but came on again with tremendous force at dawn. We are still hove to under double reefed fore and stay sails. This is just as much as she will carry. Vessel plunging and laboring heavily in a head sea.

Some time during the morning the jib boom guy or support which runs from the fore part of the boom to the fore foot or the stern^m tore out at the stern^m leaving a large hole in ship.

Every time the vessel plunges into a wave a deluge of water pours in. There is no way we can get to the leak from the inside of the ship as the beams or ribs of the bow are so close together and interlocked with the planking of the inner skin that they practically block off the stern^m.

We shall have to put all hands to pumping night and day until we can get somewhere to repair the hole.

The barometer reached 29.70 at 4 P.M. which is low for this latitude. No sights available; we have no idea where we are.

At noon turned the vessel and hove to on the starboard tack. With the wind drift and tide we should make the Celebes or Dutch New Guinea.

January 2 (Saturday). To Rabaul. Strong N.W. wind and squalls. Rough sea with vessel laboring and making much water. By pumping continuously in relays we are keeping the water down to about one foot on the level in the main hold.

1933.

January 1 (Thursday). To Rabaul. Wind eased

slightly during the night but came on again with tremendous

force at dawn. We are still have to under double reefed

fore and stay sails. This is just as much as she will carry.

Vessel plunging and laboring heavily in a head sea.

Some time during the morning the jib boom guy or

support which runs from the fore part of the boom to the fore

foot of the stern tore out at the stem leaving a large hole

in ship.

Every time the vessel plunges into a wave a deluge

of water pours in. There is no way we can get to the leak

from the inside of the ship as the beams or ribs of the bow

are so close together and interlocked with the planking of

the inner skin that they practically block off the stern.

We shall have to put all hands to pumping night

and day until we can get somewhere to repair the hole.

The barometer reached 29.70 at 4 P.M. which is

low for this latitude. No sights available; we have no idea

where we are.

At noon turned the vessel and hove to on the star-

board tack. With the wind drift and tide we should make the

Celebes or Dutch New Guinea.

January 2 (Saturday). To Rabaul. Strong N.W. wind

and squalls. Rough sea with vessel laboring and making much

water. By pumping continuously in relays we are keeping the

water down to about one foot on the level in the main hold.

Things looked black for awhile during the night when one of the lugs which secures the handle broke. We were able to fix that with seizing wire, fortunately.

January 3 (Sunday). To Rabaul. Wind and weather conditions about the same with mountainous seas. Tried to set some sail at 4 P.M. to run before the wind but the outer jib fouled in her blocks tearing out a starboard lanyard before we got her off, so hove to again. All of us up all night.

January 4 (Monday). To Rabaul. Sighted land at daylight. We have been carried to the westward much more quickly than we imagined.

Managed to get some sail on the ship and run for it. Shortly after noon we realized that we had found the coast of New Guinea. Reached Gelvink Bay at 4 P.M. and anchored in Dorci Harbor at 8 P.M.

The Dutch harbor officials boarded the ship immediately and granted us the courtesy of the port when they learned we were in distress.

I went over the side and nailed a piece of copper over the hole which will not leak while we are at anchor in smooth water. All of us to bed to sleep.

January 5-10. Manakwari. A German engineer was found ashore who agreed to weld a new lug on the bilge pump. He dismantled same, took it ashore and enacted repairs.

Two days were spent cleaning and drying all effects in the main hold. Also time was given for the fore peak to dry out before repairs were undertaken. Fortunately,

Things looked black for awhile during the night when one of the lugs which secures the handle broke. We were able to fix that with seizing wire, fortunately.

January 3 (Sunday). To Rabaul. Wind and weather conditions about the same with mountainous seas. Tried to set some sail at 4 P.M. to run before the wind but the outer tip fouled in her blocks tearing out a starboard lanyard before we got her off, so have to again. All of us up all night.

January 4 (Monday). To Rabaul. Sighted land at daylight. We have been carried to the westward much more quickly than we imagined.

Managed to get some sail on the ship and run for it. Shortly after noon we realized that we had found the coast of New Guinea. Reached Gelvink Bay at 4 P.M. and anchored in Dorai Harbor at 8 P.M.

The Dutch harbor officials boarded the ship immediately and granted us the courtesy of the port when they learned we were in distress.

I went over the side and nailed a piece of copper over the hole which will not leak while we are at anchor in smooth water. All of us to bed to sleep.

January 5-10. Manakwai. A German engineer was found ashore who agreed to weld a new lug on the bilge pump. He dismantled same, took it ashore and enacted repairs.

Two days were spent cleaning and drying all effects in the main hold. Also time was given for the fore deck to dry out before repairs were undertaken. Fortunately.

the bird skins remained dry in their tin-lined containers.

We secured the jib boom guy with a cleat, thence plugged the hole with oakum and marine glue (hot tar). Afterward I nailed a double strip of copper over the same and covered the work with paint. Later when the vessel was sold this place passed unnoticed.

January 11 (Monday). To Hollandia. Loaded up with fresh water and ready for sea. The Resident Commissioner came on board with a letter to his assistant at Hollandia and asked us to deliver it for him as the matter was urgent. We couldn't well refuse him after the courtesies he had extended to us. Sailed at noon for Hollandia down the coast.

January 12 (Tuesday). To Hollandia. Before leaving Manakwari we tried to obtain charts of the coast of New Guinea, but weren't able to find any in the town. There is nothing on board but a book of admiralty sailing directions which are vague at the best. This means that we will be forced to sail blindly to Rabaul.

Without charts, it was necessary for us to pass outside of Gelvink Bay and around the Schouten Islands. The last of these latter was passed at 5 P.M.

January 13 (Wednesday). To Hollandia. Pleasant night with a steady N/W wind. Wind held all day. Overcast and cloudy sky, were not able to take sights. At 10 P.M. vessel got too close in to the mouth of the Ronchussen River. The heavy overfalls made the little vessel roll violently. I dropped the mainsail and in doing so I was nearly thrown

the bird skins remained dry in their tin-lined containers. We secured the jib boom guy with a cleat, thence plugged the hole with oakum and marine glue (hot tar). After-ward I nailed a double strip of copper over the same and covered the work with paint. Later when the vessel was sold this place passed unnoticed.

January 11 (Monday). To Hollandia. Loaded up with

fresh water and ready for sea. The Resident Commissioner came on board with a letter to his assistant at Hollandia and asked us to deliver it for him as the matter was urgent. We couldn't well refuse him after the courtesies he had ex-tended to us. Sailed at noon for Hollandia down the coast.

January 12 (Tuesday). To Hollandia. Before

leaving Manakwai we tried to obtain charts of the coast of New Guinea, but weren't able to find any in the town. There is nothing on board but a book of admiralty sailing direc-tions which are vague at the best. This means that we will be forced to sail blindly to Rabaul.

Without charts, it was necessary for us to pass

outside of Gelvink Bay and around the Schouten Islands. The last of these latter was passed at 5 P.M.

January 13 (Wednesday). To Hollandia. Pleasant

night with a steady N/W wind. Wind held all day. Overcast

and cloudy sky, were not able to take sights. At 10 P.M.

vessel got too close in to the mouth of the Ronchussen River.

The heavy overfalls made the little vessel roll violently.

I dropped the mainmast and in doing so I was nearly thrown

overboard. Only the small life rail caught my leg and saved me.

We wore ship and proceeded due north until midnight using engine, then hove to until daylight, thinking all of the time we were close to land.

January 14 (Thursday). To Hollandia. At daylight set all sail and proceeded toward land. Many miles out we saw the discoloration of the water and knew that we had been too close in to the mouth of a river. These New Guinea rivers can throw a tremendous amount of water into the ocean after a heavy rain. When a flooded river meets an incoming tide from the ocean, great waves are set up which are sometimes called "overfalls." We had been trapped in these the night before thinking we were in breakers near land.

Followed down the coast all day with land in sight.

January 15 (Friday). To Hollandia. Early this morning we got mixed up in a series of small islands and were forced to wear ship to return the way we had come. Just before daylight a brisk squall hit us and carried away the back of the foresail.

I can well understand why the old square-rigged sailing ships carrying 37 or more sails required such large crews of men and so much spare canvas. Unlike us they didn't have to wait for fair weather to repair their sails; they had plenty of spares. Rain continued all day; we lumped along with a double-reefed foresail.

January 16 (Saturday). Hollandia. Put up Mount

January 21 (Thursday). To Rabaul.

101
overboard. Only the small life raft caught my leg and saved

me.

We wore ship and proceeded due north until mid-
night using engine, then hove to until daylight, thinking all
of the time we were close to land.

January 14 (Thursday). To Hollandia. At daylight

set all sail and proceeded toward land. Many miles out we
saw the discoloration of the water and knew that we had been
too close in to the mouth of a river. These New Guinea

ivers can throw a tremendous amount of water into the ocean
after a heavy rain. When a flooded river meets an incoming

tide from the ocean, great waves are set up which are some-
times called "overfalls." We had been trapped in these the
night before thinking we were in breakers near land.

Followed down the coast all day with land in sight.

January 15 (Friday). To Hollandia. Early this

morning we got mixed up in a series of small islands and were
forced to wear ship to return the way we had come. Just be-
fore daylight a brisk squall hit us and carried away the
back of the foresail.

I can well understand why the old square-rigged

sailing ships carrying 37 or more sails required such large
crews of men and so much spare canvas. Unlike us they didn't
have to wait for fair weather to repair their sails; they
had plenty of spares. Rain continued all day; we jumped
along with a double-reefed foresail.

January 16 (Saturday). Hollandia. Put up Mount

Bougainville at daylight. Very heavy rain all day, entered Challenger Cove at 4 P.M. and anchored at 5 P.M., close in-shore in 23 fathoms of water. To bed and sleep.

January 17 (Sunday). Hollandia. Rain all morning cleared in the afternoon, giving us enough sun to dry the foresail so we can fix that before proceeding.

Ashore and delivered the bag of mail to the District Officer; Hollandia isn't much of a place, a Government post with one white officer and a native constabulary. Also a half dozen small stores owned and run by Chinese.

The natives, a short way in the interior, are reported to be none too friendly. Quite a number live in houses built out over the water around the edge of the bay.

January 18 (Monday). Hollandia. Spent the whole day repairing the leech of the foresail. This we reinforced well with generous quantities of rope and canvas. Under normal conditions it should last until we reach Rabaul.

January 19 (Tuesday). To Rabaul. Sailed at 9 A.M. for Rabaul. Used the engine to get out of Humbolt Bay thence set sail when clear of the harbor. A fresh northwest wind with fine weather accompanied us all afternoon.

January 20 (Wednesday). To Rabaul. Raining during and early morning. In the afternoon the breeze fell light, not much progress made. Sighted Tarawai and Walif Islands in the Schouten Group at 10:45 P.M. a/c to proceed through group.

January 21 (Thursday). To Rabaul. The whole day

Bougainville at daylight. Very heavy rain all day, entered
Challenger Cove at 4 P.M. and anchored at 5 P.M., close in-
shore in 23 fathoms of water. To bed and sleep.
January 17 (Sunday). Hollandia. Rain all morning

cleared in the afternoon, giving us enough sun to dry the
foremast so we can fix that before proceeding.
Shore and delivered the bag of mail to the Dis-
trict Officer; Hollandia isn't much of a place, a Government
post with one white officer and a native constabulary. Also
a half dozen small stores owned and run by Chinese.

The natives, a short way in the interior, are re-
ported to be none too friendly. Quite a number live in
houses built out over the water around the edge of the bay.
January 18 (Monday). Hollandia. Spent the whole

day repairing the leech of the foremast. This we reinforced
well with generous quantities of rope and canvas. Under
normal conditions it should last until we reach Rabaul.
January 19 (Tuesday). To Rabaul. Sailed at 9

A.M. for Rabaul. Used the engine to get out of Humboldt
Bay thence set sail when clear of the harbor. A fresh
northwest wind with fine weather accompanied us all after-
noon.

January 20 (Wednesday). To Rabaul. Raining
during and early morning. In the afternoon the breeze fell
light, not much progress made. Sighted Tarawa and Walli
Islands in the Schouten Group at 10:45 P.M. a/c to proceed
through group.

January 21 (Thursday). To Rabaul. The whole day

in the Schouten Group with hard northwest squalls and rain. At night hove to between Blup blup and Kadowar Islands.

January 22 (Friday). To Rabaul. Off the active volcano Bam or Lesson Island at daylight. Started engine and ran around to the lee side of the island. Several canoe loads of wild-looking savages came off to the ship and brought us quantities of coconuts which they traded for tobacco. Stopped at 9 A.M. with water, from an oil drum, in

We took soundings near shore but could get no bottom. Bam is a volcanic cone rising straight out of the sea and though inhabited, rarely visited by whites. There are something over a hundred native inhabitants who must be offshoots from the Sepic River basin. a well-protected har-

bor. After an hour or two we set sail and continued toward Rabaul. The weather remained fair throughout the remainder of the day. ourselves working on the fuel oil line

of the engine. January 23 (Saturday). To Rabaul. Steering due east with a northwest wind behind us. Weather fair. Noon position: latitude $3^{\circ}51'$ S., longitude $146^{\circ}46'$ E.

is hard January 24 (Sunday). To Rabaul. Moderate northwest to west breeze and fine weather; light showers during afternoon and night. (Saturday). Lamses Bay. Fine day. Noon position: latitude $3^{\circ}51'$ S., longitude $148^{\circ}36'$ S.

locks a crew caught fine, large king fish on the troll ship line behind the ship. that much is certain.

January 25 (Monday). To Rabaul. Quiet day with light winds. Caught two more big fish. It's either a feast or a famine with such things. Crew patching and painting

in the Schouten Group with hard northwest squalls and rain.
At night hove to between Blup blup and Kadower Islands.

January 22 (Friday). To Rabaul. Off the active

Volcano Bam or Lesson Island at daylight. Started engine
and ran around to the lee side of the island. Several canoes

loads of wild-looking savages came off to the ship and
brought us quantities of coconuts which they traded for tobacco.

We took soundings near shore but could get no
bottom. Bam is a volcanic cone rising straight out of the
sea and though inhabited, rarely visited by whites. There
are something over a hundred native inhabitants who must be
ofshoots from the Sepic River basin.

After an hour or two we set sail and continued
toward Rabaul. The weather remained fair throughout the remainder
of the day.

January 23 (Saturday). To Rabaul. Steering due

east with a northwest wind behind us. Weather fair.
Noon position: latitude 3°51' S., longitude 148°45' E.

January 24 (Sunday). To Rabaul. Moderate north-

west to west breeze and fine weather; light showers during
afternoon and night.

Noon position: latitude 3°51' S., longitude 148°36' E.

Grew caught line, large king fish on the troll

line behind the ship.

January 25 (Monday). To Rabaul. Quiet day with

light winds. Caught two more big fish. It's either a feast
or a famine with such things. Grew patching and painting

around ship.

Noon position: latitude 3°52' S., longitude 149°49' E.

January 26 (Tuesday). To Rabaul. Put up the mountains of the Gazelle Peninsula at noon. Cape Lambert abeam at dark and Watom Island abeam at midnight.

January 27 (Wednesday). To Rabaul. Started engine shortly after midnight to pass down St. George Channel. Engine stopped at 9 A.M. with water, from an oil drum, in the fuel line. Concluded to go on down to Port Sulphur at the southern end of New Ireland, clean ship and fill up with firewood before entering Rabaul Harbor.

Into Port Sulphur at the end of Lamassa Bay at 5 P.M. A splendid quiet anchorage in a well-protected harbor.

January 28 (Thursday). Lamassa Bay. Crew ashore cutting firewood. Ourselves working on the fuel oil line of the engine. Repaired and cleaned same.

January 29 (Friday). Lamassa Bay. Hard rains. Whole crew to work scrubbing paint work on the vessel. It is hard to make ourselves believe that this is the last trip of the 'France.'

January 30 (Saturday). Lamassa Bay. Fine day. Crew painting around the outside of the ship and giving decks a coat of paint. We will have a very presentable ship when we reach port, that much is certain.

January 31 (Sunday). Lamassa Bay. Gave the crew a holiday ashore.

around ship.

Noon position: latitude 3°52' S., longitude 149°49' E.

January 26 (Thursday). To Rabaul. Put up the

mountains of the Gazelle Peninsula at noon. Gaps Lambert

aboard at dark and Watom Island aboard at midnight.

January 27 (Wednesday). To Rabaul. Started en-

gine shortly after midnight to pass down St. George Channel.

Engine stopped at 9 A.M. with water, from an oil drum, in

the fuel line. Concluded to go on down to Port Sulphur at

the southern end of New Ireland, clean ship and fill up

with firewood before entering Rabaul Harbor.

Into Port Sulphur at the end of Lamasa Bay at

5 P.M. A splendid quiet anchorage in a well-protected har-

bor.

January 28 (Thursday). Lamasa Bay. Crew ashore

cutting firewood. Ourselfs working on the fuel oil line

of the engine. Repaired and cleaned same.

January 29 (Friday). Lamasa Bay. Hard rains.

Whole crew to work scrubbing paint work on the vessel. It

is hard to make ourselfs believe that this is the last

trip of the 'France'.

January 30 (Saturday). Lamasa Bay. Fine day.

Crew painting around the outside of the ship and giving

decks a coat of paint. We will have a very presentable ship

when we reach port, that much is certain.

January 31 (Sunday). Lamasa Bay. Gave the crew

a holiday ashore.

February 1 (Monday). Lamassa Bay. Crew engaged loading firewood, putting finishing touches to ship and preparing for sea. Sailed for Rabaul at 5 P.M. into the teeth of a stinking northwest squall.

February 1 (Monday). Jamasa Bay. Crew engaged
 loading firewood, putting finishing touches to ship and pre-
 paring for sea. Sailed for Habaia at 5 P.M. into the teeth
 of a stinking northwest squall.

[The following text is extremely faint and largely illegible due to fading and bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. It appears to be a journal entry or report.]

PONAPE ISLAND.

X AREA COVERED.



6°-50' NORTH

158°-10' EAST.

Ponape Collections

The large basaltic island of Ponape is some 12 miles in length in a north and south direction by 13 miles in width in an east and west direction. Its whole area is roughly 340 square miles. The whole island is surrounded by a coral reef about 55 miles in circumference in which there are several openings, some of them leading to excellent harbors.

"There are several bays on the north, south and east coasts of Ponape, marking the ends of valleys or depressions which are formed by the action of the rivers, and are conspicuous. These depressions are used as the main way over the island. One of these depressions connects Port Motuk with Aru Harbor.

About a dozen basaltic islands are more or less detached from the main island, while upon the coral reef itself are from 15 to 20 small islets, in every respect resembling those of the purely coralline groups. Approaching Ponape Island from the southwest-ward the following objects are conspicuous: Lugeilang Peak which remains uncovered with clouds when the higher mountains are covered.....

Talacombe Peak, the summit of Ponape, is 2,579 feet above high water, and several others nearly approach it in elevation, the main range of mountains continuing across the island in a northwest and southeast direction. A number of streams pour through the valleys on the southern side of the island, and during the frequent freshets they bring

The large basaltic island of Ponape is some 13 miles in length in a north and south direction by 13 miles in width in an east and west direction. Its whole area is roughly 340 square miles. The whole island is surrounded by a coral reef about 53 miles in circumference in which there are several openings, some of them leading to excellent harbors.

There are several bays on the north, south and east coasts of Ponape, marking the ends of valleys or depressions which are formed by the action of the rivers, and are conspicuous. These depressions are used as the main way over the island. One of these depressions connects Port Motuk with Anu Harbor.

About a dozen basaltic islands are more or less detached from the main island, while upon the coral reef itself are from 15 to 20 small islets, in every respect resembling those of the purely coralline groups. Approaching Ponape Island from the southwest-ward the following objects are conspicuous: Igeifang Peak which remains uncovered with clouds when the higher mountains are covered.....

Talacombe Peak, the summit of Ponape, is 2,579 feet above high water, and several others nearly approach it in elevation, the main range of mountains continuing across the island in a northwest and southeast direction. A number of streams pour through the valleys on the southern side of the island, and during the frequent freshets they bring

down quantities of earth which form flats along the shores.

On the northwest portion is a spot that is entirely flat, from which the land falls rapidly toward the northwest point. (Jokaj Peak). This portion is a nearly perpendicular basaltic rock 1000 feet above high water. On the southern side is an isolated and distinct mass of basalt, which seen from the eastward and westward resembles a lighthouse. Old lava streams ran down to the coasts, and the valleys are deeply cut.

In general appearance Ponape resembles Kusaie Island, but it is larger and more populous, and if not more fertile, at all events affords a greater variety of products. There is no extensive anchorage area. The old Spanish fortifications at Ponape are still in part maintained.

Except on the leeward side, the whole surface of the island is densely covered with forest, and on its southern and western sides there are extensive mangrove swamps. Vegetable ivory is abundant, and some of the trees yield valuable timber. There is good ground in the valleys for vanilla, tobacco, cocoa, rubber and manila hemp and on the grassy slopes for cattle raising" (H^o. No. 161, Vol. 1, 1928).

The natives are light skinned Micronesians in many instances so badly interbred with Caucasians that they resemble the latter in all appearances. They are all Christianized and mostly adhere to the Spanish Catholic teachings. Various reports estimate the population at 2000

down quantities of earth which form flats along the shores.

On the northwest portion is a spot that is entirely flat, from which the land falls rapidly toward the northwest point. (Lokaj Peak). This portion is a nearly perpendicular basaltic rock 1000 feet above high water. On the southern side is an isolated and distinct mass of basalt, which seen from the eastward and westward resembles a lighthouse. Old lava streams ran down to the coasts, and the valleys are deeply cut.

In general appearance Pohnpe resembles Kusaie Island, but it is larger and more populous, and it not more fertile, at all events affords a greater variety of products. There is no extensive anchorage area. The old Spanish fortifications at Pohnpe are still in part maintained.

Except on the leeward side, the whole surface of the island is densely covered with forest, and on its southern and western sides there are extensive mangrove swamps. Vegetable ivory is abundant, and some of the trees yield valuable timber. There is good ground in the valleys for vanilla, tobacco, coconuts, rubber and manilla hemp and on the grassy slopes for cattle raising" (H.O. No. 161, Vol. 1, 1928).

The natives are light skinned Micronesians in many instances so badly interbred with Caucasians that they resemble the latter in all appearances. They are all Christianized and mostly adhere to the Spanish Catholic teachings. Various reports estimate the population at 2000

to 3000 individuals. More recently there has been a heavy influx of Japanese.

Formerly, these people were good agriculturalists who raised sufficient provender for all their wants. They lived in large commodious houses built on piles off the ground and retained a system of orderly villages. More recently these people are drifting to the village of Ponape to live in Japanese made structures and eke out a living working for Japanese who govern them.

Bread fruit, coconuts, fish, some taro and some yams constitute the major produce of the island.

The expedition aboard the 'France' anchored in Ponape Harbor $7^{\circ} 00'$ N. latitude $158^{\circ} 12'$ E. longitude and remained there during our stay on the island.

Collecting was carried on from the ship and covered the north end of the island thoroughly. Later land parties visited Ronkiti harbor at the southwestern end of the island which was used as a base and worked the interior of the island from there. Considerable time was spent in the mountains as well.

Zosterops conspicillata

Birds Collected on Ponape

Zosterops punsponsis

<i>Phaethon lepturus</i>	21	3
<i>Demi egretta sacra</i>	15	1
<i>Gallus</i>	1	6
<i>Pluvialis</i>		2
<i>Numenius</i>		2
<i>Arenaria</i>		1
	Total	538 specimens

to 3000 individuals. More recently there has been a heavy influx of Japanese. Formerly, these people were good agriculturists who raised sufficient provisions for all their wants. They lived in large commodious houses built on piles off the ground and retained a system of orderly villages. More recently these people are drifting to the village of Ponape to live in Japanese made structures and take out a living working for Japanese who govern them. Bread fruit, coconuts, fish, some taro and some yams constitute the major produce of the island. The expedition aboard the 'France' anchored in Ponape Harbor 7° 00' N. latitude 158° 12' E. longitude and remained there during our stay on the island. Collecting was carried on from the ship and covered the north end of the island thoroughly. Later land parties visited Ronkiti harbor at the southwestern end of the island which was used as a base and worked the interior of the island from there. Considerable time was spent in the mountains as well.

Birds Collected on Ponape

3	<i>Phaethon lepturus</i>
1	<i>Demi egretta sacra</i>
6	<i>Gallus</i>
2	<i>Ptilinopus</i>
2	<i>Mimimimus</i>
1	<i>Arremonops</i>

Heteractitus	1
Sterna bergii	3
Anous stolidus	16
Anous minutus	14
Gallicolumba kubaryi	13
Ducula oceanica	19
Ptilinopus ponapensis	50
Eudynamis (observed)	0
Trichoglossus rubiginosus	41
Asio flammeus	2
Collocalia vanikorensis	41
Halcyon cinnamomina	48
Edolisoma tenuirostris	40
Aplonis opaca	46
Aplonis pelzelni	60
Conopodera	34
Myiagra pluto	39
Rhipidura kubaryi	37
Rhampozosterops	22
Myzomela rubra	47
Zosterops conspicillata	20
Zosterops ponapensis	44
Erythrura trichroa	21
Flying fox	15
Small bat	1
Total	688 specimens

1	Heterostichus
3	Sterna bergii
16	Anous stolidus
14	Anous minutus
13	Gallinula kuroi
19	Ducula oceanica
30	Ptilinopus bonapartei
0	Rudynia (observed)
41	Troglodytes troglodytes
3	Asio flammeus
41	Collocalia vanikorensis
48	Haliastur intermedius
40	Edolisoma tenuirostris
48	Aplosis opaca
30	Aplosis celadina
34	Conopodites
39	Myiagra ptilorhynchus
37	Hirundo kuroi
33	Rhipidura kuroi
47	Myzomela rubra
30	Zosterops conspicillata
44	Zosterops bonapartei
31	Erythrura trichroa
13	Flying fox
1	Small bat

Total 688 specimens

Birds of Ponape

1. Petrel. A form of petrel or shearwater is known to roost and nest in the steep mountain cliffs of the island. Unfortunately, I was unable to obtain specimens. Several trips were made to different cliffs where they were reported to occur, but I neither saw nor heard the bird. Natives maintain that this species is still to be found among the perpendicular cliffs of Jokaj Rock, though no one of them would undertake to show me a means or road of climbing the precipitous sides of the rock.

Formerly, great numbers of this species were snared and used as ceremonial offering at big feasts. Though I have no actual proof, I suspect from blackened embers of fires and bones observed that a few had been consumed about the time of my visit to the island. This is a common trick of the native, though to catch and consume some species (those in colonies) if he hears that a white man wants them.

Native name, Le barrok', which signifies the spy that appears at night. Natives consider this species an attendant of the god of death. When the petrels' cry is heard over a house it is a foregone conclusion that some one in the house will die. Probably the association of the bird with their old beliefs kept the natives from assisting me in my efforts to obtain specimens.

I have learned that no amount of Christian worship will stamp out the old beliefs of the natives' forefathers. Probably our own superstitions hearken back to some ancient

1. Petrel. A form of petrel or shearwater is

known to roost and nest in the steep mountain cliffs of the island. Unfortunately, I was unable to obtain specimens. Several trips were made to different cliffs where they were reported to occur, but I neither saw nor heard the bird. Natives maintain that this species is still to be found among the perpendicular cliffs of Lokej Rock, though no one of them would undertake to show me a means or road of climbing the perpendicular sides of the rock. Formerly, great numbers of this species were

gathered and used as ceremonial offerings at big feasts. Though I have no actual proof, I suspect from blackened embers of fires and bones observed that a few had been consumed about the time of my visit to the island. This is a common trick of the native, though to catch and consume some species (those in colonies) if he hears that a white man wants them.

Native name, 'Le barok', which signifies the spy

that appears at night. Natives consider this species an attendant of the god of death. When the petrel's cry is heard over a house it is a foregone conclusion that some one in the house will die. Probably the association of the bird with their old beliefs kept the natives from assisting me in my efforts to obtain specimens.

I have learned that no amount of Christian worship will stamp out the old beliefs of the natives' forefathers. Probably our own superstitions harken back to some ancient

beliefs of our ancestors.

2. Phaethon lepturus. The white-tailed tropic-bird is found at all elevations when on land. It restricts itself, more or less, to dense forest or mangrove thickets. One finds them alone or in pairs flying about quietly searching for nesting sites or working about between the limbs of trees and shrubs going to or from their nests. They are always to be found in a hole in a tree and fairly well hidden.

Because of their elongated tail feathers and their strong jerky flight, they seem off balance and appear awkward while flying among the limbs and branches of the trees. But when one sees them high up on the mountainsides well above the trees, where they most frequently occur, or observes them sailing singly or in twos or threes well up among the clouds above the island, they appear very graceful indeed. I noted that this bird is always silent when flying about the forest, but when sailing around with others, away from the forest, it becomes very noisy, uttering a harsh rasping squawk repeatedly.

I should class this species as common on Ponape Island.

The nest of this species is placed in holes in the tops of ivory nut trees or in hollow spaces found in other trees of the forest or mangrove thickets. These nests are always at a considerable elevation from the ground, say roughly 30 to 50 feet. There is evidence that a few nest

beliefs of our ancestors.

2. Phaethon lepturus. The white-tailed tropic-

bird is found at all elevations when on land. It rests itself, more or less, to dense forest or mangrove thickets.

One finds them alone or in pairs flying about quietly

searching for nesting sites or working about between the

limbs of trees and shrubs going to or from their nests.

They are always to be found in a hole in a tree and fairly

well hidden.

Because of their elongated tail feathers and their

strong jerky flight, they seem off balance and appear

awkward while flying among the limbs and branches of the

trees. But when one sees them high up on the mountainsides

well above the trees, where they most frequently occur, or

observes them sailing singly or in twos or threes well up

among the clouds above the island, they appear very grace-

ful indeed. I noted that this bird is always silent when

flying about the forest, but when sailing around with

others, away from the forest, it becomes very noisy, uttering

a harsh rasping squeak repeatedly.

I should class this species as common on Ponape

Island.

The nest of this species is placed in holes in

the tops of ivory nut trees or in hollow spaces found in

other trees of the forest or mangrove thickets. These nests

are always at a considerable elevation from the ground, say

roughly 30 to 50 feet. There is evidence that a few nest

in hollows in perpendicular cliffs at high elevations from the ground. Birds do not congregate in colonies but remain well away from one another.

Both birds appear to engage in incubation and both feed the young. One egg is laid. Natives hunt this species religiously and consume numbers of both adults and young for food. Food consists of fish only.

Native name: Shiek. It was or is revered as a god with one Ponape tribe. The tail feathers were formerly used in ceremonials by these people.

3. Demigretta sacra. A fairly common bird of the reefs and mangrove swamps. Occasionally, one finds a single individual well in the interior along a mountain stream. It is a very retiring bird which one approaches with difficulty. It is always alone, never in flocks. One sees it walking along the reefs or standing quite still near a tide pool waiting for fish to appear. When perching, it uses an exposed log or stone along the beach or else steals away and hides in the low mangrove thickets. I have known them on occasions to perch in the tops of coconut trees as well.

I do not recall seeing a mottled phase of this species on Ponape as one so frequently does in other groups. The white and blue phases were about equal in numbers.

Natives report that this species nests in the mangrove thickets at various times of the year though none could be found engaged in this task during our visit. The

in hollows in perpendicular cliffs at high elevations from the ground. Birds do not congregate in colonies but remain well away from one another.

Both birds appear to engage in incubation and both feed the young. One egg is laid. Natives hunt this species religiously and consume numbers of both adults and young for food. Food consists of fish only.

Native name: Shiek. It was or is revered as a god with one Pongpe tribe. The tail feathers were formerly used in ceremonies by these people.

3. Hemiteles asar. A fairly common bird of the reefs and mangrove swamps. Occasionally, one finds a single individual well in the interior along a mountain stream. It is a very retiring bird which one approaches with difficulty. It is always alone, never in flocks. One sees it walking along the reefs or standing quite still near a tide pool waiting for fish to appear. When perching, it uses an exposed log or stone along the beach or else steals away and hides in the low mangrove thickets. I have known them on occasions to perch in the tops of coconut trees as well.

I do not recall seeing a mottled phase of this species on Pongpe as one so frequently does in other groups.

The white and blue phases were about equal in numbers. Natives report that this species nests in the mangrove thickets at various times of the year though none could be found engaged in this task during our visit. The

nest is reported to be made of loose twigs thrown together in a low bush. Two or three eggs are laid.

Native name: Kow a lik' which signifies the coarse squawking call of the bird.

4. Gallus: jungle fowl. A not common species of the true mountain forest and bush land. It inhabits the mountain valleys, but does not occur high up on the mountain sides. This jungle fowl has and does intermingle with the domestic strains brought in from outside. As a consequence, especially near the seacoast, one finds all types and varieties intergraded.

One does find a few fairly pure strains back in isolated mountain valleys.

Natives seek them out to bring home and breed with their domestic fowl. Sometimes they find a nest of the wild bird and bring the eggs home for incubation. At other times he catches the small chicks and raises them. Sometimes snares are used for obtaining old birds, but when caught they will often run away.

In general few typical birds remain and those I presume are dwindling rapidly.

The wild jungle fowl is very shy and wary. He prefers running to flying and is exceedingly rapid in his movements on the ground when once startled. Little chicks when intruded upon quickly disappear in all directions and hide under leaves, logs and stones.

I discovered that the best place to collect speci-

nest is reported to be made of loose twigs thrown together
in a low bush. Two or three eggs are laid.

Native name: Kow a lik, which signifies the

course spurswing call of the bird.

Gallus: Jungle fowl. A not common species

of the true mountain forest and bush land. It inhabits the
mountain valleys, but does not occur high up on the mountain
sides. This jungle fowl has and does intermingle with the
domestic strains brought in from outside. As a consequence,
especially near the seacoast, one finds all types and va-
rieties interbred.

One does find a few fairly pure strains back in
isolated mountain valleys.

Natives seek them out to bring home and breed
with their domestic fowl. Sometimes they find a nest of
the wild bird and bring the eggs home for incubation. At
other times he catches the small chicks and raises them.
Sometimes snakes are used for obtaining old birds, but
when caught they will often run away.

In general few typical birds remain and those I
presume are dwindling rapidly.

The wild jungle fowl is very shy and wary. He
prefers running to flying and is exceedingly rapid in his
movements on the ground when once startled. Little chicks
when intruded upon quickly disappear in all directions and
hide under leaves, logs and stones.

I discovered that the best place to collect speci-

mens was at their communal roosting site or just at dawn when the cocks begin to crow. The male wild fowl never crows at night as domestic strains do.

From a shelter, I have watched a small flock scratching and feeding in the forest. They do not croon and talk to themselves while feeding as domestic varieties do.

The nests of this species are placed under logs, in the hollows at the base of trees or in brambles in the bush. Ten to fourteen eggs constitute a clutch.

An old Ponape legend reports that this species was brought from Yap Island by early militant native voyagers.

Native name: Mel oc kin a well. Natives would not give me the meaning of the word.

5. Pluvialis. This common migrant was found singly or in small flocks along the reefs, the edge of mangrove thickets and in the open patches of the grassland. One also observed them on lawns and grass plots in the village of Ponape.

They were quite tame as elsewhere, consequently the Japanese destroy many of them for food.

Native name: Ku'lu which signifies the call of the bird. Natives recognize it as a migrant.

6. Numenius. A few curlews were found along the reefs and in the mangrove swamps. One only encounters single specimens which take to flight and announce their intentions with their shrill rattling cry when disturbed. Natives inform me that they have never seen the nest of

men was at their communal roosting site or just at dawn when the cooing begins to grow. The male wild fowl never grows at night as domestic strains do.

From a shelter, I have watched a small flock something and feeding in the forest. They do not even and talk to themselves while feeding as domestic varieties do. The nests of this species are placed under logs, in the hollows at the base of trees or in branches in the bush. Ten to fourteen eggs constitute a clutch.

An old Ponape legend reports that this species was brought from Yap Island by early militant native voyagers. Native name: Mal ok kin a well. Natives would not give me the meaning of the word.

5. Pivialis. This common migrant was found singly or in small flocks along the reefs, the edge of mangrove thickets and in the open patches of the grassland. One also observed them on lawns and grass plots in the village of Ponape.

They were quite tame as elsewhere, consequently the Japanese destroy many of them for food. Native name: Ku' in which signifies the call of the bird. Natives recognize it as a migrant.

5. Numenius. A few curlews were found along the reefs and in the mangrove swamps. One only encounters single specimens which take to flight and announce their intentions with their shrill rattling cry when disturbed. Natives inform me that they have never seen the nest of

this species around on Ponape.

The food of the bird consists of mollusca and other forms found in the mud of swampy areas.

Native name: Sakier denotes the call of the bird.

7. Arenaria. One finds small flocks of this species numbering from 4 to 10 or more along the outer reefs and sand spits of the island. These birds are active in that they are on the move continuously. It is usually difficult to approach within gunshot range of them. Does not nest on Ponape though small bands of them are reported as residents all the year around.

Native name: Ku'lu. A general name given to all sandpipers and plovers. It is reported to signify the call of the bird.

8. Heteractitus. Not common. A few are to be observed on the outer reefs, islands and mangrove thickets. No nests have ever been reported, but like others natives say that individuals remain the whole year through. I believe that sea and shore birds retire to Ant and Pakin Islands, low sandy atolls a few miles distant from Ponape and there make their nests. Colonies of birds are reported from those places. Unfortunately, I was not permitted to visit those islands.

Native name: Also Ku'lu.

9. Sterna bergii. A few examples of the crested tern were flying about the harbors and outer reefs. They are quite noisy in flight and utter their harsh "Khack" like call intermittently.

this species around on Pongape.

The food of the bird consists of molluscs and

other forms found in the mud of swampy areas.

Native name: Seklet denotes the call of the bird.

7. Arrebia. One finds small flocks of this spe-

cies numbering from 4 to 10 or more along the outer reefs

and sand spits of the island. These birds are active in

that they are on the move continuously. It is usually dif-

ficult to approach within gunshot range of them. Does not

nest on Pongape though small bands of them are reported as

residents all the year around.

Native name: Ku'lu. A general name given to all

sandpipers and plovers. It is reported to signify the call

of the bird.

8. Heteractitis. Not common. A few are to be

observed on the outer reefs, islands and mangrove thickets.

No nests have ever been reported, but like others natives

say that individuals remain the whole year through. I be-

lieve that sea and shore birds retire to Mt and Peki Is-

lands, low sandy stools a few miles distant from Pongape and

there make their nests. Colonies of birds are reported from

those places. Unfortunately, I was not permitted to visit

those islands.

Native name: Also Ku'lu.

9. Sterna bergii. A few examples of the crested

tern were flying about the harbors and outer reefs. They

are quite noisy in flight and utter their harsh "Khaek" like

call intermittently.

Once a bird sights a school of small fish and dives into them, other birds congregate in the vicinity and vie with one another over the find. Should an individual obtain a fish, others attack him and try to get him to drop the prize.

This species is reported to nest on the Pakin Islands. During our stay they remained around the harbors during the day and retired to small outlying islands on the reefs to roost at night.

Native name: Kara Kara denotes call of the bird.

10. Anous stolidus. The large noddy was found to be very common on Ponape being encountered everywhere from the outer reefs to the tops of the highest mountains. They were particularly numerous in the vicinity of Ronkiti.

Not necessarily restricted to colonies as one encounters individuals along fluttering about the tops of trees up along the highest ridges where they have sometimes been confused with the large pigeon, Ducula.

Though individuals steal away alone and put their nest in the tops of high trees, the great majority confine their attentions to colonial life in the tops of ivory nut trees in the swampy areas near the seacoast. The nests are always placed at a good height from the ground, say 30 to 50 feet. These are of loose construction, a few twigs being used interwoven with moss and drifted seaweed.

This species is considerably more quarrelsome and aggressive than the smaller relative. In their colonies or

Once a bird sights a school of small fish and dives into them, other birds congregate in the vicinity and vie with one another over the find. Should an individual obtain a fish, others attack him and try to get him to drop the prize.

This species is reported to nest on the Pakin Islands. During our stay they remained around the harbors during the day and retired to small outlying islands on the reefs to roost at night.

Native name: Kara Kara denotes call of the bird.
10. Anous stolidus. The large noddy was found to

be very common on Ponape being encountered everywhere from the outer reefs to the tops of the highest mountains. They were particularly numerous in the vicinity of Rookit.

Not necessarily restricted to colonies as one encounters individuals along flittering about the tops of trees as along the highest ridges where they have sometimes been confined with the large pigeon, Ducula.

Though individuals steal away alone and put their nest in the tops of high trees, the great majority confine their attention to colonial life in the tops of ivory nut trees in the swampy areas near the coast. The nests are always placed at a good height from the ground, say 20 to 50 feet. These are of loose construction, a few twigs being used interwoven with moss and drifted seaweed.

This species is considerably more quarrelsome and aggressive than the smaller relative. In their colonies or

roosts one observes them fighting and abusing one another continuously. Should an individual appear with a bit of moss or a twig, others will attack him and take the bit of material if they possibly can.

Just before daybreak one sees clouds of these birds flying out to sea. From early afternoon until well into the night one sees and hears them returning from their hunting grounds. The harsh rasping call of the individuals can be heard at all hours of the day or night, except when individuals have gone off to the interior and then they are quiet.

I can give no reason for some individuals departing from colony custom and placing their nests alone unless those are weaker individuals who have been driven out by others.

I suspect too that younger birds take to the mountains for a time after leaving their nest, there to learn their air-mindedness. Numerous times adults were observed feeding well-grown youngsters long after the latter had learned to fly.

One egg is laid in a very loosely constructed nest. Time: from November to January presumably. Although natives cannot state definitely whether or not they nest spasmodically at all times of the year, I suspect that some do. Large numbers were so engaged in November and December. Reports have it also that all birds remain all of the year round without migrating to the small islands.

Ponape name: Awn te tat, meaning "bird of the main land" to differentiate from the smaller representative

roosts one observes them fighting and chasing one another continuously. Should an individual appear with a bit of moss or a twig, others will attack him and take the bit of material if they possibly can.

Just before daybreak one sees clouds of these birds flying out to sea. From early afternoon until well into the night one sees and hears them returning from their hunting grounds. The harsh rasping call of the individuals can be heard at all hours of the day or night, except when individuals have gone off to the interior and then they are quiet.

I can give no reason for some individuals departing from colony custom and placing their nests alone unless those are weaker individuals who have been driven out by others. I suspect too that younger birds take to the mountains for a time after leaving their nest, there to learn their air-mindedness. Numerous times adults were observed feeding well-grown youngsters long after the latter had learned to fly.

One egg is laid in a very loosely constructed nest. Time: from November to January presumably. Although natives cannot state definitely whether or not they nest spasmodically at all times of the year, I suspect that some do. Large numbers were so engaged in November and December. Reports have it also that all birds remain all of the year round without migrating to the small islands. Pongpe name: Awn te tet, meaning "bird of the main land" to differentiate from the smaller representative

which is restricted to small islands and coral atolls entirely.

11. Anous minutus. One never encounters the smaller species on the mainland of the island.

A small colony of these were found on a tiny reef island outside Ronkiti harbor. They were beginning to nest at Christmas time.

The nests were made of leaves and bits of seaweed molded into a cup-shaped structure, cemented together with bird saliva. These were placed in the crotches of limbs of low trees or mangroves and never over 8 to 15 feet above the ground.

I have noticed also with this species particularly that where these nest on small islands there is always present a small brittle bush that has sticky burs on its branches. Invariably numbers of these terns become tangled up in these bushes, flounder around until they become so enmeshed that they can never get out and later die of starvation. I presume this is one of nature's means of balance of species.

Ponape name: Ah teht, signifying a bird of the small islands.

I might add further though these two species stolidus and minutus do not inhabit the same areas on land, they do feed together in flocks at sea.

12. Gallicolumba. A moderately common bird of the true forest and heavy secondary bush. It was encountered from the seacoast to the upper mountain valleys. I did not

which is restricted to small islands and coral atolls en-
tirely.

11. Anous minutus. One never encounters the

smaller species on the mainland of the island.

A small colony of these were found on a tiny
reef island outside Rongitiki harbor. They were beginning to
nest at Christmas time.

The nests were made of leaves and bits of seaweed
molded into a cup-shaped structure, cemented together with
bird saliva. These were placed in the crotches of limbs of
low trees or mangroves and never over 8 to 15 feet above the
ground.

I have noticed also with this species particularly

that where these nest on small islands there is always
present a small brittle bush that has sticky bars on its
branches. Invariably numbers of these terns become tangled
up in these bushes, flounder around until they become so
enmeshed that they can never get out and later die of star-
vation. I presume this is one of nature's means of balance
of species.

Range name: Ah Teit, signifying a bird of the

small islands.

I might add further though these two species
stolidus and minutus do not inhabit the same areas on land,
they do feed together in flocks at sea.

12. Gallinula. A moderately common bird of

the true forest and heavy secondary bush. It was encountered
from the seacoast to the upper mountain valleys. I did not

observe it on the high mountainsides or ridges.

A most stupid bird in many respects, when disturbed, an individual will fly a short distance from his scratching or resting place on the ground to a limb of a tree 10 or 15 feet in altitude. There it will sit quietly watching the intruder.

Gallicolumba spends most of his time on the ground. When not actively engaged picking up small snails, seeds, worms, stones, etc., it walks about in a jerky haphazard manner much the same as a domestic fowl actively engaged in searching for food. This species uses stones upon which to break the shell of snails before consuming them. One often observes their scratching and feeding sites.

Strange to say one rarely, if ever, hears a sound from the bird. Only once did I hear a shrill whistle-like call which my guide attributed to this species.

Though it is a quiet, retiring, easily overlooked bird the Japanese destroy them for sport or food whenever the former locate an individual. Likewise the hunting dogs of the former catch and eat numbers when they are in the bush. Natives admit that the bird is dying out rapidly from the onslaught of hunters, dogs, cats, pigs, etc. I presume though a few will always remain in the more remote parts of the island.

The brown coloration on the white breast of adult individuals comes from earth stain and in most cases will not wash off.

observe it on the high mountains or ridges.

A most stupid bird in many respects, when disturbed, an individual will fly a short distance from his scratching or resting place on the ground to a limb of a tree 10 or 15 feet in altitude. There it will sit quietly watching the intruder.

Gallicolumba spends most of his time on the ground.

When not actively engaged picking up small snails, seeds, worms, stones, etc., it walks about in a jerky haphazard manner much the same as a domestic fowl actively engaged in searching for food. This species uses stones upon which to break the shell of snails before consuming them. One often observes their scratching and feeding sites.

Strange to say one rarely, if ever, hears a sound from the bird. Only once did I hear a shrill whistle-like

call which my guide attributed to this species.

Though it is a quiet, retiring, easily overlooked bird the Japanese destroy them for sport or food whenever the former locate an individual. Likewise the hunting dogs of the former catch and eat numbers when they are in the bush. Natives admit that the bird is dying out rapidly from the onslaught of hunters, dogs, cats, pigs, etc. I presume though a few will always remain in the more remote parts of the island.

The brown coloration on the white breast of adult individuals comes from earth stain and in most cases will not wash off.

The nest of the species is placed in the center of the trunk top of large fern trees. There in a nest made of fine hair-like fibres and mosses one egg is laid. I was never fortunate enough to see one of these, but report the observations of natives only.

In one instance well-developed eggs were found inside a female of juvenal, mottled breast plumage, which would indicate that this species breeds before reaching the white-breasted stage.

Ponape name: Paluse, which signifies one who is proud. As an example a proud warrior who wears his finest raiment in front of him.

The word is also used during festivals of some kinds. When all persons are eating as rapidly as possible, with their heads bent over their food bowls, the first to finish raises his head and cries Paluse which terminates the eating for all.

13. Ducula. A rapidly disappearing species that is now restricted to small areas in the remotest parts of the mountains. Formerly, a very common bird found everywhere on the island.

During the German occupation, the natives were permitted to use old single barrel, muzzle-loading, squirrel guns with which to hunt birds. With the advent of the Japanese these guns were appropriated by the administration. In turn professional Japanese hunters then began a systematic search for specimens.

The nest of the species is placed in the center of the trunk top of large fern trees. There in a nest made of fine hair-like fibres and mosses one egg is laid. I was never fortunate enough to see one of these, but report the observations of natives only.

In one instance well-developed eggs were found inside a female of juvenile, mottled breast plumage, which would indicate that this species breeds before reaching the white-breasted stage.

Polynesian name: Paluse, which signifies one who is proud. As an example a proud warrior who wears his finest ornament in front of him.

The word is also used during festivals of some kinds. When all persons are eating as rapidly as possible with their heads bent over their food bowls, the first to finish raises his head and cries Paluse which terminates the eating for all.

13. Doula. A rapidly disappearing species that

is now restricted to small areas in the remotest parts of the mountains. Formerly, a very common bird found everywhere on the island.

During the German occupation, the natives were permitted to use old single barrel, muzzle-loading, squirrel-guns with which to hunt birds. With the advent of the Japanese these guns were appropriated by the administration. In turn professional Japanese hunters then began a systematic search for specimens.

Two or more years ago (1927 or earlier) 4 or 5 Japanese averaged from 75 to 100 birds each per day. These were sold to the inhabitants of the village for 35 sen (17 1/2 cents) per bird. In lieu of money, the Japanese accepted copra from the native as payment. Like everyone else, the native is very fond of roast pigeon. Now these same hunters are fortunate if they obtain 4 or 5 Ducula each per day. To do this, the hunters must start out long before daylight and cover long distances. Other varieties of birds are now replacing the Ducula on the market.

The next step will be a cannery, I presume, similar to the rice-bird canneries of Japan, where tinned bird bodies, 6 or 8 the size of a man's thumb per can, are sold on the market for 30 cents American.

Ducula is a stupid inquisitive individual who will remain exposed in the top of a tree where he has been feeding on berries and will even answer the call of a hunter. Ponape natives have become adept at imitating the call of this species while some Japanese have succeeded in manufacturing wooden "calls" similar to our American "duck calls" with which they attract individuals.

As reiterated before this species keeps to the high trees of the true forest now well back in the mountains. I presume they roost in flocks or colonies as is customary with this species everywhere though I was unable to locate one of their congregating grounds.

The bird nests at all times of the year, probably

Two or more years ago (1927 or earlier) 4 or 5 Japanese averaged from 75 to 100 birds each per day. These were sold to the inhabitants of the village for 35 sen (14 1/2 cents) per bird. In lieu of money, the Japanese accepted copies from the native as payment. Like everyone else, the native is very fond of roast pigeon. Now these same hunters are fortunate if they obtain 4 or 5 Ducula each per day. To do this, the hunters must start out long before daylight and cover long distances. Other varieties of birds are now replacing the Ducula on the market.

The next step will be a cannery, I presume, aimed far to the rice-bird canneries of Japan, where tinned bird bodies, 5 or 6 the size of a man's thumb per can, are sold on the market for 30 cents American.

Ducula is a stupid instinctive individual who will remain exposed in the top of a tree where he has been feeding on berries and will even answer the call of a hunter. Some natives have become adept at imitating the call of this species while some Japanese have succeeded in manufacturing wooden "calls" similar to our American "duck calls".

As reiterated before this species keeps to the high trees of the true forest now well back in the mountains. I presume they roost in flocks or colonies as is customary with this species everywhere though I was unable to locate one of their congregating grounds.

The bird nests at all times of the year, probably

two or three times each year. They multiply at a prolific rate. Their nest is always placed in the crotch of two limbs of branches at the tops of the tallest trees. One egg is laid. Several nests were observed, but none could be reached by natives.

Native name: mu roy', the call of the birds. Natives also differentiate between 3 phases: juvenal with black legs: Tsappa; intermediate: Lah we'weh; Fully adult: Lat tin.

14. Ptilinopus. The brightly colored little fruit dove is no longer common on Ponape and is disappearing rapidly. Its home is among the fruit-bearing trees and bushes of the true forest where it can be found at all altitudes. In the lowlands they always keep to the tops of the highest trees though on the mountain sides and ridges one sometimes encounters them perched in low trees and bushes close to the ground. Though usually a bird which congregates in small flocks, on Ponape I most always found it feeding alone.

Their call is heard continuously from early morning to late at night, and many times during the night, especially when there is a moon shining. In this manner in the forest one can sometimes locate their feeding habitat. The bird is endowed with ventriloquial powers. One often searches in vain for the owner of the call he hears, but cannot locate.

Doves are wary and are more easily collected early in the morning when they are feeding high up in the mountains. At other times of the day, they become restless and

two or three times each year. They multiply at a prolific rate. Their nest is always placed in the crotch of two limbs of branches at the top of the tallest trees. One egg is laid. Several nests were observed, but none could be reached by natives.

Native name: mu roy, the call of the birds. Natives also differentiate between 3 phases: Juvenal with black legs; Intermediate: lah we' wah; Fully adult: lah tin.

14. Ptilinopus. The brightly colored little fruit dove is no longer common on Pongape and is disappearing rapidly. Its home is among the fruit-bearing trees and bushes of the true forest where it can be found at all altitudes. In the lowlands they always keep to the tops of the highest trees though on the mountain sides and ridges one sometimes encounters them perched in low trees and bushes close to the ground. Though usually a bird which congregates in small flocks, on Pongape I most always found it feeding alone.

Their call is heard continuously from early morning to late at night, and many times during the night, especially when there is a moon shining. In this manner in the forest one can sometimes locate their feeding habitat. The bird is endowed with ventriloquial powers. One often searches in vain for the owner of the call he hears, but cannot locate. Doves are wary and are more easily collected early in the morning when they are feeding high up in the mountains. At other times of the day, they become restless and

fly quickly with the first sound.

The Japanese use a wooden call to attract this species as well as the former. Since the falling off in numbers of Ducula, this species has been hunted ruthlessly.

Some natives catch individuals of this species with a gum preparation made out of breadfruit juice mixed with coconut oil. This mixture is smeared along the limbs of trees that the bird is known to visit. An individual alights on the limb, presses his belly into the stickum and is held fast. There were traces of this material on some of the specimens forwarded.

Once a native obtains a specimen he eats it, sells the same to Japanese for a consideration or else ties the bird to a perch conveniently near the house, for a pet, where it will probably be appropriated by the house cat at the first opportunity.

The nest of the bird is a flimsy affair made of a few loose twigs piled together in the branches of a low tree or bush. It is never over 10 to 20 feet above ground. Also the top center of tree ferns is also used. One white egg is laid. Nesting seems to be carried on at all times of the year. Ponape name: Kinuit. I could not get the natives to give me the meaning of the word so presume that it is mixed up in their culture in some way.

15. Eudynamis. The migrant cuckoo was observed twice in the mountains, but a specimen could not be obtained. Ponape name: The natives have 3 names for the bird;

fly quickly with the first sound.

The Japanese use a wooden call to attract this species as well as the former. Since the falling off in numbers of Ducula, this species has been hunted ruthlessly.

Some natives catch individuals of this species with a gum preparation made out of breadfruit juice mixed with coconut oil. This mixture is smeared along the limbs of trees that the bird is known to visit. An individual alights on the limb, presses his belly into the stick and is held fast. There were traces of this material on some of the specimens forwarded.

Once a native obtains a specimen he sets it, sells the same to Japanese for a consideration or else ties the bird to a perch conveniently near the house, for a pet, where it will probably be appropriated by the house cat at the first opportunity.

The nest of the bird is a flimsy affair made of a few loose twigs piled together in the branches of a low tree or bush. It is never over 10 to 20 feet above ground. Also the top center of tree ferns is also used. One white egg is laid. Nesting seems to be carried on at all times of the year. Pongpe name: Kinuit. I could not get the natives to give me the meaning of the word so presume that it is mixed up in their culture in some way.

Is. Eudynamis. The migrant cuckoo was observed twice in the mountains, but a specimen could not be obtained. Pongpe name: The natives have 3 names for the bird;

Le kuperai, also Kabahlulu and On besa ro. The bird is considered a god of the bush, a bearer of good omens. His arrival announces the arrival of the breadfruit season. Natives acknowledge him as a migrant.

16. Trichoglossus. This parrot was found to be common on Ponape. It is encountered everywhere, but prefers the coconut palms along the seacoast. They are noisy and quarrelsome at all times. Little flocks of from 2 to 8 or more may be met with on any part of the island. They keep up a continuous chatter whether resting, feeding or on the wing. Like the American blue jay, Trichoglossus is a continual nuisance to the hunter. He is inquisitive and easily attracted by the slightest noise. Once the bird or flock of birds discovers a person in the forest, it commences to screech so frantically that it frightens all forms of bird life within a radius of a mile.

I know of no bird that can whip itself into so fanatical a disposition in so short a time as the parrot, especially this particular species. Once a person discharges a gun when parrots are around, they will congregate overhead and blast forth with a Psittacian chorus. Individuals become so excited they will stand on their heads, chew their own feet, fall over backwards off the perch they are clinging to and even claw one another.

The nest is placed in the top of a coconut palm or in a hollow of a large tree of the forest. It is always placed at a high elevation from the ground. One sometimes

blazes looking for finches.

is known as the Kaperai, also Kaperai and On pass to. The bird is considered a god of the bush, a bearer of good omens. His arrival announces the arrival of the breadfruit season. Natives acknowledge him as a migrant.

18. Trichoglossus. This parrot was found to be common on Ponape. It is encountered everywhere, but prefers the coconut palms along the seacoast. They are noisy and quarrelsome at all times. Little flocks of from 2 to 8 or more may be met with on any part of the island. They keep up a continuous chatter whether resting, feeding or on the wing. Like the American blue jay, Trichoglossus is a continual nuisance to the hunter. He is inquisitive and easily attracted by the slightest noise. Once the bird or flock of birds discovers a person in the forest, it commences to search so frantically that it frightens all forms of bird life within a radius of a mile.

I know of no bird that can whip itself into so fanatical a disposition in so short a time as the parrot, especially this particular species. Once a person discharges a gun when parrots are around, they will congregate overhead and blast forth with a Pathephon chorus. Individuals become so excited they will stand on their heads, chew their own feet, fall over backwards off the perch they are clinging to and even claw one another.

The nest is placed in the top of a coconut palm or in a hollow of a large tree of the forest. It is always placed at a high elevation from the ground. One sometimes

finds single specimens working about quietly among the high trees of the mountain ridges. Natives state that many individuals steal away from the flock to secrete their nests high up in the mountains. One egg is reported to constitute a clutch.

Ponape name: *Se ridt'* which means "always hide out of the rain." This bird is reported to sneak under a big leaf and keep dry during the rain. An intelligent bird is tamed easily and soon learns the habits of the native, also a few words.

This word also refers to the man who acts as a "go-between" of the chief and his people. Just so Trichoglossus is the go-between of all of the birds and the god of the forest. He is the distribution of food and the sentinel.

17. Asio. There are at least two dozen or more owls on Ponape but they are most difficult to obtain.

After five o'clock in the evening, individuals put in their appearance over the grass land of the islands. In the twilight and on moonlight nights one can see them flying very low over the top of the grass and small bushes searching for rodents, which constitute their food.

One hears their cat-like call at all hours of the night, except in rainy weather, when they are silent. They hide so successfully during the daytime that one never sees them. I was never able to flush a bird from the grasslands or forest close by though I spent hours in those places looking for finches.

finds single specimens working about quietly among the high
trees of the mountain ridges. Natives state that many indi-
viduals steal away from the flock to secrete their nests
high up in the mountains. One egg is reported to constitute
a clutch.

Ponape name: Se ridd' which means "always hides out of the
rain." This bird is reported to sneak under a big leaf and
keep dry during the rain. An intelligent bird is tamed
easily and soon learns the habits of the native, also a
few words.

This word also refers to the man who acts as a
"go-between" of the chief and his people. Just so Tridno-
aloanus is the go-between of all of the birds and the God
of the forest. He is the distributor of food and the sen-
tinel.

17. Aaso. There are at least two dozen or more
ovis on Ponape but they are most difficult to obtain.
After five o'clock in the evening, individuals
put in their appearance over the grass land of the islands.
In the twilight and on moonlight nights one can see them
flying very low over the top of the grass and small bushes
searching for rodents, which constitute their food.

One hears their cat-like call at all hours of
the night, except in rainy weather, when they are silent.
They hide so successfully during the daytime that one never
sees them. I was never able to flush a bird from the grass-
lands or forest close by though I spent hours in those
places looking for finches.

The bird is startled easily and runs away from the slightest sound. Once frightened, it does not return again the same night.

My Ponape guide and self picked out a good grass patch of about 200 acres in size and visited this in the evening at sundown. There we remained, at different times, from 9 to 11 P. M. in hopes that we could obtain specimens. On two different occasions, I obtained single shots (misses) which frightened the birds and spoiled the business at hand.

We tired of this and went at the matter with persistence. At one side of the field, where the grass was shortest, we cut a swath about 100 yards long by 40 feet wide, in an easterly and westerly direction and burned off all of the grass. Near the easterly end, in a clump of bushes, we built a blind that furnished a shelter and at the same time gave us a good view of the runway looking toward the western, twilight lit heavens. The first night after our runway was completed, I obtained a female and, two nights later, another of the same sex. The completion of other series and a stretch of rainy weather finished my nocturnal adventures.

I am inclined to think that the male of this species is larger than the female bird, yet I might be mistaken. In the twilight or moonlight some have appeared that looked larger to me.

Natives have two stories about the nest of the species. One is that the male erects several nests with a run-

The bird is startled easily and runs away from the slightest sound. Once frightened, it does not return again the same night.

My Pongpe guide and self picked out a good grass patch of about 200 acres in size and visited this in the evening at sundown. There we remained, at different times, from 9 to 11 P. M. in hopes that we could obtain specimens. On two different occasions, I obtained single shots (misses) which frightened the birds and spoiled the business at hand. We tired of this and went at the matter with persistence. At one side of the field, where the grass was shortest, we cut a swath about 100 yards long by 40 feet wide, in an easterly and westerly direction and burned off all of the grass. Near the easterly end, in a clump of bushes, we built a blind that furnished a shelter and at the same time gave us a good view of the runway looking toward the western, twilight lit heavens. The first night after our runway was completed, I obtained a female and, two nights later, another of the same sex. The completion of other series and a stretch of rainy weather finished my nocturnal adventures.

I am inclined to think that the male of this species is larger than the female bird, yet I might be mistaken. In the twilight or moonlight some have appeared that looked larger to me.

Natives have two stories about the nest of the species. One is that the male erects several nests with a run-

way between each and as soon as the female deposits her egg the male amuses himself by tearing up the other nests. The other story goes a bit farther and relates that the female builds several nests in the grass, with a runway between each nest. In each of these structures she places one egg which she leaves for the sun to incubate. I was never able to find any sort of a structure in the grassland during my stay.

Ponape name: Lu goat. The natives true god of the bush and mountain regions. It is still revered by the older people.

18. Collocalia. This swift is a common resident of Ponape where it is found in the dark ravines of the mountain streams or in the shadier reaches around grasslands and native garden patches. It does not appear to enjoy the bright sunlight. On dull rainy days, it becomes abundant in the open plots everywhere. Early in the morning and late evening one finds them circling about in the air up to about 1500 feet elevation on the mountain sides.

This species roosts and nests in caves in the mountains. Two of these habitats were visited and specimens were obtained with the aid of insect nets. I could find no eggs though a number of juveniles were found in the small cup-shaped nests. The latter are made of mud and moss fastened together with bird saliva. One juvenile was found in each nest.

Ponape name: Yoir. It is reputed to be a carrier of evil omens as well as important news when it appears above

way between each and as soon as the female deposits her egg the male amasses himself by tearing up the other nests. The other story goes a bit further and relates that the female builds several nests in the grass, with a runway between each nest. In each of these structures she places one egg which she leaves for the sun to incubate. I was never able to find any sort of a structure in the grassland during my stay.

Pompa name: In goat. The natives give the name of the bird and mountain regions. It is still revered by the older people.

18. Collocalia. This swift is a common resident of Pompa where it is found in the dark ravines of the mountain streams or in the shaded reaches around grasslands and native garden patches. It does not appear to enjoy the bright sunlight. On dull rainy days, it becomes abundant in the open plots everywhere. Early in the morning and late evening one finds them circling about in the air up to about 1500 feet elevation on the mountain sides.

This species roosts and nests in caves in the mountains. Two of these habitats were visited and specimens were obtained with the aid of insect nets. I could find no eggs though a number of juveniles were found in the small egg-shaped nests. The latter are made of mud and moss fastened together with bird saliva. One juvenile was found in each nest.

Pompa name: Yoir. It is reputed to be a carrier of evil omens as well as important news when it appears above

the dwellings of the natives in the early evening. It is also credited with being a harrier of the native devil which it frightens away with its plaintive little cry. The Ponape devil is supposed to be an old woman, an outcast of long ago.

19. Halcyon. I must admit that this particular bird had me guessing for a long time. I thought that I had two species. Natives discriminate between the white and dark phase and even content that the call notes of the two are different. Personally, I could never tell one from another.

The kingfisher is usually found alone in the mangroves and around the clearings in the lowlands and middle altitudes. He doesn't get very high up the mountain sides. One expects to find this bird or birds sitting quietly in a rather exposed place, a dead limb, an old stump or an open spot in the mangroves where he can see everything that is going on. He is a fearless individual and when wounded becomes a vicious fighter.

At times, when disturbed, he will get excited and repeat his rattling call--Gutawr-Gutawr-Gutawr--for a period of time. At other times, he will sit on his perch and view the intruder with feigned indifference.

One does hear his rattling call at odd times of the day, as he cries from his perch. Notwithstanding this he is a quiet individual that is feared and much respected by others of the avian order. He is also reported to be a robber of other birds' nests.

Stomach contents consisted of lizards, birds' eggs,

the dwellings of the natives in the early evening. It is also credited with being a harbinger of the native devil which it frightens away with its plaintive little cry. The Pongape devil is supposed to be an old woman, an outcast of long ago.

19. Haiyovon. I must admit that this particular

bird had me guessing for a long time. I thought that I had two species. Natives discriminate between the white and dark

phase and even content that the call notes of the two are different. Personally, I could never tell one from another.

The kingfisher is usually found alone in the man-

groves and around the clearings in the lowlands and middle altitudes. He doesn't get very high up the mountain sides.

One expects to find this bird or birds sitting quietly in a rather exposed place, a dead limb, an old stump or an open

spot in the mangroves where he can see everything that is going on. He is a fearless individual and when wounded be-

comes a vicious fighter.

At times, when disturbed, he will get excited and

repeat his rattling call--Gutawr-Gutawr--for a period of time. At other times, he will sit on his perch and view

the intruder with feigned indifference.

One does hear his rattling call at odd times of

the day, as he cries from his perch. Notwithstanding this he is a quiet individual that is feared and much respected

by others of the avian order. He is also reported to be a robber of other birds' nests.

Stomach contents consisted of lizards, birds' eggs,

small chicks of the bush fowl, nestlings of small birds, grasshoppers, beetles.

Halcyon is common on Ponape. He nests in holes in trees. Natives tell me that quite frequently this species bores holes in white ants' nests and lays his two eggs in there.

Native name: Gutawr (white phase) and Tutoh (brown phase): Legand. A brave bird which will attack with a vengeance when disturbed. Small boys, who are poking around in the holes of trees, looking for the nest of the white-tailed tropic-bird often receive wounds about the head and face, which are inflicted by the bill of the kingfisher. An old legend says that this bird was brought from Yap many many years ago when the Yap people were conquering the Caroline Islands. Another legend states that some god transforms the plumage after the second or third year of life.

20. Edolisoma. I should class this species as not too common on Ponape Island. One never finds it out of the dark forests where it lives a sort of communistic life handed together in little flocks. Possibly this circumstance was due here to the fact that the nesting season was just finished and both adult birds were remaining with the youngsters to assist those juveniles in feeding.

One is attracted by their musical call, a to-to-wee--to-to-wee--which is repeated at intervals. The bird is retiring in habits but not easily frightened away. When one is shot from a group, the others will flutter about in

small chicks of the bush lark, nestlings of small birds, grasshoppers, beetles.

Halcyon is common on Ponape. He nests in holes in trees. Natives tell me that quite frequently this species bores holes in white ants' nests and lays his two eggs in there.

Native name: Gataw (white phase) and Tutoh (brown phase). Legend: A brave bird which will attack with a vengeance when disturbed. Small boys, who are poking around in the holes of trees, looking for the nest of the white-tailed tropic-bird often receive wounds about the head and face, which are inflicted by the bill of the kingfisher. An old legend says that this bird was brought from Yap many many years ago when the Yap people were conquering the Caroline Islands. Another legend states that some god transforms the plumage after the second or third year of life.

20. Eudynamis. I should class this species as not too common on Ponape Island. One never finds it out of the dark forests where it lives a sort of communitistic life handed together in little flocks. Possibly this circumstance was due here to the fact that the nesting season was just finished and both adult birds were remaining with the youngsters to assist those juveniles in feeding. One is attracted by their musical call, a to-to-wee-to-to-wee--which is repeated at intervals. The bird is retiring in habits but not easily frightened away. When one is shot from a group, the others will flutter about in

the vicinity uttering their musical call notes of alarm. I have even known them to follow after a hunter for some distance.

The nest is cup-shaped, made of grasses and strands of hair fern, placed at low elevations in small trees and bushes. Two eggs are laid.

Ponape name: To to wee expresses call of the bird. Also Mal yen a tak ai meaning "Brain of the skull" (for female). A native legend explains that a boy threw a stone and hit a female bird on the head. She wandered about uttering strange calls, not unlike a crazy person who has been hit over the head. This story is probably derived from the fact that these birds do hover about and follow after one when the mate or young have been captured.

21. Aplonis opacha. The most common bird of the island. Found everywhere from the mangrove swamps to the highest elevations. It travels alone or in flocks of 2 to a dozen or more.

One finds this bird feeding at Pau Pau trees, in coconuts and all kinds of fruitbearing bushes and shrubs or trees in the forest, also banana gardens.

When not feeding, flocks of them wander about looking for trouble. Like Trichoglossus these birds cause the hunter no end of inconveniences with their alarm notes and their inquisitiveness. Once a hunter meets with a number in the mountain forest, it is almost impossible to get rid of them. Several birds will follow along silently until

the vicinity uttering their musical call notes of alarm. I have even known them to follow after a hunter for some distance.

The nest is cup-shaped, made of grasses and strands of hair fern, placed at low elevations in small trees and bushes. Two eggs are laid.

French name: To see expression call of the bird. Also Mal Yen a tak ai meaning "Brain of the skull" (for female). A native legend explains that a boy threw a stone and hit a female bird on the head. She wandered about uttering strange calls, not unlike a crazy person who has been hit over the head. This story is probably derived from the fact that these birds do hover about and follow after one when the mate or young have been captured.

Si. Alcedo ophala. The most common bird of the island. Found everywhere from the mangrove swamps to the highest elevations. It travels alone or in flocks of 2 to a dozen or more.

One finds this bird feeding at Pau Pau trees, in coconuts and all kinds of fruit-bearing bushes and shrubs or trees in the forest, also banana gardens.

When not feeding, flocks of them wander about looking for trouble. Like Trichoceros these birds cause the hunter no end of inconveniences with their alarm notes and their inquisitiveness. Once a hunter meets with a number in the mountain forest, it is almost impossible to get rid of them. Several birds will follow along silently until

a shot is fired. Following the report of the gun the place became a bedlam of noise with Trichoglossus sometimes coming over to join in the vocal activities.

The starling is a pseudo-impersonator of other birds' cries and calls. One can derive a great deal of amusement watching the herculean efforts one of these birds exerts in attempting some note that has struck his fancy. Trichoglossus can produce very deceptive notes while Aplonis makes only a hideous noise.

The juveniles with their streaked breasts and abdomens over a yellowish white background outnumber the fully black adults at least 10 to 1 in ratio. Considering the numbers of birds encountered I am of the opinion that juveniles retain that plumage a year or more. Though I have never found one in this plumage with enlarged or breeding sexual organs.

The juveniles are much bolder and more aggressive than the adults. The female adult, on the other hand, is very retiring and rarely met with. I make this assertion because it was necessary for me to shoot numbers of birds before I obtained a quota of females for the collection.

One observes the adults feeding the juveniles and some juveniles feeding others of their kind. Apparently no set is established with this species. No doubt the juveniles are quite capable of looking after themselves as one often sees them do.

Starlings are eagerly sought after by natives as food. The latter obtain them by snares, traps, stones and

a shot is fired. Following the report of the gun the piece becomes a bedlam of noise with Trichoceros sometimes coming over to join in the vocal activities.

The starling is a pseudo-impersonator of other birds' cries and calls. One can derive a great deal of amusement watching the herculean efforts one of these birds exerts in attempting some note that has struck his fancy. Trichoceros can produce very deceptive notes while Agelaius makes only a hideous noise.

The juveniles with their streaked breasts and abdomens over a yellowish white background outnumber the fully black adults at least 10 to 1 in ratio. Considering the numbers of birds encountered I am of the opinion that juveniles retain that plumage a year or more. Though I have never found one in this plumage with enlarged or breeding sexual organs.

The juveniles are much bolder and more aggressive than the adults. The female adult, on the other hand, is very retiring and rarely met with. I make this assertion because it was necessary for me to shoot numbers of birds before I obtained a quota of females for the collection.

One observes the adults feeding the juveniles and some juveniles feeding others of their kind. Apparently no set is established with this species. No doubt the juveniles are quite capable of looking after themselves as one often sees them do.

Starlings are eagerly sought after by natives as food. The latter obtain them by snares, traps, stones and

even nets at times. More lately the Japanese have begun to collect them for their tables.

The nest of this species is hidden away in the tops of tree ferns, holes in logs and trees, crevices in cliffs. Two eggs constitute a clutch. These birds do not nest in colonies but alone always.

Native name: Se awk, the call of the bird. Natives associate the starling with a species of banana which the birds is supposed to have brought from Yap Island. The story goes that this species originally flew from Yap to Ponape.

22. Aplonis pelzelni. The mountain starling is a bird of the highland forest and ridges. I did not record it below 1400 elevation. Nor did I ever find it in sparsely covered areas or grassland, but always in the dark, damp true forest.

Natives tell me that formerly this species covered the whole island and that even now a few individuals can still be found on the low atolls of Ant and Pokin to the north and west of Ponape. Unfortunately, I was not permitted to visit either of these groups so cannot verify their report.

The male and female usually remain together all of the time. One does not find flocks of them congregated as one does with Aplonis opaca. The mountain bird is quiet, retiring, inoffensive, never bold or gregarious. His call is much weaker and of a finer quality than that of opaca.

I found that they would respond readily to an imitation of

even nests at times. More lately the Japanese have begun to collect them for their tables.

The nest of this species is hidden away in the tops of tree ferns, holes in logs and trees, crevices in cliffs. Two eggs constitute a clutch. These birds do not nest in colonies but alone always.

Native name: Se awk, the call of the bird. Natives associate the starling with a species of banana which the birds is supposed to have brought from Yap Island. The story goes that this species originally flew from Yap to

Ponape.

32. Aplonis pelzelni. The mountain starling is a bird of the highland forest and ridges. I did not record it below 1400 elevation. Nor did I ever find it in sparsely covered areas or grassland, but always in the dark, damp

the forest.

Natives tell me that formerly this species covered the whole island and that even now a few individuals can still be found on the low stools of Ant and Pokin to the north end west of Ponape. Unfortunately, I was not permitted to visit either of these groups so cannot verify their re-

port.

The male and female usually remain together all of the time. One does not find flocks of them congregated as one does with Aplonis opaca. The mountain bird is quiet, retiring, inoffensive, never bold or gregarious. His call is much weaker and of a finer quality than that of opaca.

I found that they would respond readily to an imitation of

their call. Like all starlings they respond quickly to the alarm cries of a wounded compatriot.

~~Nests~~ I discovered that the best means of collecting this species was to find a fruit-bearing tree in the forest, sit under the tree and await the arrival of the birds. This method was far more sure than chasing through the forest looking for individuals. The mountain bird frightens far more easily than opaca and cannot be approached nearly as readily.

The feathers of the forehead of a large number of individuals forwarded were found to be very short, hard, coarse and bristly. These had been worn thin by the bird poking its head into holes and crevices of the bark of trees in search of ants and grub of which it is particularly fond. Though small berries from shrubs and trees constitute a fair percentage of the birds' diet, one quite often finds them picking up seeds, grubs and stones on the ground as well.

Both opaca and pelzelni have been found feeding in the same tree, but in those instances opaca chases and quarrels with the latter. I have never seen them in flight together.

The nest is reported to be placed in the hollows of trees in some secluded spot. The number of eggs in a clutch reported as two.

Ponape name: See eahr signifies the call of the bird. There are several legends about this bird, but I could not obtain them. Presumably a god of the forest.

Their call, "cuc cuc," is a suspirious exhalant that

their call. Like all starlings they respond quickly to the alarm cries of a wounded comrade.

I discovered that the best means of collecting this species was to find a fruit-bearing tree in the forest, sit under the tree and wait the arrival of the birds. This method was far more sure than chasing through the forest looking for individuals. The mountain bird frightens far more easily than opaca and cannot be approached nearly as readily.

The feathers of the forehead of a large number of individuals forwarded were found to be very short, hard, coarse and brittle. These had been worn thin by the bird pecking its head into holes and crevices of the bark of trees in search of ants and grub of which it is particularly fond. Though small berries from shrubs and trees constitute a fair percentage of the birds' diet, one quite often finds them picking up seeds, grubs and stones on the ground as well.

Both opaca and peizaini have been found feeding in the same tree, but in those instances opaca chases and quarrels with the latter. I have never seen them in flight together.

The nest is reported to be placed in the hollows of trees in some secluded spot. The number of eggs in a clutch reported as two.

Source name: See entry signifies the call of the bird. There are several legends about this bird, but I could not obtain them. Presumably a god of the forest.

23. Acrocephalus conopoderas. This is a common bird of the small bushes, of open country and the grasslands. It is never to be found in the true forest or at high altitudes. One is attracted by its warbler-like song which may be heard at any time. In fact, individuals spend hours perched on the stem of a bush caroling their little song.

When feeding it spends its time on the ground or in low shrubs and bushes. One is aware of the presence of an individual by the sound of its mandibles snapping together as it catches insects.

Acrocephalus is a friendly bird which does not become frightened easily when intruded upon. He responds to any sort of squeaky man-made call.

The nest is made of grasses, placed at low elevations in the bushes. I have seen the nests but not the eggs. Unfortunately, this species was molting badly at the time these collections were made.

Ponape name: Lu mat ee, expresses the call of the bird.

24. Myiagra. Common everywhere on the island except in the grasslands. A pair of birds are usually found working together, darting around in the low trees, among the branches or in and out of shrubs or on the ground. This species is friendly, playful and inquisitive. I should not call them noisy as one or more will sit for many minutes on the limb of a tree and silently watch the intruder.

Their call, "que que," is a spasmodic outburst that

83. Aeronautes conopseus. This is a com-

mon bird of the small bushes, of open country and the
grasslands. It is never to be found in the true forest or
at high altitudes. One is attracted by its warbler-like
song which may be heard at any time. In fact, individuals
spend hours perched on the stem of a bush, carrying their
little song.

When feeding it spends its time on the ground or
in low shrubs and bushes. One is aware of the presence of
an individual by the sound of its mandibles snapping to-
gether as it catches insects.

Aeronautes is a friendly bird which does not
become frightened easily when intruded upon. He responds to
any sort of squeaky man-made call.

The nest is made of grasses, placed at low eleva-
tions in the bushes. I have seen the nests but not the eggs.
Unfortunately, this species was molting badly at the time
these collections were made.

Female name: In mate, expresses the call of

the bird.

84. Myiagra. Common everywhere on the island ex-

cept in the grasslands. A pair of birds are usually found
working together, darting around in the low trees, among the
branches or in and out of shrubs or on the ground. This

species is friendly, playful and inquisitive. I should not
call them noisy as one or more will sit for many minutes on
the limb of a tree and silently watch the intruder.

Their call, "que que," is a spasmodic outburst that

might be repeated many times or just once. Presumably the male only erects the long crown feathers when calling. This species flutters on the wing and displays as does Rhipidura. When sitting, these birds often erect their crest, fluff and display their feathers. It always responds readily to calls.

The nest is a small cup-shaped structure made of fine grasses interlaced with fern hairs and placed in small trees and bushes at low elevations.

Ponape name: Que que expresses the call of the bird.

25. Rhipidura. This species is a very common bird of the true forest and secondary bush. One does not encounter it in the grasslands. It will be found at all elevations and I believe more common above 1500 feet than below.

Like all Rhipiduras this one is very active, always hopping about, spreading his tail feathers and arching his wings. I have never seen one sitting perfectly still for as much as one minute. I might add that the tail of the bird wags back and forth continuously.

Like our American black-capped chickadee this one is a friendly associate of the forest and will, when called, come within a few inches of the observer. This bird, though, does not call often, but remains silent even when chasing Zosterops and Myzomela, a favorite pastime of his.

His favorite haunt is the lime tree where he chases and devours quantities of insects.

The nest is a dainty cup-shaped affair of grasses

might be repeated many times or just once. Presumably the male only erects the long crown feathers when calling. This species flutters on the wing and displays as does Rhipidura. When sitting, these birds often erect their crest, lift and display their feathers. It always responds readily to calls. The nest is a small cup-shaped structure made of fine grasses interlaced with fern hairs and placed in small trees and bushes at low elevations.

Range name: One expresses the call of the

bird.

25. Rhipidura. This species is a very common

bird of the true forest and secondary bush. One does not encounter it in the grasslands. It will be found at all elevations and I believe more common above 1500 feet than

below.

Like all Rhipiduras this one is very active, always hopping about, spreading his tail feathers and erecting his wings. I have never seen one sitting perfectly still for as much as one minute. I might add that the tail of the bird wags back and forth continuously.

Like our American black-capped chickadee this one is a friendly associate of the forest and will, when called, come within a few inches of the observer. This bird, though, does not call often, but remains silent even when chasing

Zosterops and Myzomela, a favorite pastime of his.

His favorite haunt is the lime tree where he

chases and devours quantities of insects.

The nest is a dainty cup-shaped affair of grasses

and fern hairs which is placed in bushes at low elevations. Two eggs are laid.

Ponape name: Lu gup sier' which signifies one who is very active and builds his house quickly and in a very business-like manner. I must add that it is rarely that this term is applied to a native anywhere.

There are two stripes of white feathers on the head, one running from the forehead well back over the eye and the other from the corners of the mouth well down the neck. It is almost impossible for one to make a good skin and show these stripes correctly. This is due to the large head and small neck of this species which makes bird skinning a nightmare.

26. Rhampozosterops. A rather rare species on Ponape Island. I located them feeding on the flowers of a gum tree which was situated near the center of the island at about 1800 feet elevation.

Their musical deep-throated sibilation which is uttered while feeding and while on the wing attracted my attention and led to their discovery. Once the habitat was found, there was no difficulty in obtaining a series. The birds did not appear the least disturbed by the noise of the gun, but remained at the tree until they had absorbed their fill of flower juices.

Scarcely anything is known about the habits of this particular species. Younger men particularly had never seen the bird before it was collected. One old man, who lived in the vicinity, assured me that Kubary had taken

and fern hairs which is placed in bushes at low elevations.
Two eggs are laid.

Pompe name: In Guyana, which signifies one who
is very active and builds his house quickly and in a very
business-like manner. I must add that it is rarely that this
term is applied to a native anywhere.

There are two stripes of white feathers on the
head, one running from the forehead well back over the eye
and the other from the corners of the mouth well down the
neck. It is almost impossible for one to make a good skin
and show these stripes correctly. This is due to the large
head and small neck of this species which makes bird skinning
a nightmare.

26. Rhamphoceros. A rather rare species on
Pompe Island. I located them feeding on the flowers of a
gum tree which was situated near the center of the island at
about 1800 feet elevation.

Their musical deep-throated whistling which is
uttered while feeding and while on the wing attracted my at-
tention and led to their discovery. Once the habit was
found, there was no difficulty in obtaining a series. The
birds did not appear the least disturbed by the noise of the
gun, but remained at the tree until they had absorbed their
fill of flower juices.

Scarcely anything is known about the habits of
this particular species. Younger men particularly had never
seen the bird before it was collected. One old man, who
lived in the vicinity, assured me that Kubary had taken

specimens in the earlier days. Unfortunately, there is no record of specimens in collections.

During all of my time on Ponape, I was never able to locate another feeding tree though I did at times hear small flocks flying overhead.

The feathers at the base of the bill on individuals are sometimes absent and are usually sticky and discolored from flower juices.

Nothing is known of the nest or nesting habits.

Ponape name: To rong'. This was given me by the old man who professed knowledge of the bird. It presumably denotes the call of the bird.

27. Myzomela. This little honey-eater is found everywhere on the island, at all elevations. One sees it in coconut trees, mangroves, true forest, grassland and secondary bush, native gardens and even in bushes in the city.

It is very aggressive, noisy and warlike. A large portion of its time is spent in chasing the little brown Zosterops (Jephras).

One usually finds individuals alone feeding on the flowers of plants and trees. During such time these keep up a continuous chattering call or song.

Like hummingbirds these are adept at feeding on the wing. This species also copulates on the wing.

Myzomela is easily attracted by a call and will when attracted hover overhead many minutes at a time, using

specimens in the earlier days. Unfortunately, there is no record of specimens in collections.

During all of my time on Ponape, I was never able to locate another feeding tree though I did at times hear small flocks flying overhead.

The feathers at the base of the bill on individuals are sometimes absent and are usually sticky and discolored from flower juices.

Nothing is known of the nest or nesting habits. Ponape name: To tong. This was given me by the old man who professed knowledge of the bird. It presumably denotes the call of the bird.

27. Myzomela. This little honey-eater is found everywhere on the island, at all elevations. One sees it in coconut trees, mangroves, tree forest, grassland and secondary bush, native gardens and even in bushes in the city.

It is very aggressive, noisy and warlike. A large portion of its time is spent in chasing the little brown Nosterops (Tephas). One usually finds individuals alone feeding on the flowers of plants and trees. During such time these keep up a continuous chattering call or song. Like hummingbirds these are adept at feeding on the wing. This species also copulates on the wing. Myzomela is easily attracted by a call and will when attracted hover overhead many minutes at a time, gaining

short rapid wing beats to keep his equilibrium. The shrill cry of this bird is sometimes confused with that of Lalage.

The nest which is small and cup-shaped and made of fern hairs and fine grasses, lined with some lichens is placed in tree-ferns, low trees or shrubs. Two eggs formulate a clutch.

After nesting, only the female feeds the young apparently. On numerous occasions I have seen the male interfering with the mother when she is feeding the young. I believe that this species nests at all seasons of the year.

Ponape name: Pul liet' a bird which notices things very quickly, also one which sees ghosts and scares them away with his shrill call.

28. Zosterops conspicillata. One could almost call this bird rare on Ponape. Nearly every one seen was taken. They are always observed in pairs and are found usually around the yellow flowered shrubs or low trees. Those specimens taken were located in various places, in grasslands, (the edge) secondary growth, and low shrubs in the true forest at all altitudes but always at flowering trees.

This species keeps up a continuous high-pitched sibilant at all times, when feeding and when on the wing. Their voices are much richer and finer than those of the brown Zosterops.

They are very active even when feeding. One almost never sees them sitting still. Nest is a tiny cup-

short rapid wing beats to keep his equilibrium. The shrill cry of this bird is sometimes confused with that of a large. The nest which is small and cup-shaped and made of

fern hairs and fine grasses, lined with some lichen is placed in tree-ferns, low trees or shrubs. Two eggs form late a clutch.

After nesting, only the female feeds the young apparently. On numerous occasions I have seen the male inter-

fering with the mother when she is feeding the young. I believe that this species nests at all seasons of the year.

Ponape name: Pal list, a bird which notices things very quickly, also one which sees ghosts and scares them away with his shrill call.

28. Xosterops conspicillata. One could almost call this bird rare on Ponape. Nearly every one seen was

taken. They are always observed in pairs and are found usually around the yellow flowered shrubs or low trees.

Those specimens taken were located in various places, in grasslands, (the edge) secondary growth, and low shrubs in

the true forest at all altitudes but always at flowering trees.

This species keeps up a continuous high-pitched chirp at all times, when feeding and when on the wing.

Their voices are much richer and finer than those of the Brown Xosterops.

They are very active even when feeding. One almost never sees them sitting still. Nest is a tiny cup-

shaped affair of lichens and mosses carefully secured to the limb of a tree. Two very pale blue eggs are laid.

Ponape name: Teet signifies call of the bird.

29. Zosterops ponapensis. A very common bird on the island. Found everywhere from the seacoast to the tops of the mountains, and in all types of localities as well. Along with the starling, this species may be anticipated any place one happens to be.

These Zosterops are usually found in flocks flying about, prying into everyone's business and quarreling among themselves. As a consequence it is a common sight to see and hear one of these individuals flying pell-mell through the forests or open lands, yelling bloody murder and being closely followed by a bird of another species. I suspect that this little Zosterops delights in irritating his feathered associates just for the sake of being pursued.

A noisy bird at best which keeps up a continuous chatter from daylight until well after dark. A small flock of them working about and feeding in low shrubs or bushes can and do make a tremendous amount of racket.

Food comprises seeds and insects. Nest is the same as the former species; one finds it difficult to tell them apart.

Natives differentiate between a light and dark phase, but I attribute that to the condition of the light at the time and the place the bird is feeding. There have been instances when one sees them working around yellow

been instances when one sees them working around yellow

at the time and the place the bird is feeding. There have
phase, but I attribute that to the condition of the light
Natives differentiate between a light and dark
them apart.

same as the former species; one finds it difficult to tell
Food comprises seeds and insects. Nest is the
bushes can and do make a tremendous amount of racket.
flock of them working about and feeding in low shrubs or
chatter from daylight until well after dark. A small
A noisy bird at best which keeps up a continuous

state of being pursued.
lights in irritating his feathered associates just for the
another species. I suspect that this little *Zosterops* be-
bloody murder and being closely followed by a bird of
bell-mell through the forests or open lands, yelling
sight to see and hear one of these individuals flying
reling among themselves. As a consequence it is a common
flying about, prying into everyone's business and quar-

These *Zosterops* are usually found in flocks
distorted any place one happens to be.
well. Along with the sterling, this species may be an-
tops of the mountains, and in all types of localities as
the island. Found everywhere from the seacoast to the

29. *Zosterops bonapensis*. A very common bird on
Bonap name: Teet signifies call of the bird.
limb of a tree. Two very pale blue eggs are laid.
shaped affair of lichens and mosses carefully secured to the

flowers when those appeared to be that color and were taken for the other Zosterops.

Ponape name: Teet--the call of the bird.

30. Erythruva. A very rare bird of the true grasslands. I doubt whether there are now a hundred specimens to be found on the islands. A number of years ago professional Japanese trappers netted thousands of these birds for the aviaries in Japan. The care and treatment of them enroute to Japan became such a bother that the Nippon Yusen Kaisha Steamship Company finally put a stop to transportation, fortunately, before the bird was exterminated.

Like all finches this one feeds on seeds in the grassland, but roosts and rests during the heat of the day in the adjoining forest.

They live in small flocks, are very shy and fly readily when disturbed. Once a note of alarm is given the whole flock takes wing and disappears into the adjoining forest where they secrete themselves quietly in the tops of trees. So successfully do they hide that one rarely, if ever, sees them among the trees of the forest.

At other times when disturbed at feeding the whole flock will dive to the ground and hide successfully in the grasses or weeds.

On the wing some individuals utter a weak hissing sibilation that is an aid to the hunter in locating them.

My guide and I learned that just at daybreak, at
and this species keeps to the mangroves pretty well.

flowers when those appeared to be that color and were

taken for the other Castro.

Ponape name: Teet--the call of the bird.

30. Riviviva. A very rare bird of the true

grasslands. I doubt whether there are now a hundred speci-

mens to be found on the islands. A number of years ago

professional Japanese trappers netted thousands of these

birds for the aviaries in Japan. The care and treatment

of them enroute to Japan became such a bother that the

Nippon Yusen Kaisha Steamship Company finally put a stop

to transportation, fortunately, before the bird was ex-

terminated.

Like all finches this one feeds on seeds in the

grassland, but roosts and nests during the heat of the day

in the adjoining forest.

They live in small flocks, are very shy and fly

readily when disturbed. Once a note of alarm is given the

whole flock takes wing and disappears into the adjoining

forest where they secrete themselves dutifully in the tops

of trees. So successfully do they hide that one rarely,

if ever, sees them among the trees of the forest.

At other times when disturbed at feeding the

whole flock will dive to the ground and hide successfully

in the grasses or weeds.

On the wing some individuals utter a weak hissing

whistle that is an aid to the hunter in locating them.

My guide and I learned that just at daybreak, at

sundown or immediately after a good hard rain were the best times to collect these finches. On such occasions small flocks arise from the ground or fly in from their resting places to feed in the tops of the grasses or bushes. By crawling on one's hands and knees on the ground or working from a blind one can collect specimens.

It is very rarely that a specimen can be obtained with an aux cartridge. The distance from the bird, the compactness of its feathers and the thickness of its skull make a more powerful charge of shot necessary. It is rarely that a specimen is ruined.

If the hunter obtains one individual at an attempt, he is fortunate. As soon as a gun is fired, the whole flock takes wing and disappears in the forest where it is impossible to obtain them.

When camped in the mountains, I opened the day with an attempt at Erythruva and closed it with the same. Sometimes when searching for owls at night an example was collected.

In rare instances juveniles have been found alone.

The nest is placed in the grassland, but none were found during my visit to the island.

Ponape name: Look out a poo poo: I could not learn the meaning of the word.

1. Flying fox. This large species may be encountered anywhere in the forest when breadfruit is available. For it is especially fond of this food. When none is to be had this species keeps to the mangroves pretty well.

hundred or immediately after a good hard rain were the
 best times to collect these lizards. On such occasions
 small flocks arise from the ground or fly in from their
 resting places to feed in the tops of the grasses or
 bushes. By crawling on one's hands and knees on the ground
 or working from a blind one can collect specimens.

It is very rarely that a specimen can be obtained
 with an air cartridge. The distance from the bird, the
 compactness of its feathers and the thickness of its skull
 make a more powerful charge of shot necessary. It is rarely
 that a specimen is ruined.

If the hunter obtains one individual at an at-
 tempt, he is fortunate. As soon as a gun is fired, the
 whole flock takes wing and disappears in the forest where
 it is impossible to obtain them.

When camped in the mountains, I opened the day
 with an attempt at Myiarchus and closed it with the same.
 Sometimes when searching for owls at night an example was
 collected.

In rare instances juveniles have been found alone.
 The nest is placed in the grassland, but none
 were found during my visit to the island.

Parakeet name: Look out a poc poc: I could not
 learn the meaning of the word.

1. Myiarchus. This large species may be en-
 countered anywhere in the forest when breakfast is available
 for it is especially fond of this food. When none is to be
 had this species keeps to the mangroves pretty well.

It flies and feeds in the daytime as well as at night. One finds them alone in the forest hanging from a limb of a high tree a good elevation from the ground. But in the mangrove thickets they congregate in the low trees by the hundreds.

One hears them at night and can, with a little practice, learn to imitate their call and attract individuals to them.

On a tiny island just east of Langar in Ponape harbor this species assembles in hundreds during the day. Ponape people do not eat them as natives do on other islands, hence they are not often disturbed.

Ponape name: Bway'ock, signifies very ugly, strong smelling. The word is used as an insult.

2. Small bat. Unlike its larger relative this species lives in caves. It is a nocturnal creature which does frequent deep ravines and dark heavy forests in the daytime, on dull rainy days.

Ponape name: Kul um weet, a ghost animal. It is closely related to the bush devil (Liva pon a well) and is considered one of the royal household.

This comprises all of the endemic birds of Ponape Island. There are, of course, transient sea birds which visit the island though those were not present during our visit.

It flies and feeds in the daytime as well as at night. One finds them alone in the forest hanging from a limb of a high tree a good elevation from the ground. But in the mangrove thickets they congregate in the low trees by the hundreds.

One hears them at night and can, with a little practice, learn to imitate their call and attract individuals to them.

On a tiny island just east of Langet in Pohnpey harbor this species assembles in hundreds during the day. Pohnpey people do not eat them as natives do on other islands, hence they are not often disturbed.

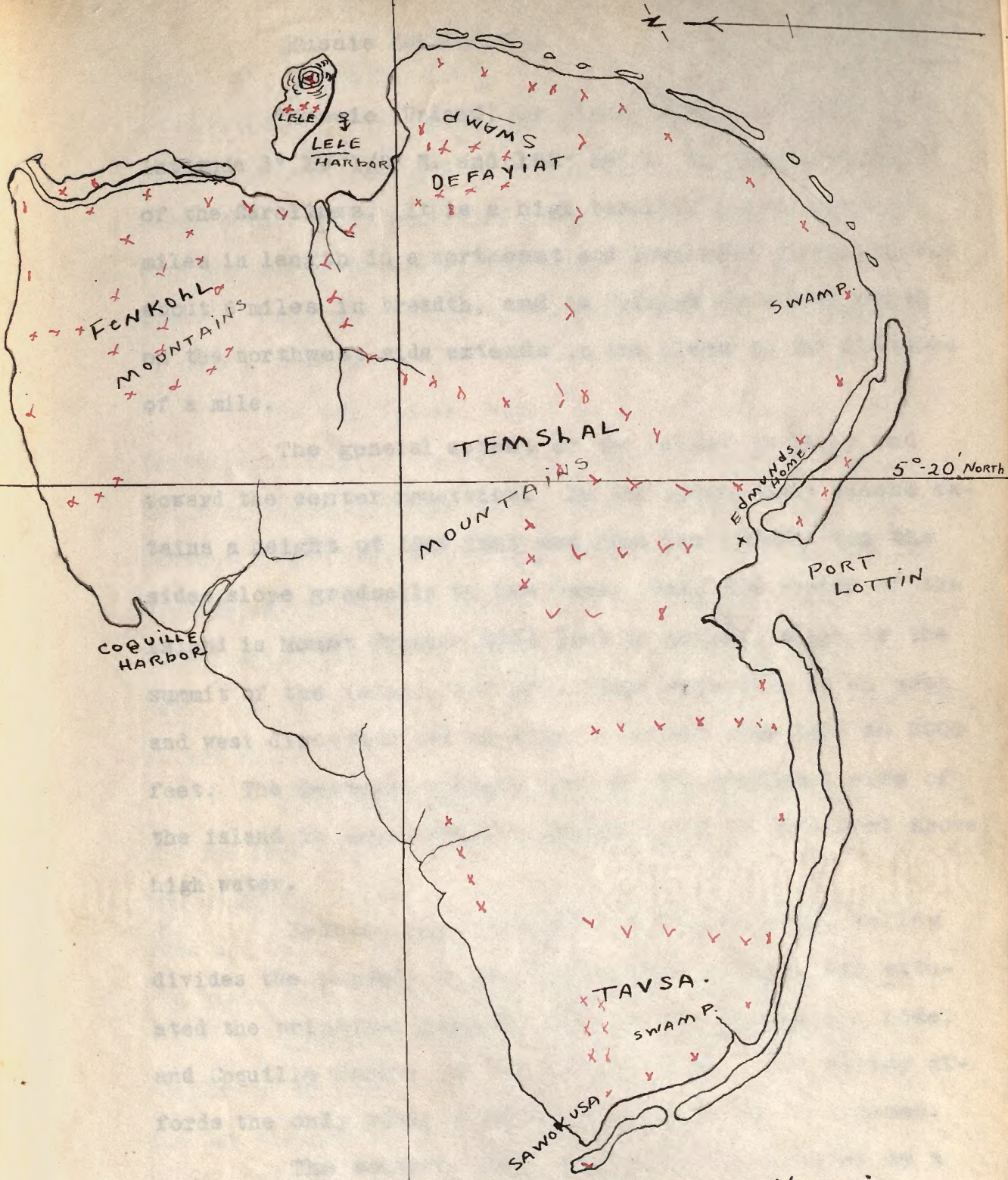
Pohnpey name: Bwy'ok, signifies very ugly.

among smelling. The word is used as an insult.

2. Shail bet. Unlike its larger relative this species lives in caves. It is a nocturnal creature which does frequent deep ravines and dark heavy forests in the daytime, on dull rainy days.

Pohnpey name: Kili um weet, a ghost animal. It is closely related to the bush devil (Iviva pon a well) and is considered one of the royal household.

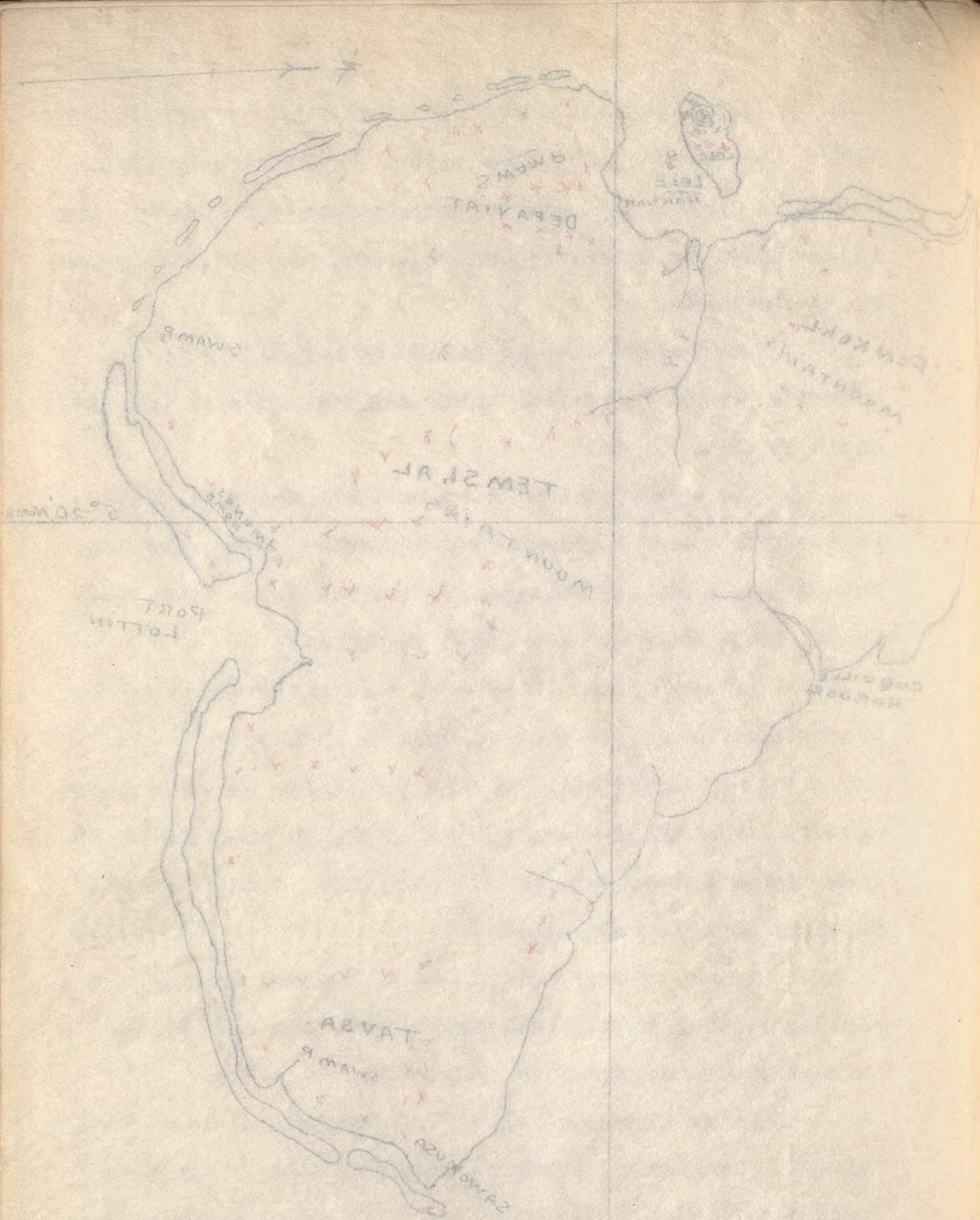
This comprises all of the endemic birds of Pohnpey Island. There are, of course, transient sea birds which visit the island though those were not present during our visit.



KUSAIE.
ISLAND

x ARCA
COVERED.

163° EAST.



KOSAIÉ ISLAND

X AREA
COVERED

163° East

Kusaie Collections

"Kusaie (Ualand) or Strong Island situated in latitude $5^{\circ} 19 \frac{1}{2}'$ N. and $162^{\circ} 59'$ E. is the easternmost of the Carolines. It is a high basaltic island about 8 miles in length in a northeast and southwest direction and about 6 miles in breadth, and is fringed by a reef which on the northwest side extends in one place to the distance of a mile.

The general aspect of the island is hilly and toward the center mountains. In the north Mount Buache attains a height of 1946 feet and from its rounded top the sides slope gradually to the base. Near the center of the island is Mount Crozier 2064 feet in height, which is the summit of the island, and of a ridge extending in an east and west direction and ranging in height from 1400 to 2000 feet. The detached conical peak on the northwest side of the island is named Mertens Monument and is 1526 feet above high water.

Between Mount Crozier and Buache a deep valley divides the island, at the extremities of which are situated the principal harbors, Chabrol, on the eastern side, and Coquille Harbor, on the western side. This valley affords the only route by which the island can be crossed.

The southern part of Kusaie is surrounded by a chain of mangrove islets, connected by a reef, within which is a boat channel. Near the center of the southern side this connection is broken and forms Port Lottin.

The whole island from the beach to the mountain

Kusaie (Uaiand) or Strong Island situated in latitude 5° 19' N. and 152° 59' W. is the easternmost of the Carolines. It is a high basaltic island about 8 miles in length in a northeast and southwest direction and about 6 miles in breadth, and is fringed by a reef which on the northwest side extends in one place to the distance of a mile.

The general aspect of the island is hilly and toward the center mountains. In the north Mount Busche attains a height of 1946 feet and from its rounded top the sides slope gradually to the base. Near the center of the island is Mount Grosier 2084 feet in height, which is the summit of the island, and of a ridge extending in an east and west direction and ranging in height from 1400 to 2000 feet. The detached conical peak on the northwest side of the island is named Mertens Monument and is 1526 feet above high water.

Between Mount Grosier and Busche a deep valley divides the island, at the extremities of which are situated the principal harbors, Gheboi, on the eastern side, and Gouffie Harbor, on the western side. This valley affords the only route by which the island can be crossed. The southern part of Kusaie is surrounded by a chain of mangrove islets, connected by a reef, within which is a boat channel. Near the center of the southern side this connection is broken and forms Port Lottia. The whole island from the beach to the mountain

tops, with the exception of the summit of Mount Crozier, is covered with thick and almost impassable forest, and the shores are surrounded by a broad belt of mangroves and other trees. The numerous water courses and the richness of the vegetation attest the humidity of the climate, which, however, does not appear to be unhealthful. (No malaria or dengue fevers).

On the eastern side, on Lele Island where the inhabitants mostly reside, are some interesting ruins, built of enormous blocks of basaltic stone. There are also several artificial canals and canoe harbors. These ruins are stated by the natives to have been built by the former inhabitants, partly for defense and partly in honor of the dead, the large blocks of stone being brought from the main island on rafts.

The only commerce consists of the export of copra and the import of a small amount of lumber, feed, tools, etc. The products are taro, breadfruit, bananas, pineapples, yams and coconuts. There are also fresh meats such as pigs and goats to be had." H. O. 165, vol. 1, 1928.

Kusaie has many times been referred to as the "Garden of Micronesia." It was here that the New Bedford and New England whaling ships congregated in the old days to take on fresh water, firewood and provisions. No end of drunken orgies with the introduction of venereal diseases reduced the population of these natives from many thousand to only a few hundred.

tops, with the exception of the summit of Mount Crozier, is covered with thick and almost impassible forest, and the shores are surrounded by a broad belt of mangroves and other trees. The numerous water courses and the richness of the vegetation attest the humidity of the climate, which, however, does not appear to be unhealthy. (No malaria or dengue fever).

On the eastern side, on Lala Island where the inhabitants mostly reside, are some interesting ruins, built of enormous blocks of basaltic stone. There are also several artificial canals and canoe harbors. These ruins are stated by the natives to have been built by the former inhabitants, partly for defense and partly in honor of the dead, the large blocks of stone being brought from the main island on rafts.

The only commerce consists of the export of copra and the import of a small amount of lumber, feed, tools, etc. The products are taro, breadfruit, bananas, pineapples, yams and coconuts. There are also fresh meats such as pigs and goats to be had. "H. O. 135, vol. 1, 1928.

Kassia has many times been referred to as the "Garden of Micronesia." It was here that the New Bedford and New England whaling ships congregated in the old days to take on fresh water, firewood and provisions. No end of drunken orgies with the introduction of venereal diseases reduced the population of these natives from many thousand to only a few hundred.

Those natives were a tall, strong, dark skinned Micronesian type. But now they have been interbred so badly that scarcely a pure type can be found. More recently Japanese have begun to intermarry with the natives.

It was on this island that the famous Bully Hayes, the modern buccaneer, played his pranks after losing his vessel. Fortunately for the local inhabitants Hayes left the island hurriedly when a British man of war took after him.

The schooner 'France' anchored in Chabrol (Lele) Harbor, situated on the eastern side of Kusaie Island and remained in that port all of the time the expedition remained on the island.

This course was necessary due to Government restrictions.

During the course of collecting, every portion of the island was worked thoroughly. Though the two prizes or most desirable species, a rail and a mountain starling were not met with. Apparently neither of them were present on the island at the time of our stay as I could not find one native who had seen the rail in the last 30 years and no one who remembered the starling.

It is, of course, possible that both of them have become extinct, but I prefer not to make a positive statement.

Birds of Kusaie

Name	Native Name	Amount
Puffinus	Lo	1

Those natives were a tall, strong, dark skinned
 Micronesian type. But now they have been interbred so
 badly that scarcely a pure type can be found. More recently
 Japanese have begun to intermarry with the natives.
 It was on this island that the famous Bully Hayes,
 the modern buccaner, played his pranks after losing his
 vessel. Fortunately for the local inhabitants Hayes left
 the island hurriedly when a British man of war took after
 him.

The schooner 'France', anchored in Chabrol (Lele)
 Harbor, situated on the eastern side of Kusaie Island and
 remained in that port all of the time the expedition re-
 mained on the island.
 This course was necessary due to Government re-
 strictions.

During the course of collecting, every portion of
 the island was worked thoroughly. Though the two prizes
 or most desirable species, a rail and a mountain starling
 were not met with. Apparently neither of them were present
 on the island at the time of our stay as I could not find
 one native who had seen the rail in the last 30 years and
 no one who remembered the starling.
 It is, of course, possible that both of them have
 become extinct, but I prefer not to make a positive state-
 ment.

Birds of Kusaie

Amount	Native Name	Name	Illinois
1	Lo		

Name	Native Name	Amount
<i>Phaethon lepturus</i>	Shiek	8
<i>Sula leucogaster</i>	Ku'vuhl	1
<i>Demigretta sacra</i>	Neg lapi leh	22
<i>Gallus</i>	Wen en i leh	6
<i>Pluvialis</i>	Ku lul'	9
<i>Numenius</i>	Kaht kaht	5
<i>Heteractitus</i>	Ku lul'	21
<i>Arenaria</i>	Ku lul'	7
<i>Anous stolidus</i>	Mauk	23
<i>Anous minutus</i>	Shack ahl	17
<i>Gygis alba</i>	Ge ah kah	11
<i>Ptilinopus hemsheimi</i>	Pfawn	40
<i>Ducula oceanica</i>	Moulik	45
<i>Urodynamis</i>	Nis eahr'	3
<i>Collocalia fuciphaga</i>	Gal kief	42
<i>Aplonis opaca</i>	U veh'	50
<i>Myzomela rubrata</i>	Schusch	55
<i>Zosterops cinerea</i>	Tar ahm	50
<i>Erythrura^p trichroa</i>	Schisch na weh	14
Flying fox	Fawk	3
Bush rat	No name	3

Species 22

Individuals 426

1. Petrel. This species roosts and nests in the steep cliffs of the center of the island. Two rock faces were discovered, both more or less inaccessible, where

Amount	Native Name	Scientific Name
3	Shlek	<i>Prasthon lepturus</i>
1	Ku'vohi	<i>Gala leucogaster</i>
22	Meg'lap	<i>Demigretta sacra</i>
6	Wan en i Ieh	<i>Gallina</i>
9	Ku'lu'	<i>Pivivialis</i>
5	Keht'kaht	<i>Nomenia</i>
21	Ku'lu'	<i>Heteractitis</i>
7	Ku'lu'	<i>Ardearis</i>
23	Mauk	<i>Anous stolidus</i>
17	Shack'ehi	<i>Anous minutus</i>
11	Ge'ah'kah	<i>Gygis alba</i>
40	P'rawn	<i>Puffinopus harnsheimi</i>
45	Moulik	<i>Bucala oceanica</i>
3	Wia'ehnr'	<i>Urodymanis</i>
42	Gal'kief	<i>Collocalia tropicaga</i>
50	U'veh'	<i>Splanis opaca</i>
55	Schusch	<i>Hymenalis tigrata</i>
50	Ter'shm	<i>Zosterops cinerea</i>
14	Schisch na weh	<i>Myiophobus trichos</i>
3	Fawk	Flying fox
3	No name	Bam rat

Species 22

Individuals 426

I. Petrel. This species roasts and nests in the steep cliffs of the center of the island. Two rock faces were discovered, both more or less inaccessible, where

birds were known to spend the nocturnal hours. With the aid of ropes, blocks and tackles from the ship, myself and party succeeded in locating a few roosting crevices of pockets, but when a man or men were stationed at these after dark not a solitary bird came within gun range. At other times natives were stationed at the top and below the 800-foot perpendicular cliff, but they had no success either with clubs or firearms. Altogether every manner and means, but the right one, were tried without a specimen being collected.

None of the present natives could give me an approximate nesting date for this bird. Some of the older inhabitants did say that their forefathers used to weave long ropes from grasses, lower themselves over the edge of the cliff, locate the young and tie their mandibles together. Then when the adult appeared with food and couldn't understand why the youngsters didn't open his mouth to eat the natives could strike the older ones over the head with a club while the parent was hovering about the juvenile. This, at least, is the story given me.

The only example obtained was one that had been captured in a chicken coop early in the morning by natives. This particular specimen had been attracted to the coop by the call of a domestic fowl and there became entangled or enmeshed in the wires of the cage. I am told that petrels quite often visit crowing fowls and attempt to fight with them.

birds were known to spend the nocturnal hours. With the aid of ropes, blocks and tackles from the ship, myself and party succeeded in locating a few roosting crevices of pockets, but when a man or man were stationed at these after dark not a solitary bird came within gun range. At other times natives were stationed at the top and below the 800-foot perpendicular cliff, but they had no success either with clubs or firearms. Altogether every manner and means, but the right one, were tried without a specimen being collected.

None of the present natives could give me an approximate nesting date for this bird. Some of the older inhabitants did say that their forefathers used to weave long ropes from grasses, lower themselves over the edge of the cliff, locate the young and tie their mandibles together. Then when the adult appeared with food and couldn't understand why the youngsters didn't open his mouth to eat the natives could strike the older ones over the head with a club while the parent was hovering about the juvenile. This, at least, is the story given me.

The only example obtained was one that had been captured in a chicken coop early in the morning by natives. This particular specimen had been attracted to the coop by the call of a domestic fowl and there became entangled or unmeshed in the wires of the cage. I am told that petrels quite often visit crowing fowls and attempt to fight with them.

There were not large numbers of petrels roosting on the island at the time of our visit. I should think not more than two or three dozen. As we covered practically every inch of the ground listening and looking for sounds of night calling rails, etc. I believe we located the only roosting site of the petrel.

2. Phaethon. The white-tailed tropic-bird is not nearly as common on Kusaie as on Ponape Island. Here, though, it exhibits the same traits as on the latter place. One sees it at all hours of the day most anywhere from out at sea to the sides of the high mountain peaks. One is particularly impressed when several of these birds soar to a high elevation over the island and display themselves against a clear blue background of the sky.

3. Sula leucogaster. During our stay a few were found roosting on a small islet at the extreme southern end of the island. According to the natives, this species has never been known to nest on Kusaie. At odd times stragglers apparently do come there and remain off and on for a few months at a time. The one specimen forwarded was taken for record only.

4. Demigretta sacra. Far more common on Kusaie than on Ponape. They are to be found wading on the coral reefs, in the mangrove swamps and at odd times an isolated one may be flushed from high up along a mountain stream. They appear to be quite active on this island and are more difficult to approach than on others. Probably this is due

There were not large numbers of petrels roosting on the island at the time of our visit. I should think not more than two or three dozen. As we covered practically every inch of the ground listening and looking for sounds of night calling calls, etc. I believe we located the only roosting site of the petrel.

2. Phaethon. The white-tailed tropic-bird is not

nearly as common on Kusaie as on Pohnpei Island. Here, though, it exhibits the same traits as on the latter place. One sees it at all hours of the day most anywhere from out at sea to the sides of the high mountain peaks. One is particularly impressed when several of these birds soar to a high elevation over the island and display themselves against a clear blue background of the sky.

3. Sula leucogaster. During our stay a few were

found roosting on a small islet at the extreme southern end of the island. According to the natives, this species has never been known to nest on Kusaie. At odd times stragglers apparently do come there and remain off and on for a few months at a time. The one specimen forwarded was taken for record only.

4. Dematistes saors. Far more common on Kusaie

than on Pohnpei. They are to be found wading on the coral reefs, in the mangrove swamps and at odd times an isolated one may be flushed from high up along a mountain stream. They appear to be quite active on this island and are more difficult to approach than on others. Probably this is due

to some of the Japanese (Okanawas) who take them for food.

At the northern end of Kusaie there is a large cave with a wide-mouthed entrance which is inhabited by small bats and swifts. I have witnessed herons walking about at the deep end of the cave (300 feet from the entrance) but to what purpose I do not know.

The dark, white and mottled phases were collected here. I should say that the dark and white phases are about equal in number with an occasional mottled bird intermingling. Our Chinese cook considered heron hunting a rare sport which accounts for the large series taken.

5. Gallus. This bird has interbred so badly with the domestic strains that I could not find a good example on the island. Those few that are found in a "wild state" remain so close to human habitation that it is useless to consider a pure strain longer or attempt to collect them except as a record. During all of my travels about the island, I never once encountered this bird in the mountains or high mountain valleys.

6. Pluvialis. A migrant, of course. As on other islands, it is here found along the sandy beaches, in mangrove swamps and in clearings of any kind.

7. Numenius. The curlew is evidently a migrant here also, as no one could be found who had seen a nest of this species. Fair-sized flocks of 20 or more congregate on tiny islets at the southern end of the island to roost at night. One often hears their cry at night when they have been disturbed and have taken to flight.

to some of the Japanese (Okawara) who take them for food.

At the northern end of Kusai there is a large cave with a wide-mouthed entrance which is inhabited by small bats and switta. I have witnessed herons walking about at the deep end of the cave (300 feet from the entrance) but to what purpose I do not know.

The dark, white and mottled phases were collected here. I should say that the dark and white phases are about equal in number with an occasional mottled bird intermingling. Our Chinese cook considered heron hunting a rare sport which accounts for the large series taken.

5. Galina. This bird has interbred so badly with the domestic strains that I could not find a good example on the island. Those few that are found in a "wild state" remain so close to human habitation that it is useless to consider a pure strain longer or attempt to collect them except as a record. During all of my travels about the island, I never once encountered this bird in the mountains or high mountain valleys.

6. Pipitidae. A migrant, of course. As on other islands, it is here found along the sandy beaches, in man-grove swamps and in clearings of any kind.

7. Numenius. The curlew is evidently a migrant here also, as no one could be found who had seen a nest of this species. Tall-sized flocks of 20 or more congregate on any islets at the southern end of the island to roost at night. One often hears their cry at night when they have been disturbed and have taken to flight.

8. Heteractitus. Quite a large series of various phases of this bird were taken on Kusaie. One encounters them along the reefs and sandy beaches, in mangrove swamps and in rare instances well into the interior of the island along mountain streams. These seem to congregate at night in flocks but spread out and feed alone. Natives have no nesting records of this species either. Unlike the plover this species does not frequent grasslands.

9. Arenaria. Always found in little flocks along the outer reefs and sandy beaches of the foreshore. Never in the interior of an island. These are reported to remain all the year around but no nests were recorded.

10. Anotis stolidus. A common bird on Kusaie, particularly at the southern end of the island where one can find them in thousands. They display the same habits as those on Ponape. From watching them on both islands, I am now convinced that this species does nest all of the year around and probably one individual engages in such activity several times in one year.

One hears their harsh rasping call notes at all hours of the day and night as they fly back and forth from the ocean to their roosts or nests.

As on Ponape one encounters individuals high up on the ridges of the tallest mountains. Again, I believe most of these latter are juveniles learning to fly.

11. Anotis minutus. Again here a very retiring bird which keeps to itself in colonies in the low shrubs

8. Heteractitis. Quite a large series of various

phases of this bird were taken on Kusaie. One encounters them along the reefs and sandy beaches, in mangrove swamps and in rare instances well into the interior of the island along mountain streams. These seem to congregate at night in flocks but spread out and feed alone. Natives have no nesting records of this species either. Unlike the plover this species does not frequent grasslands.

9. Arremonia. Always found in little flocks along

the outer reefs and sandy beaches of the foreshore. Never in the interior of an island. These are reported to remain all the year around but no nests were recorded.

10. Anous stolidus. A common bird on Kusaie, par-

ticularly at the southern end of the island where one can find them in thousands. They display the same habits as those on Pohnoe. From watching them on both islands, I am now convinced that this species does nest all of the year around and probably one individual engages in such activity several times in one year.

One hears their harsh rasping call notes at all hours of the day and night as they fly back and forth from the ocean to their roosts or nests.

As on Pohnoe one encounters individuals high up on the ridges of the tallest mountains. Again, I believe most of these latter are juveniles learning to fly.

11. Anous minutus. Again here a very retiring bird which keeps to itself in colonies in the low shrubs

and trees of outlying reefs and isolated small islands. One never sees it flying about in the island.

On Kusaie one colony was found on a tiny islet of the outer reef at the southern end of the island. These birds were not nesting at the time of my visit.

12. Gygis alba. Not common on Kusaie. I believe this species restricts itself more to the small coral atolls than larger island masses. On Ponape I was told that I would find this bird at Pakin and Ant Atolls.

I found them to be quite tame and even friendly little creatures which would hover some 15 or 20 feet over my head when I was walking in secondary bush or grassland. Apparently such actions are engendered to compensate their curiosity.

One usually finds them in small flocks of two or three hovering about the tops of trees uttering their plaintive little cries. If one is collected from a flock of others, not the least disturbed by the noise of the shot hover over the fallen comrade and display unusual concern.

I am told that no nest is built but the one egg is fastened to a limb of a tree with saliva.

13. Ptilinopus. Quite common on Kusaie. In fact, I should say that this species is holding its own here very well. At the time I made my visit, individuals were found very difficult to obtain. Usually one expects to meet with them in high trees near villages and native gardens, but here they are discovered high up on the mountain slopes.

and trees of outlying reefs and isolated small islands.

One never sees it flying about in the island.

On Kusaie one colony was found on a tiny islet of

the outer reef at the southern end of the island. These

birds were not nesting at the time of my visit.

12. Gygis alba. Not common on Kusaie. I believe

this species restricts itself more to the small coral atolls

than larger island masses. On Pohnpei I was told that I

would find this bird at Pohnpei and Ant Atolla.

I found them to be quite tame and even friendly.

little creatures which would hover some 15 or 20 feet over

my head when I was walking in secondary bush or grassland.

Apparently such actions are endeavored to compensate their

curiosity.

One usually finds them in small flocks of two or

three hovering about the tops of trees uttering their

distinctive little cries. If one is collected from a flock

of others, not the least disturbed by the noise of the shot

hover over the fallen combs and display unusual concern.

I am told that no nest is built but the one egg

is fastened to a limb of a tree with saliva.

13. Puffinus. Quite common on Kusaie. In fact,

I should say that this species is holding its own here very

well. At the time I made my visit, individuals were found

very difficult to obtain. Usually one expects to meet with

them in high trees near villages and native gardens, but

here they are discovered high up on the mountain slopes.

Probably this was due to their food supply more than any other cause.

14. Ducula. About 4 o'clock in the afternoon these birds begin congregating in the high trees of the lowlands close to the salt water where they roost for the night. Particularly is this true in the least inhabited sections of the southern portion of the island.

At daybreak the flocks scatter and work their way to the tops of the mountains where they feed individually usually in the tops of high trees. The Kusaie natives have become very proficient in imitating the call of this species, so much so that they attract the bird and capture numbers with stones and clubs. As yet there are not enough Japanese on the island to have diminished this bird perceptibly.

15. Urodynamis. Natives recognize the cuckoo as a migrant. As on Ponape the arrival of the bird around the first of February indicates the beginning of the bread-fruit season. It is to be found everywhere on the island.

16. Collocalia. The little swift is undoubtedly the most common bird on the island. One encounters it everywhere from the seashore to the tops of the highest peaks of the mountains. Unlike the same species on Ponape, this one is far more inclined to feed above high trees and not restrict itself to open lands and cleared areas. There are, by the way, few of the latter mentioned about the place. Here one finds these birds traveling in waves of several

Probably this was due to their food supply more than any other cause.

14. Ducula. About 4 o'clock in the afternoon

these birds begin congregating in the high trees of the lowlands close to the salt water where they roost for the night. Particularly in this time in the least inhabited sections of the southern portion of the island.

At daybreak the flocks scatter and work their

way to the tops of the mountains where they feed individually usually in the tops of high trees. The Kusaie natives have become very proficient in imitating the call of this species, so much so that they attract the bird and capture numbers with stones and clubs. As yet there are not enough Japanese on the island to have diminished this bird perceptibly.

15. Urodynamis. Natives recognize the cuckoo

as a migrant. As on Ponape the arrival of the bird around the first of February indicates the beginning of the breeding season. It is to be found everywhere on the island.

16. Collocalia. The little swift is undoubtedly

the most common bird on the island. One encounters it

everywhere from the seashore to the tops of the highest peaks of the mountains. Unlike the same species on Ponape, this one is far more inclined to feed above high trees and not restrict itself to open lands and cleared areas. There are, by the way, few of the latter mentioned about the place. Here one finds these birds traveling in waves of several

hundred birds working along together or near one another and headed in the same general direction as they shift about.

They roost and nest in caves that are scattered about the island.

17. Aplonis opaca. Next to Collocalia the most common bird on the island. One finds them in flocks everywhere, all types of locations and altitudes. During my stay scores of this species were taken in hopes that a mountain ornis could be located. Unfortunately, it was not. The juveniles here outnumber the adults with a ratio of about five to one. Here again the juveniles travel alone in flocks. I found that very early in the morning was the

18. Myzomela. Very common in the lowlands, especially in coconut trees and low shrubs. Here one does not find this species penetrating to the higher elevations. The females feed the youngsters long after they begin to fly. An epidemic broke out among these nestlings

I noted also that the adult males begin copulating with young females before they are out of their juvenile plumage.

19. Zosterops cinerea. Very common on all parts of the island. One finds them in flocks working about even in the tops of high trees. The conduct of this species is the same as on Ponape Island, unless it be that the birds are noisy here. to handle them.

20. Erythruva. I should class the bird as common on Kusaie, but difficult to obtain. Unlike the similar

hundred birds working along together or near one another and headed in the same general direction as they shift about. They roost and nest in caves that are scattered about the island.

17. Alcedo obscura. Next to Collocalia the most common bird on the island. One finds them in flocks everywhere, all types of locations and altitudes. During my stay scores of this species were taken in hopes that a mountain train could be located. Unfortunately, it was not. The juveniles here outnumber the adults with a ratio of about five to one. Here again the juveniles travel alone in

flocks.
18. Myzomela. Very common in the lowlands, especially in coconut trees and low shrubs. Here one does not find this species penetrating to the higher elevations. The females feed the youngsters long after they begin to

fly.
I noted also that the adult males begin copulating with young females before they are out of their juvenile plumage.

19. Coereba cinerea. Very common on all parts of the island. One finds them in flocks working about even in the tops of high trees. The conduct of this species is the same as on Ponape Island, unless it be that the birds are not here.

20. Myzomela. I should class the bird as common on Kusaie, but difficult to obtain. Unlike the situation

species on Ponape, this bird here is not restricted to certain areas, but is found all over the island even to quite high elevations.

There is no true grassland on Kusaie, but only isolated patches of coarse tussocks where rocks are exposed to the surface. None of these are over a few yards in extent.

Erythruva does always remain in flocks. Many times I have heard one working around in the dense undergrowth of the true forests, but before I could locate him the individual had flown.

I found that very early in the morning was the best time to collect the species, when they were actively engaged in feeding. The enlightened savages of Kusaie know nothing of their nesting habits.

A. Flying Fox. Virtually extinct on Kusaie. In 1926 or 27, an epidemic broke out among these mammals which practically wiped out the race. There were only two living specimens remaining on the island that I know of, when I left.

B. Bush rat. The island is overrun with rats, but at the time I was there an epidemic seemed to have broken out among them also as numbers of dead individuals could be found lying on the ground. For that reason I disliked very much to handle them.

At night the whole forest is overrun with these pests whose squeekings and cries may be heard everywhere.

species on Pohnpei, this bird here is not restricted to certain areas, but is found all over the island even to quite high elevations.

There is no true grassland on Kusaie, but only isolated patches of coarse tussocks where rocks are exposed to the surface. None of these are over a few yards in extent.

Myiophobus does always remain in flocks. Many times I have heard one working ground in the dense undergrowth of the true forests, but before I could locate him the individual had flown.

I found that very early in the morning was the best time to collect the species, when they were actively engaged in feeding. The enlightened savages of Kusaie know nothing of their nesting habits.

A. Flying Fox. Virtually extinct on Kusaie. In 1926 or '27, an epidemic broke out among these mammals which practically wiped out the race. There were only two living specimens remaining on the island that I know of, when I left.

B. Bush rat. The island is overrun with rats, but at the time I was there an epidemic seemed to have broken out among them also as numbers of dead individuals could be found lying on the ground. For that reason I disliked very much to handle them.

At night the whole forest is overrun with these beasts whose squeakings and cries may be heard everywhere.

A good series of all species of the island was taken except the two most important species which were not met with.

1. Kittlitzia cornia. The mountain starling was not discovered though I covered every mountain range on the island and questioned the natives continuously. Not one individual was found who could give me any information or say that he had seen one.

2. Aphanolimnas monasa. The natives have a name for the bird, Nay tai mai not, meaning "to land in the taro." Furthermore, I learned that it is a god of the bush and much revered by the people.

Several oldsters seemed to remember their forefathers speaking of the bird, but none of them admitted having seen it, except an elderly deacon, a staunch pillar of the church, who claimed to have had the bird pointed out to him some 20 years previous to my visit.

Every possible means we could think of was tried to snare or find a specimen. Every locality from the sea coast to the tops of the mountains was searched.

In as much as the island is overrun with rats, one couldn't expect to find many ground birds.

247
A good series of all species of the island was
taken except the two most important species which were not
met with.

1. Kittiwake gull. The mountain starling was
not discovered though I covered every mountain range on the
island and questioned the natives continuously. Not one
individual was found who could give me any information or
say that he had seen one.

2. Apollonias monasa. The natives have a name
for the bird, *Maui tau maui*, meaning "to land in the
tau". Furthermore, I learned that it is a god of the Maui
and much revered by the people.

Several observers seemed to remember their fore-
fathers seeking of the bird, but none of them admitted
having seen it, except an elderly Maui, a staunch officer
of the church, who claimed to have had the bird pointed out
to him some 20 years previous to my visit.
Every possible means we could think of was tried
to share or find a specimen. Every locality from the sea
coast to the tops of the mountains was searched.
In as much as the island is overrun with rats,
one couldn't expect to find many ground birds.

Guam Collections

Guam situated in latitude $13^{\circ} 27'$ N. and $144^{\circ} 45'$ E. is the southernmost, largest, and most populous island of the Marianne chain. It has an area of about 200 square miles with a length of 30 miles and a width of from 4 to 8 miles, stretching in a more or less north and south direction.

The southern part of the island is high and mountainous. A chain of ridges runs from the center on the west side to the southern tip which breaks the whole portion into deep valleys and ridges. Mount Lam lam is the highest peak with an elevation of 1334 feet. The whole of the mountainous or southern portion is volcanic in origin and is composed of lava rock, flint quartz and clay in different forms. For the most part the mountains are bare of vegetation except for shrubs and grasses. The valleys of course are wooded.

"The typography of the northern half of the island is entirely different from the southern, inasmuch as it is one large plateau ranging in elevation from 200 to 500 feet, sloping generally from the cliffs bordering the sea inland and from the northernmost point to the swampy land north of Agana, through which flows the Agana River. This part of the island is watered by no perennial stream except a few brooks that rise on Mount Santa Rosa and disappear in the coral rock at its base. Running water can also be found during 10 months of the year at the foot of

Guam Collections

Guam situated in latitude 13° 27' N. and 144°

45' E. is the southernmost, largest, and most populous is-

land of the Mariana chain. It has an area of about 200 square miles with a length of 30 miles and a width of from 4 to 8 miles, stretching in a more or less north and south direction.

The southern part of the island is high and mountainous. A chain of ridges runs from the center on the west side to the southern tip which breaks the whole portion into deep valleys and ridges. Mount Lam is the highest peak with an elevation of 1334 feet. The whole of the mountainous or southern portion is volcanic in origin and is composed of lava rock, flint quartz and clay in different forms. For the most part the mountains are bare of vegetation except for shrubs and grasses. The valleys of course are wooded.

"The topography of the northern half of the island is entirely different from the southern, inasmuch as it is one large plateau ranging in elevation from 200 to 500 feet, sloping generally from the hills bordering the sea inland and from the northernmost point to the swampy land north of Agaña, through which flows the Agaña River. This part of the island is watered by no perennial stream except a few brooks that rise on Mount Santa Rosa and disappear in the coral rock at its base. Running water can also be found during 10 months of the year at the foot of

Mataguac, a small hill east of Santa Rosa. The cliffs on the north and northeast sides of the island are the highest in Guam, reaching a height of 600 feet above the sea. These cliffs are covered almost entirely with verdure except where there is a sheer drop of 200 feet or so, and at their base lie coconut plantations and white beach sand. The whole presents a very pleasant tropical scene." The Island of Guam, Washington, 1917.

Discovered on March 6, 1521, by Fernando de Magellanes, Guam remained under Spanish rule until it was taken over by the American Navy in 1898. At present it is considered an American Naval base.

The natives, who call themselves Chamorros, are a mixture of any number of races, white and malay, who have come to the island. At present they number about 17,000.

Though they are primitive in many respects, the younger ones are all educated in schools, nearly all own land and exist upon a much higher scale than the natives of other islands in that part of the world. Nearly all of them operate their small farms and raise almost every kind of vegetable imaginable. Food is most plentiful everywhere.

Only a limited time was spent in collecting on Guam and then only at the extreme northern end of the island where forest and secondary bush are most prolific. A small representative series of birds was brought together though several species previously recorded were not met with.

Ataguac, a small hill east of Santa Rosa. The cliffs on the north and northeast sides of the island are the highest in Guam, reaching a height of 600 feet above the sea. These cliffs are covered almost entirely with verdure except where there is a sheer drop of 200 feet or so, and at their base the coconut plantations and white beach sand. The whole presents a very pleasant tropical scene. "The Island of Guam, Washington, 1917.

Discovered on March 6, 1521, by Fernando de Magellan, Guam remained under Spanish rule until it was taken over by the American Navy in 1898. At present it is considered an American Naval base.

The natives, who call themselves Chamorros, are a mixture of any number of races, white and Malay, who have come to the island. At present they number about 17,000. Though they are primitive in many respects, the

younger ones are all educated in schools, nearly all own land and exist upon a much higher scale than the natives of other islands in that part of the world. Nearly all of them operate their small farms and raise almost every kind

of vegetable imaginable. Food is most plentiful everywhere. Only a limited time was spent in collecting on Guam and then only at the extreme northern end of the island where forest and secondary bush are most prolific. A

small representative series of birds was brought together though several species previously recorded were not met

Birds of Guam

Name	Native name	Amount
<i>Puffinus</i>	Lu au	1
<i>Demigretta sacra</i>	Chuck u ko	1
<i>Ixobrychus</i>	Kek kek	2
<i>Excalfactoris</i>	Beng beng	1
<i>Hypotaenidia</i>	Ko ko	4
<i>Charadrius mongolus</i>	Di li li	3
<i>Heteractitus brevipes</i>	Di li li	2
<i>Pluvialis fuscus</i>	Di li li	1
<i>Arenaria interpres</i>	Di li li	1
<i>Anous stolidus</i>	Fah jang	2
<i>Gallicolumba jobiensis</i>	Ah packah	17
<i>Ptilinopus roseicapillus</i>	Tot tot	15
<i>Streptopelia</i>	Paluman jalom'tano	3
<i>Collocalia</i>	Jug ag'guag	13
<i>Halcyon cinnamoni</i>	Si hig	12
<i>Corvus kubaryi</i>	Ah gah	10
<i>Myiagra freycineti</i>	Chig guang guang	22
<i>Rhipidura rufifrons</i>	Chieh chi ri ka	4
<i>Aplonis opacha</i>	Sah li	4
<i>Myzomela rubrata</i>	Eh gi gi	1
<i>Zosterops conspicillata</i>	Nes sak	8
Flying fox (<i>Pteropus</i>)	Fah ni hi	7

1. Puffinus. The one example taken was brought in by some natives who had captured the bird at night on the sandbeach not far from the agricultural experimental station.

Birds of Guam

Amount	Native name	Name
1	In an	Buffins
1	Chuk n ko	Demigretta sacra
2	Kek kek	Ixobrychus
1	Bang bang	Excoastoria
4	Ko ko	Hypotaenidia
3	Di li li	Cheraptes mongolus
2	Di li li	Heteractitis brevipes
1	Di li li	Fluvialis fasciata
1	Di li li	Arenaria interpres
2	Teh yang	Anas stolidus
17	Ah packah	Gallinula japonensis
13	Tot tot	Ptilinopus roseicapillus
2	Palman Jalom'tano	Streptopelia
12	Jug ag' guag	Collocalia
12	Hi hig	Haleyon cinamomina
10	Ah kah	Corvus kubaryi
22	Chig guang guang	Myiagra freycineti
4	Chih chi ri ka	Rhipidura rufifrons
4	San li	Aplonis opaca
1	Wh ai ai	Myzomela rubrata
8	Wes sek	Zosterops conspicillata
7	Teh ni ni	Flying fox (Pteropus)

1. Buffins. The one example taken was brought

in by some natives who had captured the bird at night on the sandbeach not far from the agricultural experimental

station.

I could find no one on the island who knew of this particular species except that it was associated with their night flying devils. A number of names were given me, viz.: Lu'au--Fah hang'--Lang ng ay'ao--Lang a'jah--Kah'ti and Utek'--. All of which are in various ways associated with evil spirits.

There was a rumor also that this species formerly roosted at Mount Barrigada toward the north end of the island, but I could find no means of substantiating this statement.

This bird bore a striking resemblance to those taken on the equator enroute to Ponape Island.

2. Demigretta sacra. A number of these were observed on the reefs at various ports of the island. Here the white phase seemed to predominate over the blue. No mottled birds were observed.

3. Ixobrychus sinensis. A few were found in the scrub growth and grassy patches near the seacoast. Apparently they do most or all of their feeding at night. I would suggest that this bird is a migrant.

4. Excalfactoria. This bird presumably an introduced species is quite common in the grasslands all over the island. Because of its ability to fly quickly and hide successfully in the grasses few are snared or taken by the natives. The name Beng Beng, given by the Guam people, is derived from the peculiar whirring noise the bird makes when in flight.

5. Hypotaenidia. Not common on Guam though a

I could find no one on the island who knew of this particular species except that it was associated with their night flying devils. A number of names were given me, viz.: Lu'-su'-Tah hang'--lang ng ay'co--Lang a'jah--Kah'ti and Utek'--. All of which are in various ways associated with evil spirits.

There was a rumor also that this species formerly roosted at Mount Barrigada toward the north end of the island, but I could find no means of substantiating this statement.

This bird bore a striking resemblance to those taken on the equator enroute to Ponape Island.

2. Demigretta sacra. A number of these were observed on the reefs at various parts of the island. Here the white phase seemed to predominate over the blue. No mottled birds were observed.

3. Ixobrychus sinensis. A few were found in the scrub growth and grassy patches near the seacoast. Apparently they do most or all of their feeding at night. I would suggest that this bird is a migrant.

4. Exaltatoria. This bird presumably an introduced species is quite common in the grasslands all over the island. Because of its ability to fly quickly and hide successfully in the grasses few are snared or taken by the natives. The name Bang Bang, given by the Guam people, is derived from the peculiar whirring noise the bird makes when in flight.

5. Hypotaenidia. Not common on Guam though a

moderate number were observed in the secondary bush and shrub about the plantation at the north end of the island. These birds dart through the grass so quickly one rarely, if ever, has a shot at them.

I was fortunate in obtaining the services of a dog, belonging to an old native, which ran some of these to earth for me. Given more time I could probably have obtained a good series.

6. Charadrius. A few were observed in little flocks and singly along the sandy beaches and in all cleared areas as well as cut over grasslands.

7. Heteractitus brevipes. A limited number were observed along the reefs and sandy beaches. Those were usually found alone.

8. Pluvialis fuscus. One specimen was encountered along the reefs. Not common at the time of year I was present.

9. Arenaria interpres. A few small flocks were observed along the reefs. One example was taken as a record.

10. Anous stolidus. The larger noddy is quite common around Guam, but does not apparently nest on the island. I presume that it goes farther north to the other islands of the Marianne chain for that purpose.

11. Gallicolumba. This little dove was found to be common at the north end of the island where camp was established. They seemed to congregate in one small area in the dense underbrush where the collector could

moderate number were observed in the secondary bush and
about the plantation at the north end of the island.
These birds dart through the grass so quickly one rarely
if ever, has a shot at them.

I was fortunate in obtaining the services of a
dog, belonging to an old native, which ran some of these
to earth for me. Given more time I could probably have
obtained a good series.

6. Charadrius. A few were observed in little
flocks and singly along the sandy beaches and in all cleared
areas as well as out over grasslands.

7. Heteractitis brevipes. A limited number were
observed along the reefs and sandy beaches. Those were
usually found alone.

8. Puffinus pacificus. One specimen was encoun-
tered along the reefs. Not common at the time of year I
was present.

9. Arremeria interpres. A few small flocks were
observed along the reefs. One example was taken as a
record.

10. Anous stolidus. The larger noddy is quite
common around Guam, but does not apparently nest on the
island. I presume that it goes farther north to the
other islands of the Mariana chain for that purpose.

11. Gallicolumba. This little dove was found
to be common at the north end of the island where camp
was established. They seemed to congregate in one small
area in the dense underbrush where the collector could

usually flush one or more in his travels. Though quite tame and more or less easily approached I found them difficult to collect because of their ability to hide behind logs, stones, etc.

12. Ptilinopus. Not very common on Guam Island any longer. They are restricted to the northern end of the island and frequent any of the fruit bearing trees.

Natives snare and secure with lime or tree juices numbers of these birds which they sell to the white residents. It is quite a common sight in the city to see this species in cages hanging from the porches of houses.

13. Streptopelia. This introduced species is found to be very common everywhere on the island. One encounters it along the roadsides in shrubs and trees in the cities, in grasslands and in the true forest. I don't believe there is any danger of this species becoming exterminated because of its peculiar adaptability to surroundings.

14. Collocalia. Not as common on Guam as on other islands in this part of the Pacific. One observes them flitting about over grasslands, gardens and open spaces during the cooler hours of the day. They roost and nest in isolated caves about the island.

15. Halcyon cinnamoni. I found only a limited number of this species about clearings, gardens and secondary growth at the north end of Guam, though it is possible that there are more in other localities. I

casualty lives one or more in his travels. Though quite tame and more or less easily approached I found them difficult to collect because of their ability to hide behind logs, stones, etc.

12. Ptilinopus. Not very common on Guam Island any longer. They are restricted to the northern end of the island and frequent any of the fruit bearing trees. Natives snare and secure with lime or tree juices

numbers of these birds which they sell to the white residents. It is quite a common sight in the city to see this species in cages hanging from the porches of houses.

13. Streptopelia. This introduced species is found to be very common everywhere on the island. One encounters it along the roadsides in shrubs and trees in the cities, in grasslands and in the true forest. I don't believe there is any danger of this species becoming exterminated because of its peculiar adaptability to surroundings.

14. Collocalia. Not as common on Guam as on other islands in this part of the Pacific. One observes them flitting about over grasslands, gardens and open spaces during the cooler hours of the day. They roost and nest in isolated caves about the island.

15. Halcyon cinerascens. I found only a limited number of this species about clearings, gardens and secondary growth at the north end of Guam, though it is possible that there are more in other localities. I

believe this species lives almost entirely on lizards here.

16. Corvus kubaryi. A few remain in the forested areas of the island. As it is considered a pest because of its habit of devouring corn and garden truck, natives have been granted permission to destroy the bird with firearms. I predict that the crow will be exterminated within a short while.

17. Myiagra. Hardly common, very retiring and does not respond readily to call. Dr. Edwards told me that he formerly saw them around the outskirts of the city of Agana, but that now those have disappeared. I discovered them, taken at the north end of the island inhabiting the heavy undergrowth in isolated places.

18. Rhipidura. Rare on Guam. I was not fortunate enough to find a female specimen. Like the former species this one, too, is restricted to the small area of true forest at the north end of the island.

19. Aplonis. Undoubtedly the most common bird on Guam as it is found pretty well over the whole of the island. It travels and feeds in flocks as elsewhere.

20. Myzomela. Very rare on the island. The only specimen observed was taken. One does not find them around the coconut trees or in bushes or gardens as is usual on most islands. A blight in the coconut trees some years ago might have had something to do with their extermination.

21. Zosterops. Not common. A few of these were found in the secondary bush and scrub at the northern end

believe this species lives almost entirely on islands here.

16. Gorvus kuroyui. A few remain in the forested

areas of the island. As it is considered a pest because of

its habit of devouring corn and garden truck, natives have

been granted permission to destroy the bird with firearms.

I predict that the crow will be exterminated within a short

while.

17. Myiagra. Hardly common, very retiring and

does not respond readily to call. Dr. Edwards told me that

he formerly saw them around the outskirts of the city of

Agaña, but that now these have disappeared. I discovered

them taken at the north end of the island inhabiting the

heavy undergrowth in isolated places.

18. Rhipidura. Rare on Guam. I was not fortunate

enough to find a female specimen. Like the former

species this one, too, is restricted to the small areas of

tree forest at the north end of the island.

19. Aporia. Undoubtedly the most common bird

on Guam as it is found pretty well over the whole of the

island. It travels and feeds in flocks as elsewhere.

20. Myzomela. Very rare on the island. The

only specimen observed was taken. One does not find them

around the coconut trees or in bushes or gardens as is

usual on most islands. A blight in the coconut trees some

years ago might have had something to do with their exter-

mination.

21. Zosterops. Not common. A few of these were

found in the secondary bush and scrub at the northern end

of the island.

A. Pteropus--Flying fox. Not common on Guam any longer. The natives are very fond of this mammal as food and with the introduction of firearms have nearly cleaned them out. In the markets one large specimen will bring as high as a dollar. The north end of the island is that last stronghold of this species.

Besides those species taken, the following have been recorded from the island:

Acrocephalus, Poliolimnas, Gallinula, Limosa, Numenius, Gallinago, Squatarola, Charadrius dominicus, Anas oustaleti, Anous minutus, Gygis alba, Phaethon lepturus, Fregata aquila, Sula piscatrix, Sula leucogaster, also Asio flammeus.

None of these species were met with but probably with more time at my disposal some of these could have been included in the collections.

Recently, however, the Japanese, under whose jurisdiction these islands have now fallen, have stripped this one of its heavy timber and have planted the whole of it with sugar cane. These latter have had a remarkable degree of success with their agricultural pursuit and not only have given employment to quite a few thousand of their own countrymen but export refined sugar to the amount of several million dollars' worth each year.

What few natives remain on their own land are

of the island.

A. Pteropus--Flying fox. Not common on Guam any longer. The natives are very fond of this mammal as food and with the introduction of firearms have nearly cleaned them out. In the markets one large specimen will bring as high as a dollar. The north end of the island is that last stronghold of this species.

Besides those species taken, the following have been recorded from the island:

- Acrocephalus, Poliolima, Gallinula, Limosa, Br-
- menis, Gallinago, Spatularia, Charadrius dominica, Anas
- crataegi, Anas minutus, Gygis alba, Phaethon lepturus,
- Trochta apulia, Sula piscatrix, Sula leucogaster, also also
- Flammarus.

None of these species were met with but probably with more time at my disposal some of these could have been included in the collection.

not clustered Tinian Collections

Tinian Island of the Marianne Group lies in latitude $15^{\circ} 00'$ N. and longitude $145^{\circ} 38'$ E. It has an area of about 20 square miles and lies about equidistant from Saipan on the north and Aguijan on the south. The island is of even height, not over 100 feet above sea level of coralline formation and without a good anchorage for ocean vessels.

In the olden days the island was used as a propagating ground for herds of cattle, droves of goats, pigs and dogs which lives in more or less of a wild state. Only a limited number of natives, with their families, who acted as caretakers or watchmen, remained on the island. Later in German times a few more natives retreated to Tinian to get away from foreign rule. At that time the whole island with the exception of a stretch of marshy ground was covered with virgin forest in a most luxuriant state of growth.

Recently, however, the Japanese, under whose jurisdiction these islands have now fallen, have stripped this one of its heavy timber and have planted the whole of it with sugar cane. These latter have had a remarkable degree of success with their agricultural pursuit and not only have given employment to quite a few thousand of their own countrymen but export refined sugar to the amount of several million dollars' worth each year.

What few natives remain on their own land are

Tinian Collections

Tinian Island of the Mariana Group lies in lati-
 tude 13° 00' N. and longitude 145° 38' E. It has an area
 of about 20 square miles and lies about equidistant from
 Saipan on the north and Agaña on the south. The island
 is of even height, not over 100 feet above sea level of
 coralline formation and without a good anchorage for ocean
 vessels.

In the older days the island was used as a
 propagating ground for herds of cattle, droves of goats,
 pigs and dogs which lives in more or less of a wild state.
 Only a limited number of natives, with their families, who
 acted as caretakers or watchmen, remained on the island.
 Later in German times a few more natives retreated to
 Tinian to get away from foreign rule. At that time the
 whole island with the exception of a stretch of marshy
 ground was covered with virgin forest in a most luxuriant
 state of growth.

Recently, however, the Japanese, under whose
 jurisdiction these islands have now fallen, have stripped
 this one of its heavy timber and have planted the whole of
 it with sugar cane. These latter have had a remarkable
 degree of success with their agricultural pursuit and not
 only have given employment to quite a few thousand of their
 own countrymen but export refined sugar to the amount of
 several million dollars' worth each year.
 What few natives remain on their own land are

now clustered in a small hamlet, adjoining a patch of rocky ground near the center of the island. As the ground is worthless for agricultural purposes the Japanese have no need for extracting this remnant of native population.

It is true that there are several hundred Chamorros (natives of the Marianne Group) to be found at the city of Song Song on Tinian, but they are employed in the sugar local refinery.

I was permitted but a few days of collecting on Tinian Island in September 1931 and chose as my camp the only portion of the island where some forest and secondary bush remains.

The following is a list of species taken on Tinian Island:

Name	Native name	Amount
<i>Ixobrychus sinensis</i>	Kak kak	3
<i>Gallinula chloropus</i>	Pul at tat	5
<i>Gygis alba</i>	Chung eh'	1
<i>Ptilinopus</i>	Tot'tot	3
<i>Gallicolumba</i>	Paluman-Kunau	8
<i>Streptopelia</i>	Paluma (?)	2
<i>Halcyon albicilla</i>	Si'hig	4
<i>Myiagra takutsukasae</i>	Chug uang'guang	9
<i>Rhipidura rufifrons</i>	Chich chi ri'ka	6
<i>Aplonis opaca</i>	Sah li	27
<i>Myzomela rubrata</i>	Eh gi'gi	2
<i>Zosterops conspicillata</i>	Nos sak	18

now clustered in a small hamlet, adjoining a patch of rocky ground near the center of the island. As the ground is worthless for agricultural purposes the Japanese have no need for extracting this remnant of native population.

It is true that there are several hundred Chinese (natives of the Mariana Group) to be found at the city of Soerabaja on Timor, but they are employed in the sugar local refinery.

I was permitted but a few days of collecting on Timor Island in September 1931 and chose as my camp the only portion of the island where some forest and secondary brush remains.

The following is a list of species taken on Timor

Island:

Amount	Native name	Name
3	Kak kak	<i>Ixobrychus sinensis</i>
5	Pul at tat	<i>Gallinula solitaria</i>
1	Chung en	<i>Gygis alba</i>
3	Tot tot	<i>Ptilinopus</i>
8	Falman-Kuan	<i>Gallinula</i>
3	Falman (?)	<i>Streptopelia</i>
4	Si nig	<i>Falco albicollis</i>
9	Chug wang' Guang	<i>Myiagra taeniata</i>
6	Chidh chi ri' Fa	<i>Empidonax rufifrons</i>
27	Sah H	<i>Alcedo</i>
2	Sh si' gi	<i>Myzomela rubra</i>
18	Nos sak	<i>Coccyzus erythrophthalmus</i>

Birds collected on Saipan Island

Cleptornis marchei	Canaria	1
Collocalia fuciphaga	Jag jag'guag	8

1. Ixobrychus. A few are to be found in the reed grasses near the fresh-water lake on Tinian. Not on Saipan but reported on Rota and all islands of the northern Marianne chain.

2. Gallinula. This species may be considered rare on Tinian. A limited number may still be obtained around the lake region, though I believe no other place on the island. There are a few reported as inhabiting a marshy area on Rota Island to the southward though I believe they are absent from the northern islands.

3. Gygis alba. One specimen was seen and taken here. I should class this species as a casual visitor which nests on the northern islands. Natives infer anyway that one encounters them everywhere.

4. Ptilinopus roseicapillus. A few individuals remain on Tinian, but not, to my knowledge, on Saipan. I have told that they are still quite numerous on Rota, but not present on the northern islands.

5. Gallicolumba. As with the preceding species, there are a few to be encountered with in the small patch of secondary scrub on Tinian. Not present on Saipan but reported to be moderately common on Rota Island though not inhabiting the northern islands.

6. Streptopelia. Few are to be found on both

Birds collected on Saipan Island

1	Garrulus	Cleptornis meropis
2	Jag jag' guag	Collocalia fuscescens

1. Ixobrychus. A few are to be found in the reed grasses near the fresh-water lake on Tinian. Not on Saipan but reported on Rota and all islands of the northern Mariana chain.

2. Gallinula. This species may be considered rare on Tinian. A limited number may still be obtained around the lake region, though I believe no other place on the island. There are a few reported as inhabiting a marshy area on Rota Island to the southward though I believe they are absent from the northern islands.

3. Gallus alba. One specimen was seen and taken here. I should class this species as a casual visitor which nests on the northern islands. Natives later say that one encounters them everywhere.

4. Ptilinopus roseicapillus. A few individuals remain on Tinian, but not, to my knowledge, on Saipan. I have told that they are still quite numerous on Rota, but not present on the northern islands.

5. Gallinula. As with the preceding species, there are a few to be encountered with in the small patch of secondary scrub on Tinian. Not present on Saipan but reported to be moderately common on Rota Island though not inhabiting the northern islands.

6. Streptopelia. Few are to be found on both

Tinian and Saipan islands. Since they are hunted most diligently by the Japanese, I am afraid that they will not be present much longer. Natives informed me that this introduced species is present on all of the Marianne Islands.

7. Halcyon albicilla. One of the most common birds on Tinian and Saipan. As there are no stumps of trees or logs for these birds to perch on, one finds them sitting on the ground or on a waving stock of sugar cane, which is most unusual for this species. I was unable to learn where they make their nests now that all of the trees have been cleared away. Reported from all of the islands of the group.

8. Myiagra. A few are to be found in the wooded area of Tinian Island, but I did not encounter it on Saipan. Natives inform me that this species is quite numerous on Rota, but does not inhabit the northern islands. I am inclined to doubt this last statement.

9. Rhipidura. A very limited number remain on Tinian and none to my knowledge on Saipan. They are reported to be common on Rota and some of the northern islands.

10. Aplonis. Quite a large colony of starlings inhabit the high holes in the one cliff at the northern end of Tinian. As their roosting and nesting site is quite inaccessible I doubt seriously whether they will ever be exterminated. Natives report them as inhabitants of all of the Mariannes, but I did not encounter them on Saipan.

11. Myzomela. The only two specimens observed

Timian and Saipan islands. Since they are hunted most freely by the Japanese, I am afraid that they will not be present much longer. Natives informed me that this introduced species is present on all of the Marianne islands. One of the most common.

7. Halcyon albilis. One of the most common birds on Timian and Saipan. As there are no stumps of trees or logs for these birds to perch on, one finds them sitting on the ground or on a waving stock of sugar cane, which is most unusual for this species. I was unable to learn where they make their nests now that all of the trees have been cleared away. Reported from all of the islands of the group.

8. Myiagra. A few are to be found in the wooded area of Timian island, but I did not encounter it on Saipan. Natives informed me that this species is quite numerous on Rota, but does not inhabit the northern islands. I am inclined to doubt this last statement.

9. Eudynamis. A very limited number remain on Timian and none to my knowledge on Saipan. They are reported to be common on Rota and some of the northern islands.

10. Apolonia. Quite a large colony of starlings inhabit the high holes in the one cliff at the northern end of Timian. As their roosting and nesting site is quite inaccessible I doubt seriously whether they will ever be exterminated. Natives report them as inhabitants of all of the Mariannes, but I did not encounter them on Saipan.

11. Myzomela. The only two specimens observed

were obtained. I searched diligently and asked natives repeatedly about this species but without success. There are now scarcely any coconut trees on Tinian because of a blight that destroyed many and also through the agricultural activities many were chopped down.

The two specimens obtained were found fluttering about in the tops of low trees in the remaining wooded area. I should class the bird as practically extinct. Natives record them from Rota and some of the northern islands.

12. Zosterops. This little fellow has adjusted himself to the gardens and shrubs in the villages. He is a seed eater and now makes himself at home around human habitations. On occasions, I have seen him climbing over potted plants on the window ledges of dwellings. He is no longer a bird of the true forest as he has none here to go to.

In time, no doubt, this species will degenerate into a bread crumb eater and will be called "The dickie bird," if there are such terms in the Japanese language. There is no doubt, though, that the cheerful little sibilation uttered by this bird whether feeding or on the wing makes him friends wherever he goes.

This species is quite common both on Tinian and Saipan. Natives report them from all of the islands.

Saipan Collections

Saipan Island situated in latitude 15° 12' N.

were obtained. I searched diligently and asked natives repeatedly about this species but without success. There are now scarcely any coconut trees on Tinian because of a blight that destroyed many and also through the agricultural activities many were chopped down.

The two specimens obtained were found fluttering about in the tops of low trees in the remaining wooded area. I should class the bird as practically extinct. Natives record them from Rota and some of the northern islands.

12. Loxia. This little fellow has adapted himself to the gardens and shrubs in the villages. He is a good eater and now makes himself at home around human habitations. On occasions, I have seen him climbing over potted plants on the window ledges of dwellings. He is no longer a bird of the true forest as he has now here to go to.

In time, no doubt, this species will degenerate into a bread-crumbs eater and will be called "The little bird," if there are such terms in the Japanese language. There is no doubt, though, that the cheerful little bird is still attracted to this bird whether feeding or on the wing makes him friends wherever he goes. This species is quite common both on Tinian and Saipan. Natives report them from all of the islands.

Saipan Collections

Saipan Island situated in latitude 15° 12' N.

and 145° 44' E., lies about 5 miles north of Tinian Island. It is considerably larger than Tinian and has an area of about 180 square miles. An extinct volcanic peak rises to 1554 feet toward the north end of the island while the southern part is low and flat.

At present practically the whole of the island has been planted with sugar cane with the exception of the mountain, which is void of all vegetation.

The natives, who formerly owned the land now have sold, leased or lost that to the Japanese. The former, for the most part, live in the village of Garapan, and follow such pursuits as are available there.

During my stay, I was not permitted to engage in collecting on this island; The Japanese Government not feeling inclined toward issuing the necessary permits.

One native did bring me two species which are recorded as follows:

1. Cleptornis marchei. Only one specimen was obtained. I should not call them common on the island and did not observe it on Tinian. Natives tell me that it does not occur on Rota and they are very uncertain about its status on the northern islands.

2. Collocalia fuciphaga. A very small colony was located on Saipan in one of the small caves in the mountains. Two natives searched diligently on Tinian Island without locating specimens. They are reported to be found on all other islands of the Marianne chain.

and 145° 44' E., lies about 5 miles north of Tinian Is-
land. It is considerably larger than Tinian and has an
area of about 180 square miles. An extinct volcano peak
rises to 1554 feet toward the north end of the island
while the southern part is low and flat.

At present practically the whole of the island
has been planted with sugar cane with the exception of the
mountain, which is void of all vegetation.

The natives, who formerly owned the land, now
have sold, leased or lost that to the Japanese. The for-
mer, for the most part, live in the village of Garapan,
and follow such pursuits as are available there.

During my stay, I was not permitted to engage in
collecting on this island; The Japanese Government not
feeling inclined toward issuing the necessary permits.

One native did bring me two species which are re-
corded as follows:

1. Cleptornis meruloides. Only one specimen was
obtained. I should not call them common on the island and
did not observe it on Tinian. Natives tell me that it does
not occur on Rota and they are very uncertain about its
status on the northern islands.

2. Collocalia fuciphaga. A very small colony
was located on Saipan in one of the small caves in the
mountains. Two natives searched diligently on Tinian Is-
land without locating specimens. They are reported to be
found on all other islands of the Marianas chain.

PALAU GROUP.

x = AREA COVERED.

TO KIANGAT
15 MILES

134°-20' EAST

7°-20' NORTH.

TO ANGAUR
10 MILES



WATER
12
OF
TRAINING
TO

PALAU
GROUP

AREA COVERED

GABELTHAUB

LAKE
GREEN

WARRIORS

WARRIORS

SHIPS



1370-301-5V61

Palau Collections

The Palau (Pelew, Palao) group situated in $7^{\circ} 30'$ N. and $134^{\circ} 30'$ E. consists of six large islands viz. Babalthoup, Korrer, Urukthapel, Amototi, Peleleleu, and Angaur. All of these with the exception of Angaur are encircled by a large reef, which also harbors several hundred smaller islands. The whole group extends about 80 miles in a northeast by southwest direction and is roughly 20 miles across in its widest part.

Babaulthaup, the northermost and largest island of the group, is about 23 miles in length in a north and south direction and about 14 miles in width. On the western side Mount Ngaramlungui rises to a height of 1968 feet while the rest of the island is more or less flat and broken by ridges and low valleys. The soil as a whole is of a volcanic iron composition with reddish clay soil intermixed. Except in the shallow valleys and a stretch of land on the eastern side very little bush or forest is found. The island for the most part is barren and rocky.

Korrer Island, the next to the southward, is small not over 3 miles long by a mile wide. On its eastern end one finds a scattering of true forest and isolated patches of swamp and secondary bush. This island is important because of the city and Government institutions located there.

Urukthapel is the largest and longest island south of Korrer. It must be over 15 miles in length if

Palau Collections

The Palau (Belau, Palao) group situated in 7° 30' N. and 134° 30' E. consists of six large islands viz. Babelthoop, Koror, Urkkhabel, Amotot, Pefelele, and Angaur. All of these with the exception of Angaur are encircled by a large reef, which also harbors several hundred smaller islands. The whole group extends about 80 miles in a northeast by southwest direction and is roughly 20 miles across in its widest part.

Babelthoop, the northernmost and largest island of the group, is about 25 miles in length in a north and south direction and about 14 miles in width. On the western side Mount Ngaramlung rises to a height of 1958 feet while the rest of the island is more or less flat and broken by ridges and low valleys. The soil as a whole is of a volcanic iron composition with reddish clay soil intermixed. Except in the shallow valleys and a stretch of land on the eastern side very little bush or forest is found. The land for the most part is barren and rocky. Koror Island, the next to the southward, is small not over 8 miles long by a mile wide. On its eastern end one finds a scattering of true forest and isolated patches of swamp and secondary bush. This island is important because of the city and Government institutions located there.

Urkkhabel is the largest and longest island south of Koror. It must be over 15 miles in length if

stretched in a straight line to its fullest length. Though in width it is not more than a mile across. The whole island is moderately elevated rocky and barren but covered in patches with an assortment of tropical vegetation including some tall trees. Surrounding this island are numbers of small islets, rounded knobs that rise boldly out of the water.

Amatoti, the next island to the south, is small, rocky and wooded. There is a small area of low flat ground on the southeastern side of this island. For the most part, though, it is mountainous with steep sides.

Peleleul, a small island also, lies at the southern extremity of the reef, which surrounds the group. It is low, sandy and covered with a tangle mass of vegetation.

Angaur, the southernmost island, is small also. It is separate from the rest of the group in that it is not joined by a reef. Angaur is of coral formation and contains wealthy phosphate deposits. This is the only island of the group not visited by the expedition.

The natives of the Pelew Islands are Malay in character and now number about 6000 all told. The rapid influx of Japanese in recent years has played havoc with them through intermarriage. Formerly, these people were good agriculturalists who raised an abundance of provender to meet their needs. More recently most of them have learned to depend upon the imported foods for their sustenance.

The expedition visited all of the large islands

stretched in a straight line to its fullest length. Though
in width it is not more than a mile across. The whole is-
land is moderately elevated rocky and barren but covered in
patches with an assortment of tropical vegetation including
some tall trees. Surrounding this island are numbers of
small islets, rounded knobs that rise boldly out of the
water.

Matoti, the next island to the south, is small,
rocky and wooded. There is a small area of low flat ground
on the southeastern side of this island. For the most part,
though, it is mountainous with steep sides.

Felafel, a small island also, lies at the southern
extremity of the reef, which surrounds the group. It is
low, sandy and covered with a tangle mass of vegetation.
Angaru, the southernmost island, is small also.
It is separate from the rest of the group in that it is
not joined by a reef. Angaru is of coral formation and
contains wealthy phosphate deposits. This is the only is-
land of the group not visited by the expedition.

The natives of the Felafel islands are Malay in
character and now number about 6000 all told. The rapid
influx of Japanese in recent years has played havoc with
them through intermarriage. Formerly, these people were
good agriculturists who raised an abundance of provisions
to meet their needs. More recently most of them have
learned to depend upon the imported foods for their sus-
tenance.

The expedition visited all of the large islands

and many small ones in the course of a survey from October through December 1931. A creditable collection was brought together though several species previously recorded were not met with during our stay.

Palau natives are the only ones in these islands who resort to the use of the blow gun for obtaining fauna from the bush. Those in many instances were of considerable help in procuring specimens. Had the expedition been permitted to visit this locality 15 or 20 years previously I believe much better results might have been obtained.

Birds Collected on Palau Islands

Name	Native Name	Amount
<i>Puffinus lherminieri</i>	Ho hi o	61
<i>Phaëthon lepturus</i>	Du duk'	7
<i>Sula leucogaster</i>	?	1
<i>Phalacrocorax</i>	Du roy'ok	7
<i>Butorides striatus</i>	O lo te ackl'	2
<i>Demigretta sacra</i>	Ge re o mul	5
<i>Nycticorax</i>	Enam mo lo baup	12
<i>Ixobrychus sinensis</i>	O lo te ackl'	11
<i>Anas superciliosa</i>	Ah da barr'	3
<i>Mareca penelope</i>	Ah da barr'	1
<i>Megapodius senex</i>	Ah bak ai'	10
<i>Hypotaenidia philippensis</i>	Ah da reeth'	19
<i>Porzana cinerea</i>	Ah snoro	15
<i>Porphyrio albus</i>	Ah wik	4
<i>Numenius</i>	Oh gahk	2
<i>Limosa lapponica</i>	Muluk ul gu'	2

and many small ones in the course of a survey from October through December 1931. A creditable collection was brought together though several species previously recorded were not met with during our stay.

Fauna natives are the only ones in these islands who resort to the use of the blow gun for obtaining fauna from the bush. Those in many instances were of considerable help in procuring specimens. Had the expedition been permitted to visit this locality 15 or 20 years previously I believe much better results might have been obtained.

Birds Collected on Palau Islands

Amount	Native Name	Scientific Name
61	Ho hi o	<i>Puffinus pacificus</i>
7	Da dak	<i>Phaethon lepturus</i>
1	?	<i>Sula leucogaster</i>
7	Da roy'ok	<i>Falacrocorax</i>
2	O lo te aski	<i>Butorides striatus</i>
5	Ge re o mui	<i>Demigretta sacra</i>
12	Wam mo lo dapp	<i>Myiarchus</i>
11	O lo te aski	<i>Icthyophaga sinensis</i>
3	Ab da barr	<i>Anas superciliosa</i>
1	Ab da barr	<i>Mareca penelope</i>
10	Ab bak ai	<i>Megapodius senex</i>
19	Ab da reeth	<i>Hypotaenidia philippensis</i>
15	Ab saoro	<i>Porzana cinerea</i>
4	Ab wik	<i>Porphyrio albus</i>
3	Oh gahk	<i>Numenius</i>
2	Wink ul gu	<i>Limosa japonica</i>

Pluvialis fuscus	Da ra reek	7
Arenaria interpres	"	3
Heteractitis incanus	"	4
Calidris acuminata	"	5
Actitis hypoleucos	Bongo bi mukul	2
Tringa glareola	"	1
Charadrius mongolus	"	2
Sterna sumatrana	Gre geeris	4
Sterna anaetheta	?	7
Chlidonias leucoptera	?	6
Anous stolidus	A ba dau	2
Anous minutus	Ah riss	2
Gygis alba	So go sok	1
Ptilinopus pelewensis	Ah biep	6
Ducula oceanica	Bo lo kul	9
Gallicolumba canifrons	Ô mukl mukl	1
Cuculus optatus	Ar amu dringus	4
Otus podarginus	Kho shuk	10
Caprimulgus phalaena	Ha bak kop	6
Collocalia fuciphaga	Ho bu su	16
Halcyon chloris teraokai	Tan a dik	29
Halcyon cinnamonia	Re a mag ak	10
Hirundo rustica	Nar mel hon gus	1
Edolisoma tenuirostre	Que ru du ru kum ol	13
Psamathia annae	Aul	13
Muscicapa griseisticta	?	1
Myiagra erythrops	Si si bar sec	17
Rhipidura lepida	Mal im da lip tep	9

13	Mal im da lip tep 9	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
14	Si si bar see	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
1	?	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
13	Ami	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
13	Que ru du ru kum oi 13	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
1	Nar mel bon gus	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
10	Re a mag ak	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
29	Tan a dik	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
16	Ho pu an	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
6	Ha bak kop	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
10	Kho shuk	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
4	Ar amn gringus	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
1	O muki muki	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
9	Bo lo kni	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
6	Am diep	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
1	So go nok	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
3	Am rias	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
3	A ba gan	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
6	?	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
7	?	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
4	Gre gearis	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
3	"	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
1	"	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
3	Borge di muki	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
3	"	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
3	"	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>
4	Da ys reek	<i>Chlidonias leucopeters</i>

Pitohui tenebrosus	Tu tau	19
Artamus leucorhynchus	Mang ah lu lu	8
Aplonis opaca	Ah que vit	27
Sturnia violacea	Aul	2
Myzomela cardinalis	Si si ban yau	26
Zosterops finschi	Cha tit til leal	16
Zosterops conspicillata	Ar rum ba del	20
Megazosterops	Ar rum ba del	9
Flying fox	Au lik	6

perhaps 1. Puffinus lherminieri. This species is common on many of the small islands of the Palau group where they roost and breed. I presume that this is the congregating center for the Western Carolines as the natives do not know of them roosting or breeding at Yap or the smaller outlying islands near-by.

When among the small islands just at sunset or after one sees and hears these birds returning from feeding at sea. In coming, they are usually low over the water and fly straight to their burrows. At this time one rarely, if ever, hears them utter a sound.

Later in the evening, let us say between seven and eight P. M., young males come out of their burrows, circle overhead alone, in pairs, trios or more screaming and crying all of the time they are in the air. I say young males, as all of those shot from a canoe during this performance were of the male gender. I am supposing that these air gymnastics are performed to attract some recognition from the fe-

19	Tu tau	Pitohui tenebrosus
8	Mang ah lu lu	Artamus leucorhynchus
27	Ah que vit	Aplonis opaca
2	Aul	Sturnia violacea
28	Si ai ban yan	Myzomela cardinalis
16	Cha tit tit leal	Zosterops finchii
20	Ar rum ba del	Zosterops consociiflata
9	Ar rum ba del	Megazosterops
6	An lik	Flying fox

1. Fuffinus phaeinotus. This species is common

on many of the small islands of the Palau group where they
 roost and breed. I presume that this is the congregating
 center for the Western Carolines as the natives do not know
 of their roosting or breeding at Yap or the smaller outlying
 islands nearby.

When among the small islands just at sunset or af-
 ter one sees and hears these birds returning from feeding at
 sea. In coming, they are usually low over the water and fly
 straight to their burrows. At this time one rarely, if
 ever, hears them utter a sound.

Later in the evening, let us say between seven and
 eight P.M., young males come out of their burrows, circle
 overhead alone, in pairs, trios or more screaming and crying
 all of the time they are in the air. I say young males, as
 all of those shot from a canoe during this performance were
 of the male gender. I am supposing that these air-gymnas-
 tics are performed to attract some recognition from the fe-

males. After a little more than an hour of flying and screaming all birds retire to their burrows.

In the morning, about an hour before dawn, young males again come out of their holes and begin again their antics overhead, performing all sorts of gyrations and screaming all the while.

By their voices one is attracted to the area of the performers. There one can hide in the shadow of a cliff or high point of land, out of the moonlight or light of approaching dawn and when those overhead circle close enough perhaps bag a few of them.

Later on the natives taught me to seek among the coral rocks for cavities and crevices that might hold the burrow or nest of this species. On these small islands with their broken coral surface, which abound in crevices and holes one learns to watch for stray feathers or listen for the weak cry of the juvenile hidden away inside, to lead them to a nest. Oftentimes one finds a large coconut crab in the same burrow with a bird.

Where there is an egg one finds either the male or the female on the nest, for both assist with the incubation. But if a juvenile (always a single bird or one egg) were found in the nest, neither adult bird was present. The older ones do not remain with the young during the daytime, nor do they return during daylight hours with food for their offspring.

Natives inform me that this species nests spasmodically at all times of the year. I can believe this as

males. After a little more than an hour of flying and
screaming all birds retire to their burrows.

In the morning, about an hour before dawn, young
males again come out of their holes and begin again their
antics overhead, performing all sorts of gyrations and
screaming all the while.

By their voices one is attracted to the area of
the performers. There one can hide in the shadow of a cliff
or high point of land, out of the moonlight or light of sp-
-crossing dawn and when those overhead circle close enough
perhaps bag a few of them.

Later on the natives taught me to seek among the
coral rocks for cavities and crevices that might hold the
burrow or nest of this species. On these small islands with
their broken coral surfaces, which abound in crevices and
holes one learns to watch for stray feathers or listen for
the weak cry of the juvenile hidden away inside, to lead
them to a nest. Oftentimes one finds a large coconut crab
in the same burrow with a bird.

Where there is one egg one finds either the male or
the female on the nest, for both assist with the incubation.
But if a juvenile (always a single bird or one egg) were
found in the nest, neither adult bird was present. The
other ones do not remain with the young during the daytime,
nor do they return during daylight hours with food for
their offspring.

Natives inform me that this species nests espe-
-cially at all times of the year. I can believe this as

I found newly laid eggs during the months of October, November and December, and was told that eggs and juveniles can be found in the burrows at all times. No one had any idea whether pairs raised more than one brood each year.

In the olden days, when a native chieftain died, the commoners of the clan gathered together hundreds of these birds which were consumed at the funeral ceremony. Apparently, though, this species is held in reverence and not eaten except on stipulated occasions as related above.

At the ceremonial time when specimens are to be taken natives would make torches of the long dried coconut fronds, set those afire and circle around the small islands in their canoes, with the burning torch held close to the rocks. As a frightened bird came stumbling awkwardly out of his burrow, that individual was knocked down with a club and captured. After I had been in this group two months, several demonstrations of this kind were arranged for my benefit and proved to be quite practicable.

Many times I have wondered why my stupid mind didn't conjure up some similar method when we were struggling so diligently for specimens on Kusaie: More striking is the hesitancy on the part of natives to impart information of this kind. Probably they are reluctant because this species is mixed up in their culture.

Petrels are very awkward when climbing out of their burrows and into the air. I have seen them, when coming out of their burrows on the sides of cliffs, become

of this species.

I found newly laid eggs during the months of October, November and December, and was told that eggs and juveniles can be found in the burrows at all times. No one had any idea whether pairs raised more than one brood each year. In the older days, when a native chieftain died, the members of the clan gathered together hundreds of these birds which were consumed at the funeral ceremony. Apparently, though, this species is held in reverence and not eaten except on stipulated occasions as related above. At the ceremonial time when specimens are to be taken natives would make torches of the long dried coconut fronds, set these afire and circle round the small islands in their canoes, with the burning torch held close to the rocks. As a frightened bird came stumbling awkwardly out of his burrow, that individual was knocked down with a club and captured. After I had been in this group two months, several demonstrations of this kind were arranged for my benefit and proved to be quite practicable. Many times I have wondered why my stupid mind didn't conjure up some similar method when we were struggling so diligently for specimens on Kusaie. More striking is the hesitancy on the part of natives to impart information of this kind. Probably they are reluctant because this species is mixed up in their culture. Petrels are very awkward when climbing out of their burrows and into the air. I have seen them, when coming out of their burrows on the sides of cliffs, become

entangled in vines and bushes, hanging sometimes head first by their feet or a wing until they flopped loose and fell into the water below. Upon coming to the surface this one would gaze about in a very indifferent manner before struggling into the air. Individuals, once in the water use their feet, wings and voices to get themselves into the air. Off the surface, I have watched them fly in a straight line until they have reached an altitude of about 50 feet, when they begin to circle up and up to a height of about 200 feet before heading out to the open ocean. I am convinced that individuals are temporarily blinded by the light when emerging from their roosts and are thus far more awkward than they would be otherwise.

This species seems to cling pretty well to established customs or habits in that they hold to a fixed route when traveling to and from the open ocean and roosting sites. During my early morning sojourns I learned that if I waited in a certain area or place I would always obtain specimens, but if I stationed myself at others no birds would appear. Although the great majority of individuals put to sea before sun-up there are always stragglers or late sleepers who come along up to 8 A.M. Most of my specimens though were taken between 5 and 6 in the morning.

During rainy weather, this species never utters a sound and is most difficult to obtain from the air. In burrows though this statement does not hold true.

Fish and marine forms constitute the whole diet of this species.

entangled in vines and branches, hanging sometimes head first
 by their feet or a wing until they flopped loose and fell
 into the water below. Upon coming to the surface this one
 would gaze about in a very indifferent manner before strug-
 gling into the air. Individuals, once in the water use their
 feet, wings and voices to get themselves into the air. Of-
 ten I have watched them fly in a straight line un-
 til they have reached an altitude of about 50 feet, when
 they begin to circle up and up to a height of about 200
 feet before heading out to the open ocean. I am convinced
 that individuals are temporarily blinded by the light when
 emerging from their roosts and are thus far more awkward
 than they would be otherwise.

This species seems to cling pretty well to es-
 tablished customs or habits in that they hold to a fixed
 route when traveling to and from the open ocean and roosting
 sites. During my early morning sojourns I learned that if
 I waited in a certain area or place I would always obtain
 specimens, but if I stationed myself at others no birds
 would appear. Although the great majority of individuals
 put to sea before sun-up there are always stragglers or
 late sleepers who come along up to 8 A.M. Most of my speci-
 mens though were taken between 5 and 6 in the morning.

During rainy weather, this species never utters
 a sound and is most difficult to obtain from the air. In
 burrows though this statement does not hold true.

Fish and marine forms constitute the whole diet
 of this species.

2. Phaethon lepturus. Only moderately common in the Palau Group. Unlike other islands of the Carolines this bird does not venture into the interior, but remains among the small outlying islands. Natives are very fond of eating this species. They also use the long tail feathers for decorations.

With the advent of numbers of Japanese fishing crafts about the group and the corresponding scarcity of fish, natives will, more and more, resort, to the flesh of birds as food. This species, I am sure, will suffer materially.

3. Sula leucogaster. This species is reported to nest at Kiangat, a small island north of Babaulthaup. I noticed also that a number were flying about the vicinity of Helen's Reef. Quite likely they nest on this latter island also. One does not observe any but stragglers in the Palau Group proper. The specimen taken was captured during a gale of wind and was found to be in an exhausted condition.

4. Phalacrocorax. A small colony of this species is reported to nest at the fresh-water lake in the interior of Babaulthaup Island. During the time of the year of my visit they were found swimming and diving for fish, at low tide, along the outlying reefs. While engaged in such pursuits they had all the appearances of our American Western Grebe.

As a rule this species keeps pretty well to themselves and both feeds and rests in groups. A single

3. Phaethon lepturus. Only moderately common

in the Palau Group. Unlike other islands of the Carolines this bird does not venture into the interior, but remains among the small outlying islands. Natives are very fond of eating this species. They also use the long tail feathers for decorations.

With the advent of numbers of Japanese fishing crafts about the group and the corresponding scarcity of fish, natives will, more and more, resort, to the flesh of birds as food. This species, I am sure, will suffer mar-

4. Sula leucogaster. This species is reported

to nest at Kiangat, a small island north of Babaitanap. I noticed also that a number were flying about the vicinity of Helen's Reef. Quite likely they nest on this latter island also. One does not observe any but stragglers in the Palau group proper. The specimen taken was captured during a gale of wind and was found to be in an exhausted condition.

5. Thalasseus. A small colony of this species

is reported to nest at the fresh-water lake in the interior of Babaitanap Island. During the time of the year of my visit they were found swimming and diving for fish, at low tide, along the outlying reefs. While engaged in such pursuits they had all the appearance of our American Western Grebe.

As a rule this species keeps pretty well to themselves and both feeds and nests in groups. A single

specimen is rarely met with even at sea. When resting one finds them in a dead tree on the mainland or an isolated patch of brush on a small island. Their diet consists entirely of fish.

5. Butorides striatus. I should call this bird rare on Palau. Two of the three specimens seen were obtained. One was found in a taro patch and the other in a mangrove swamp.

Because of the bird's retiring disposition and the possibility that it might feed at night, it is more than likely that there are more birds on the island than one would suspect. Natives tell me though that they rarely observe individuals and when they do they are secreted in heavy thickets.

Possibly this species is a migrant which could account for its limited numbers.

When flushed none of the three uttered a call of any kind, so I cannot describe the call. Like all herons, the Japanese prize this species for its food value. Fish and prawns are the bird's diet.

6. Demigretta sacra. Both the light and the dark phase in equal numbers are found to be quite common along the reefs and mangrove thickets of the group. I do not recall ever seeing them on the small islands. At one time on Korrer Island, I had the pleasure of witnessing one standing on the back of a cow.

7. Nycticorax. Moderately common all over the group, where one might stumble upon a specimen resting

specimen is rarely met with even at sea.

When resting one finds them in a dead tree on the mainland or an isolated patch of brush on a small island. Their diet consists entirely of fish.

5. Butorides striatus. I should call this bird

rare on Palau. Two of the three specimens seen were obtained. One was found in a rare patch and the other in a mangrove swamp.

Because of the birds resting disposition and the possibility that it might feed at night, it is more than likely that there are more birds on the island than one would expect. Natives tell me though that they rarely observe individuals and when they do they are seen in heavy thickets.

Possibly this species is a migrant which could account for its limited numbers.

When finished none of the three uttered a call of any kind, so I cannot describe the call. Like all terns, the I-guess prize this species for its food value. Fish and grubs are the bird's diet.

6. Demigretta aspera. Both the light and the

dark phase in equal numbers are found to be quite common along the reefs and mangrove thickets of the group. I do not recall ever seeing them on the small islands. At one time on Korrer Island, I had the pleasure of witnessing one standing on the back of a cow.

7. Nycticorax. Moderately common all over the

group, where one might stumble upon a specimen resting

during the day in the thick foliage of a tree or tucked away in low dense thickets or mangrove.

As is well known, this species is actively engaged in feeding at night. The harsh squawk-like call uttered when on the wing may be heard at all hours of darkness.

By some fluke of fate, males were exceedingly difficult to obtain. At this period too, the species was nesting. One might surmise that the male of the species incubates during the daytime and the female at night or perhaps the male incubates all of the time, I cannot say.

8. Ixobrychus sinensis. Tolerably common. A bird of the taro patches and adjoining small shrubs and low bushes. One always finds it alone and never in pairs or more.

I found individual specimens to be indifferent to intruders and not easily frightened. During the heat of the day, I have more than once encountered an individual standing in the shade of a taro leaf quietly viewing the intruder and very reluctant about moving. Even after tossing pieces of earth and sticks at the bird to encourage him to fly so that I would not blow him to pieces when I shot. My efforts at dislodgement have been rewarded by harsh scolding squawks. It became necessary for me to move into proper gun range.

In flight these are atrociously awkward. Once launched into the air their course is erratic and their legs hang down to bump into anything met with. Their jerky,

during the day in the thick foliage of a tree or treed
 away in low dense thickets or mangrove.
 As is well known, this species is actively en-
 gaged in feeding at night. The harsh squawk-like call ut-
 tered when on the wing may be heard at all hours of dark-
 ness.

By some fluke of fate, males were exceedingly
 difficult to obtain. At this period too, the species was
 nesting. One might surmise that the male of the species
 incubates during the daytime and the female at night or
 perhaps the male incubates all of the time, I cannot say.
 8. Ixobrychus sinensis. Tolerably common. A

bird of the two patches and adjoining small scrubs and
 low bushes. One always finds it alone and never in pairs
 or more.

I found individual specimens to be indifferent
 to intruders and not easily frightened. During the heat
 of the day, I have more than once encountered an indivi-
 dual standing in the shade of a tree leaflessly viewing
 the intruder and very reluctant about moving. Even after
 tossing pieces of earth and sticks at the bird to encourage
 him to fly so that I would not blow him to pieces when I
 shot. My efforts at dislodgment have been rewarded by
 harsh scolding squawks. It became necessary for me to
 move into proper gun range.

In flight these are occasionally awkward. Once
 launched into the air their course is erratic and their legs
 hang down so bump into anything not with. Their jerky,

slow, labored wing beats usually end abruptly when the bird becomes entangled in weeds or the branches of trees. Extracting itself from his predicament he is soon into another and invariably resorts to scolding and blasphemy.

This species is a mollusk eater and is reported to travel to the mountains in the center of the island in search of large land snails. Worms, vegetable matter and other forms from the swamps go to make up the bird's diet.

No one could give me any information about the nests or nesting habits of this species. It is possible that it might be a migrant from other areas though it is reported present at all times of the year.

There was a great deal of individual variation in the color of the plumage as well as the soft parts.

Among the Palau people, this species is considered a bush devil because of the harsh rasping cry which it utters early in the morning before daylight.

9. Anas superciliosa. This species was found to be rare on Palau. Natives did tell me though that in German times numbers of these birds frequented the fresh-water lake on the mainland of Babaulthaup and that they nested there as well. We found a pair of these birds on the lake when we first visited that body of water, but we could never succeed in obtaining them.

Those obtained were taken in the taro patches just at daylight as the birds were finishing off their night time feeding. During the day this species hides

slow, labored wing beats usually end abruptly when the bird becomes entangled in weeds or the branches of trees. Extracting itself from his predicament he is soon into another and invariably resorts to scolding and blasphemy. This species is a moliner ester and is reported to travel to the mountains in the center of the island in search of large land snails. Worms, vegetable matter and other forms from the swamps go to make up the bird's diet.

No one could give me any information about the nests or nesting habits of this species. It is possible that it might be a migrant from other areas though it is reported present at all times of the year.

There was a great deal of individual variation in the color of the plumage as well as the soft parts. Among the Palau people, this species is considered a plain evil because of the harsh rasping cry which it utters early in the morning before daylight.

2. Anas aequatorialis. This species was found to be rare on Palau. Natives did tell me though that in German times numbers of these birds frequented the fresh-water lake on the mainland of Babulthap and that they nested there as well. We found a pair of these birds on the lake when we first visited that body of water, but we could never succeed in obtaining them.

Those obtained were taken in the two patches just at daylight as the birds were finishing off their night time feeding. During the day this species hides

away and is never encountered. No one seems to know where they go.

Individuals undoubtedly nest on the island, but I have no idea where—as natives who frequent the lake seem to feel that it no longer uses that area for purposes of this kind. It is possible though that they migrate to some other island to nest.

10. Mareca penelope. I saw only two of this species, took one and missed the other. This pair were restricted to the taro fields. Natives insist that this species also nests in the group, but I am inclined to doubt them.

11. Megapodius senex. I found this species rare on the main island of Babaulthau but common on a few of the outlying islands just north of Peleleul. No doubt, individuals do fly back and forth between the islands to feed and nest.

On the small islands or parts of those covered with thickets one finds them abundant. They are everywhere scurrying out of sight when intruded upon. But as one finds no fresh water and few mollusca there those must fly to the taro patches and swamps for food. Unfortunately, no nesting colonies were discovered.

12. Hypotaenidia philippensis. This species may be classed as common in this group of islands. They are to be found in the taro patches and swamp lands everywhere where those are present.

One runs across this rail at all times of the day

away and is never encountered. No one seems to know where they go.

Individuals undoubtedly nest on the island, but I have no idea where as natives who frequent the lake seem to feel that it no longer uses that area for purposes of this kind. It is possible though that they migrate to some other island to nest.

10. Mareca senelope. I saw only two of this species, took one and missed the other. This pair were restricted to the taro fields. Natives insist that this species also nests in the group, but I am inclined to doubt them.

11. Mareca senex. I found this species rare on the main island of Babelthuap but common on a few of the outlying islands just north of Pefelef. No doubt, individuals do fly back and forth between the islands to feed and nest.

On the small islands or parts of those covered with thickets one finds them abundant. They are everywhere scurrying out of sight when intruded upon. But as one finds no fresh water and few molluscs there those must fly to the taro patches and swamps for food. Unfortunately, no nesting colonies were discovered.

12. Hypotaenidia philippensis. This species may be classed as common in this group of islands. They are to be found in the taro patches and swamp lands everywhere there those are present.

One runs across this rail at all times of the day

walking about in the swamps searching for food. They have a rather shrill call by which one becomes aware of their presence. They do though run away at the slightest disturbance, but rarely, if ever, take wing. In flight I have observed them to be mediocre performers.

I found, too, that the best way to take them was to hide at the edge of a taro patch and wait for an individual to put in its appearance. Several specimens were taken by small urchins by means of grass snares and blow guns.

Natives report that the bird nests in the taro patches, but no nests were found during my stay.

The food of this bird comprises snails, vegetable matter, roots, etc. I learned that they decomposed very quickly after being shot.

13. Porzana cinerea. We found this small rail to be restricted almost entirely to the fresh-water lake in the center of Babaulthaup. With the exception of one individual found in a taro swamp near Marakeek all of the rest of the collection was made around the edge of the lake.

There those live in colonies or flocks, are very shy and hide in the marshy grass at the edge of the water, where it is most difficult to approach either by canoe or on foot.

The natives built a raft of bamboos which they propelled by swimming, with myself seated in the middle.

In this manner, by working about among the reeds and rushes

walking about in the swamps searching for food. They have a rather shrill call by which one becomes aware of their presence. They do though run away at the slightest disturbance, but rarely, if ever, take wing. In flight I have observed them to be mediocre performers.

I found, too, that the best way to take them was to hide at the edge of a taro patch and wait for an individual to put in its appearance. Several specimens were taken by small iridines by means of grass snares and blow guns.

Natives report that the bird nests in the taro patches, but no nests were found during my stay. The food of this bird comprises snails, vegetable matter, roots, etc. I learned that they decomposed very quickly after being shot.

13. Forpus cinerea. We found this small rail

to be restricted almost entirely to the fresh-water lake in the center of Babuliband. With the exception of one individual found in a taro swamp near Marakok all of the rest of the collection was made around the edge of the lake. There those live in colonies or flocks, are very shy and hide in the marshy grass at the edge of the water, where it is most difficult to approach either by canoe or on foot.

The natives built a raft of bamboos which they propelled by swimming, with myself seated in the middle. In this manner, by working about among the reeds and rushes

we were able to obtain a series.

I could learn nothing about the nests or nesting habits of this species. Natives reminded me that they had never found any.

14. Porphyrio albus. I should call this bird very rare on Palau. The four examples taken were the only ones observed. Those were procured just at daylight in the taro swamps.

The very shrill, harsh call, repeated several times, is heard, at times, at night in the taro swamps. As elsewhere, this bird probably feeds at night and rests in the daytime. Nothing could be learned about the nests or nesting habits.

15. Numenius. There is a very small island between Korrer and Babaulthaup where these birds congregate during their migrations. It is the only place in the group where these birds are found and natives tell me that those come to the same locality each year. Some of the older people seem to feel that the bird nests on Palau, but there is no record of one of them having been found.

16. Limosa. A few were observed in small flocks along the reefs.

17. Pluvialis fuscus. Found along the sand beaches. As is the case with shore birds, practically all natives know absolutely nothing about them. They always have a name for the bird and insist that it nests somewhere near, but that is as far as they can go.

18. Arenaria interpres. A few small flocks were

we were able to obtain a series.

I could learn nothing about the nests or nesting habits of this species. Natives reminded me that they had never found any.

14. Porphyrio albus. I should call this bird very rare on Palau. The four examples taken were the only ones observed. Those were procured just at daylight in the large swamps.

The very shrill, harsh call, repeated several times, is heard, at times, at night in the large swamps. As elsewhere, this bird probably feeds at night and nests in the daytime. Nothing could be learned about the nests or nesting habits.

15. Mannulus. There is a very small island between Koror and Babelthap where these birds congregate during their migrations. It is the only place in the group where these birds are found and natives tell me that those come to the same locality each year. Some of the older people seem to feel that the bird nests on Palau, but there is no record of one of them having been found.

16. Limosa. A few were observed in small flocks along the reefs.

17. Pluvialis fasciata. Found along the sand beaches. As is the case with shore birds, practically all natives know absolutely nothing about them. They always have a name for the bird and insist that it nests somewhere near, but that is as far as they can go.

18. Arremonia interpres. A few small flocks were

found along the outer reefs.

19. Heteractitus incanus. Found along the sandy beaches. Usually alone.
20. Calidris acuminata. Same as preceding species.
21. Actitis hypoleucos. Along the beaches in swamps, edge of mangroves, always alone. Not a timid bird by any means.
22. Tringa glareola. Same as the preceding species.
23. Charadrius mongolus. Along the sandy beaches, upland, cleared areas, alone or in flocks.
24. Sterna sumatrana. These birds nest on the small islands around the group. Two eggs form a clutch, according to information I received. There is no reason why I shouldn't have hunted up a nesting colony except that I was hard at it trying to bring together a representative series of all species. One sees this bird flying alone or in flocks along the reefs and around the harbors of the group.

25. Sterna anaetheta. A few are to be encountered in the Palau group. These birds are restricted to the small islands and worst of all go well out to sea to feed, returning from there late in the evening.

I had the devil's own time getting these specimens. As a rule, one can't get within a mile of them with a boat or canoe. It was only by resorting to Beck's old method of throwing a dead specimen into the air that these were obtained.

found along the outer reefs.

19. Heteractitis incana. Found along the sandy beaches. Usually alone.

20. Galidula seminata. Same as preceding species. Along the beaches in

swamps, edge of mangroves, always alone. Not a timid bird by any means.

21. Tringa striata. Same as the preceding species.

22. Charadrius monivox. Along the sandy beaches, upland, cleared areas, alone or in flocks.

23. Sterna sumatrana. These birds nest on the small islands around the group. Two eggs form a clutch, according to information I received. There is no reason why I shouldn't have hunted up a nesting colony except that I was hard at it trying to bring together a representative series of all species. One sees this bird flying alone or in flocks along the reefs and around the harbors of the group.

24. Sterna anaetheta. A few are to be encountered in the Fajan group. These birds are restricted to the small islands and worst of all go well out to sea to feed, returning from there late in the evening.

I had the devil's own time getting these specimens. As a rule, one can't get within a mile of them with a boat or canoe. It was only by resorting to Beck's old method of throwing a dead specimen into the air that these were obtained.

26. Chlidonias leucoptera. Just after a heavy typhoon had passed to the northward of the group and during the deluges of rains that followed, a small boy found 14 of these in the grounds of the Japanese Experimental Station. The birds were apparently exhausted and the lad had no difficulty in killing three of them with stones. Two of those procured he ate and one found its way to me. Not recognizing the bird, I asked several old natives about its status and was told that this species was not a resident of this group. In fact, no one had ever seen it before.

Early the next morning upon going to the Experimental Station, I was refused permission to hunt there. However, by securing the services of a number of small boys to chase the birds over the fence I obtained five more before the flock flew away.

Apparently these birds were blown to the island by strong winds and may be considered migrants or stragglers in this group. Natives were unable to give me a name for the species.

27. Anous stolidus. In this area the large noddy tern was found scattered about the small islands at the southern end of the group. At no time did I see them over the large island of Babaulthaup or acting in the same manner as this same species does on the islands of the eastern Carolines. Though these birds do settle and nest in the high trees of the small islets.

Here at Palau this species is very common in the areas that it inhabits.

26. Chlidonias leucophaea. Just after a heavy

typhoon had passed to the northward of the group and during the deluges of rain that followed, a small boy found 14 of these in the grounds of the Japanese experimental station. The birds were apparently exhausted and the lad had no difficulty in killing three of them with stones. Two of these procured me one and one found its way to me. Not recog-

nizing the bird, I asked several old natives about its status and was told that this species was not a resident of this group. In fact, no one had ever seen it before. Early the next morning upon going to the experi-

mental station, I was refused permission to hunt there. However, by hearing the services of a number of small boys to chase the birds over the fence I obtained five more before the flock flew away.

Apparently these birds were blown to the island by strong winds and may be considered migrants or stragglers in this group. Natives were unable to give me a name for the species.

27. Anous stolidus. In this area the large

noddy tern was found scattered about the small islands at the southern end of the group. At no time did I see them over the large island of Babaitanup or sitting in the same manner as this same species does on the islands of the eastern Carolines. Though these birds do settle and nest in the high trees of the small islets.

Here at least this species is very common in the areas that it inhabits.

28. Anods minutus. Found as always on tiny isolated atolls or islets which abound in low shrubs and are off the track of visitors either native or white. I should class this species as common in its area. None were nesting at the time of my visit.

29. Gygis alba. A few were observed on all of the islands of the group. Though I should not class the bird as common by any means. Farther to the south, at Helen's Reef, I observed a number flying about the reefs.

30. Ptilinopus pelewensis. As this species is eagerly hunted by the Japanese who sell specimens at 25 sen each it is now a rare bird, very wary and most difficult to obtain.

Infrequently, one hears its call from the tops of high trees where it feeds on berries or fruit. I imagine though that a few will always be found on the more isolated small islands, though, strange to say, one rarely meets with them off the large island of Babaulthaup. Here one does not find them in flocks, but always alone. I presume they nest in the interior of the large island.

31. Ducula oceanica. Very scarce and wild in this group. It is now almost wholly restricted to the small isolated islands where one encounters individuals or observes one flying from one island to another in search of food. I have heard them calling at times, but not with the frequency one would hope for.

Some idea of the number of these birds obtained by Japanese hunters may be judged by a case in court at

28. Anous minutus. Found as always on tiny iso-

lated stools or islets which abound in low shrubs and are off the track of visitors either native or white. I should class this species as common in its area. None were nesting at the time of my visit.

29. Gygis alba. A few were observed on all of

the islands of the group. Though I should not class the bird as common by any means. Farther to the south, at Helen's Reef, I observed a number flying about the reefs.

30. Puffinopus newmanni. As this species is

regularly hunted by the Japanese who sell specimens at 25 sen each it is now a rare bird, very wary and most difficult to obtain.

Infrequently, one hears its call from the tops of high trees where it feeds on berries or fruit. I imagine though that a few will always be found on the more isolated small islands, though, strange to say, one rarely meets with them off the large island of Babathana. Here one does not find them in flocks, but always alone. I presume they nest in the interior of the large island.

31. Bucconia oceanica. Very scarce and wild in

this group. It is now almost wholly restricted to the small isolated islands where one encounters individuals or observes one flying from one island to another in search of food. I have heard them calling at times, but not with the frequency one would hope for.

Some idea of the number of these birds obtained by Japanese hunters may be judged by a case in court at

Balau in November 1931. A Japanese had hired a native to work for him as a shoot boy. The latter produced a record and showed where he, the native, had shot some 3500 of these birds within a year and had received no pay for his services. When one considers that 10 or a dozen Japanese are engaged in such pursuits it is little wonder that this species has practically been exterminated.

32. Gallicolumba canifrons. After months of diligent searching a native brought in one juvenile example of this species, which he obtained with a blow gun well back in the interior of Babaulthau.

Native Umang and I covered a number of areas where this species had been reported as abundant at one time though we, in turn, could not locate a solitary individual.

There is no apparent reason why this bird has disappeared unless it be through an epidemic. Possibly, too, I was not fortunate in finding its present habitat.

Kubary's shoot boy, now an old man, was brought some 15 miles to assure me that formerly Gallicolumba was found in the secondary bush in abundance.

Possibly now one could still find them in the dense thickets of Peleleul Island.

33. Cuculus optatus. The four examples taken have all of the appearances of juvenile birds. Natives recognize this species as a migrant and report it as a resident from December until June.

The specimens taken were observed fluttering over taro fields where I am told they spend most of their time.

Bala in November 1931. A Japanese had hired a native to work for him as a shoot boy. The latter produced a record and showed where he, the native, had shot some 3500 of these birds within a year and had received no pay for his services. When one considers that 10 or a dozen Japanese are engaged in such pursuits it is little wonder that this species has practically been exterminated.

32. Gallinula canifrons. After months of

diligent searching a native brought in one juvenile example of this species, which he obtained with a blow gun well back in the interior of Babulthang.

Native Umang and I covered a number of areas where this species had been reported as abundant at one time though we, in turn, could not locate a solitary individual. There is no apparent reason why this bird has disappeared unless it be through an epidemic. Possibly, too, I was not fortunate in finding its present habitat.

Kobary's shoot boy, now an old man, was brought some 15 miles to assure me that formerly Gallinula was found in the secondary bush in abundance. Possibly now one could still find them in the dense thickets of Pulehari Island.

33. Quaila optata. The four examples taken

have all of the appearance of juvenile birds. Natives recognize this species as a migrant and report it as a rest-ant from December until June. The specimens taken were observed fluttering over two fields where I am told they spend most of their time.

Those four taken were the only ones observed.

34. Otus podarginus. Relatively common around human habitations, villages and particularly the city of Korrer. One hears their continuous 3 minute call at all times of night, as the bird or birds perch in the top of some tree or on a dead limb somewhere.

Most of those taken were obtained with the aid of a flashlight, which when directed on the bird illuminated its eyes and made a good target. Other specimens were found sleeping in the daytime and were thus acquired.

At night, when one hears an individual commence his call, they can, if dexterous enough to escape swamps and pitfalls, run to within range of the bird before turning on the light and often be rewarded with a shot.

This species nests in holes in trees and raises a brood of two I believe. During the day individuals hide away in dense foliage in the tops of tall trees and in mangrove thickets as well. As they live in or near villages mostly to be close to the rodents that infest those places, one could not always risk shooting all specimens observed.

There are two phases, a light and a dark one.

In former times the owl was considered a devil among the Palau tribes.

35. Caprimulgus phalaena. This is another difficult species to obtain as it too feeds at night and secretes itself in dense thickets and mangroves in the daytime.

Just after dusk one can observe single individuals flying low over cleared areas, around young coconut

Those four taken were the only ones observed.

34. Cas rostrata. Relatively common around

human habitations, villages and particularly the city of
Xorror. One hears their continuous 3 minute call at all
times of night, as the bird or birds perch in the top of
some tree or on a dead limb somewhere.

Most of those taken were obtained with the aid of

a flashlight, which when directed on the bird illuminated
its eyes and made a good target. Other specimens were found
sleeping in the daytime and were thus secured.

At night, when one hears an individual commence
his call, they can, if dexterous enough to escape swamps and
marshes, run to within range of the bird before turning on
the light and often be rewarded with a shot.

This species nests in holes in trees and raises
a brood of two I believe. During the day individuals hide
away in dense foliage in the tops of tall trees and in man-
grove thickets as well. As they live in or near villages
mostly to be close to the rookery that infest those places,
one could not always risk shooting all specimens observed.
There are two phases, a light and a dark one.

In former times the owl was considered a devil

among the Falas tribes.

35. Cas rostrata. This is another dif-

ferent species to obtain as it too feeds at night and se-
cures itself in dense thickets and mangroves in the daytime.
Just after dusk one can observe single indivi-

duals flying low over cleared areas, and young cooing

trees or the tops of mangrove thickets where they are in pursuit of insects. Their flight is swift and strong; when turning, their actions are rapid.

On the wing individuals utter a karump karump-like call which is an aid to the hunter if he be close enough to catch them in flight. Otherwise there is sometimes a possibility of finding a solitary bird perched on a dead twig, uttering his hammer beat-like call.

As the time for hunting just between dusk and dark is so limited, one averages about one individual in 8 nights of collecting.

Twice I mistook Caprimulgus for petrels in the early morning and obtained specimens in this manner. Two others were discovered sleeping side by side in a dense mangrove thicket.

Nothing was learned about the nesting habits, but I presume those are the same as with this species in other localities.

36. Collocalia fuciphaga. A limited number of this species roost and nest in small caves among the small islands. There one can obtain them with the aid of a flashlight after dark.

On the main island of Babaulthaup I was never able to find their roosting site, but presume that they must have one somewhere in that locality. I believe this species breeds spasmodically at all times of the year.

37. Halcyon chloris teraokai. This species is very common in status and very noisy. One encounters it

trees or the tops of mangrove thickets where they are in pursuit of insects. Their flight is swift and strong; when turning, their actions are rapid.

On the wing individuals utter a karrup karrup-like call which is an aid to the hunter if he be close enough to catch them in flight. Otherwise there is sometimes a possibility of finding a solitary bird perched on a dead twig, uttering his hammer beat-like call.

As the time for hunting just between dusk and dark is so limited, one averages about one individual in 8 nights of collecting.

Twice I mistook Gabrielinus for petrels in the early morning and obtained specimens in this manner. Two others were discovered sleeping side by side in a dense mangrove thicket.

Nothing was learned about the nesting habits, but I presume those are the same as with this species in other localities.

36. Collocalia fuscipennis. A limited number of this species roost and nest in small caves among the small islands. There one can obtain them with the aid of a flash-light after dark.

On the main island of Babeldaob I was never able to find their roosting sites, but presume that they must have one somewhere in that locality. I believe this species breeds sporadically at all times of the year.

37. Laysan alchoris tarasakai. This species is very common in status and very noisy. One encounters it

everywhere near the seacoast. It is quite surprising to find this one restricted to a fixed area and not all over the island and interior as one would find it elsewhere.

In this case, the bird lives almost entirely on fish and frequents the reefs and tide flats at all hours during low tide. It is indeed an unusual sight to see one or more perched on niggerhead coral boulders out beyond the foreshore where they await for small fishes to put in their appearance.

In diving, birds will react as terns who plunge into the water head first and entirely submerge at times only to rise to the surface, shake themselves violently and fly back to their perch.

On shore they assume the customary habits of the race and frequent open spaces, dead trees, taro swamps and native gardens. They are quarrelsome, indifferent to other birds and not easily disturbed.

The nest is reported to be placed in holes in dead trees, but none were located during my stay.

38. Halcyon cinnamonia. A bird of the interior, forest and secondary bush. One never sees him on the coast or along the beaches. I found him shy and very quiet. Natives tell me that he has a very weak call though I never heard it.

One never observes this species perched on a dead limb or an exposed place, but always in and among foliage, where he searches for ants, grubs, beetles, etc., that go to make up his diet.

everywhere near the seacoast. It is quite surprising to find this one restricted to a fixed area and not all over the island and interior as one would find it elsewhere. In this case, the bird lives almost entirely on fish and frequents the reefs and tide flats at all hours during low tide. It is indeed an unusual sight to see one or more perched on niggerhead coral boulders out beyond the foreshore where they wait for small fishes to put in their appearance.

In diving, birds will react as terns who plunge into the water head first and entirely submerge at times only to rise to the surface, shake themselves violently and fly back to their perch.

On shore they assume the customary habits of the race and frequent open spaces, dead trees, taro swamps and native gardens. They are quarrelsome, indifferent to other birds and not easily disturbed.

The nest is reported to be placed in holes in dead trees, but none were located during my stay.

88. Halcyon cineromegala. A bird of the interior forest and secondary bush. One never sees him on the coast or along the beaches. I found him shy and very quiet.atives tell me that he has a very weak call though I never heard it.

One never observes this species perched on a dead limb or an exposed place, but always in and among foliage, where he searches for ants, grubs, beetles, etc., to eat to make up his diet.

I should class the bird as rare. Every specimen observed was collected.

The natives, even to this day, reverence the bird as a god of the bush.

39. Hirundo rustica. The native name, "Nar mel hon gus" is interpreted as the "bird of the east wind," and is recognized by the locals as a migrant.

Two specimens were observed every day, flying up and down the main street of Korrer Island where I couldn't get an opportunity to shoot them. Finally a small boy hit one with a stone and brought this specimen to me.

40. Edolisoma tenuirostre. A bird of the thickets and true bush of the main island. It is to be found in small flocks, is timid and retiring and has a very weak voice. Very little is known about this species.

41. Psamathia annae. Fairly common everywhere in the secondary scrub and grasslands which it inhabits. This species is one of those found in abundance on the small islands of the group. I found it to be rather tame in disposition and often observed individuals working around in bushes quite close to human habitations.

In searching for food these are as often on the ground scratching through the leaves and vegetation for seeds as on the low bushes and shrubs.

The call of the bird, a shrill whistle, usually breaks off into a rather beautiful song.

The nest is a small cup-shaped affair made of grasses and hidden in low bushes. I believe 3 and 4 eggs

I should class the bird as rare. Every specimen

observed was collected.

The natives, even to this day, reverence the bird

as a god of the bush.

39. Hirundo kasiana. The native name, "Kam mei

non gua" is interpreted as the "bird of the east wind," and is

recognized by the locals as a migrant.

Two specimens were observed every day, flying up

and down the main street of Kotoro Island where I couldn't

get an opportunity to shoot them. Finally a small boy hit

one with a stone and brought this specimen to me.

40. Scoliopteryx tenuirostris. A bird of the thickets

and true bush of the main island. It is to be found in

small flocks, is timid and retiring and has a very weak

voice. Very little is known about this species.

41. Psamatthis sausa. Fairly common everywhere in

the secondary scrub and grasslands which it inhabits. This

species is one of those found in abundance on the small is-

lands of the group. I found it to be rather tame in dispo-

sition and often observed individuals working around in bushes

quite close to human habitations.

In searching for food these are as often on the

ground scratching through the leaves and vegetation for seeds

as on the low bushes and shrubs.

The call of the bird, a shrill whistle, usually

breaks off into a rather beautiful song.

The nest is a small cup-shaped affair made of

grasses and hidden in low bushes. I believe 3 and 4 eggs

constitute a clutch.

42. Muscicapa griseisticta. I am unable to give any information about this migrant except that it was taken in secondary bush in company with Myiagra.

43. Myiagra erythroptera. Fairly common but far more plentiful on the small islands, strange to say. One would expect to find this species near habitations, in gardens and the like, but, in this group, this species keeps well to itself.

In their own habitation I found them quite tame and easily attracted by a call. If one were to sit quietly in the area he could observe them flitting around close to the ground chasing bugs and at other times perched near at hand on the branch of a tree as though they enjoyed companionship.

44. Pitohui tenebrosus. Moderately common on the outlying islands but rarely seen on the mainland. I don't understand why I found so many of the smaller species on the outlying islands, possibly the question of food takes them out there at the time of year that I visited the group.

This bird is called "Tu tau" meaning the "morning bird," because his sweet little carol heralds the approach of day. He never sings during the heat of the day and in the evening if one is close enough he can hear it crooning itself to sleep,--more like our American Brown Thrasher, which holds a quiet little song festival with itself just at

constitute a species.

42. Muscicapa griseolata. I am unable to give any information about this migrant except that it was taken in secondary bush in company with Myiagra.

43. Myiagra erythropa. Fairly common but far more plentiful on the small islands, strange to say. One would expect to find this species near habitations, in gardens and the like, but in this group, this species keeps well to itself.

In their own habitation I found them quite tame and easily attracted by a call. If one were to sit quietly in the area he could observe them flitting around close to the ground chasing bugs and at other times perched near at hand on the branch of a tree as though they enjoyed company.

44. Pitohui tenebrosa. Moderately common on the outlying islands but rarely seen on the mainland. I don't understand why I found so many of the smaller species on the outlying islands, possibly the question of food takes them out there at the time of year that I visited the group.

This bird is called "Tu tau" meaning the "morning bird," because his sweet little carol heralds the approach of day. He never sings during the heat of the day and in the evening if one is close enough he can hear it ordering itself to sleep.--more like our American Brown Thrasher which holds a quiet little song festival with itself just at

dark. The bird lives almost entirely on the ground and occasionally in very low bushes. It is usually found scratching around among the dead leaves for mollusca, worms, seeds, etc. This one is one of the few real song birds in the tropics it has been my pleasure to hear.

45. Rhipidura lepidula. A bird which is restricted to the true forest and heavy bush. Very infrequently observed on the small islands. I should class it as rare in this group. Very little is known about it.

46. Artamus leucorhynchus. The native name "Mang ah lu lu" is interpreted as "the bird which eats typhoons," because he appears when the wind is the strongest. Local residents know very little about the bird and have never found its nest apparently. None of them seem to know where it comes from nor where it goes.

One finds an occasional individual sitting in the top of a tree on a dead branch or even displaying in the air. At the same time one could not call them common though. Umang, my hunter, took every specimen he saw.

47. Aplonis opaca. Very common everywhere on the main island of Babaulthaup and on Korrer. One even finds them in the city and in native villages. Its status is rare on the small islands though. Like the same species on other islands, this one is noisy, quarrelsome, always in flocks, wandering about, stealing pau paus berries, anything that looks like something possible edible.

The natives and the Japanese, as well, are very fond of the bodies of these birds which they consume in great

dark. The bird lives almost entirely on the ground and occasionally in very low bushes. It is usually found scratching around among the dead leaves for molluscs, worms, seeds, etc. This one is one of the few real song birds in the tropics it has been my pleasure to hear.

45. Rhinoceros Ibis. A bird which is restricted to the true forest and heavy bush. Very infrequently observed on the small islands. I should class it as rare in this group. Very little is known about it.

46. Aratus leucorhynchos. The native name "Wang shu lu" is interpreted as "the bird which eats typhoons," because he appears when the wind is the strongest. Local residents know very little about the bird and have never found its nest apparently. None of them seem to know where it comes from nor where it goes.

One finds an occasional individual sitting in the top of a tree on a dead branch or even displaying in the air. At the same time one could not call them common though. Unang, my hunter, took every specimen he saw.

47. Aplonis opaca. Very common everywhere on the main island of Babulthang and on Koror. One even finds them in the city and in active villages. Its status is rare on the small islands though. Like the same species on other islands, this one is noisy, quarrelsome, always in flocks, wandering about, stealing our pine berries, anything that looks like something possible edible.

The natives and the Japanese, as well, are very fond of the bodies of these birds which they consume in great

numbers, though at present there seems to be no diminution of numbers.

48. Sturnia violacea. Two specimens of this migrant were brought to me by small boys who obtained them with blow guns. I know nothing about the bird, having never seen it alive though natives tell me that the Germans spent a great deal of time looking for the nest of this species, which was never found.

49. Myzomela. Quite common around small trees that are flowering, native enclosures and coconut palms. I did not observe them in the interior of Babaulthaup nor on the small islands. Here as elsewhere they begin breeding before losing the yellow color at the corners of the mouth and before acquiring fully adult plumage. I had difficulty finding adults, more especially adult females. In Palau those encountered were tame, not easily frightened by the report of a gun and always in flocks. No nests were found.

50. Zosterops finschi. As on other islands quite common, always in flocks and very noisy. One encounters them in secondary bush, grassland, and the low bush of the small islands, though not so plentiful out in these last-named places.

51. Zosterops conspicilata. This species is not so common in this group. Those taken were found in the tops of high trees in all parts of the group, and in pairs nearly always. If a number are feeding in a tree and are shot into they will not return to the same feeding station

numbers, though at present there seems to be no diminution of numbers.

48. Sturnia violacea. Two specimens of this mi-

grant were brought to me by small boys who obtained them with blow guns. I know nothing about the bird, having never seen it alive though natives tell me that the Germans spent a great deal of time looking for the nest of this species, which was never found.

49. Myzomela. Quite common around small trees

that are flowering, native enclosures and coconut palms. I did not observe them in the interior of Babelthian nor on the small islands. Here as elsewhere they begin breeding before losing the yellow color at the corners of the mouth and before acquiring fully adult plumage. I had difficulty finding adults, more especially adult females. In Palau those encountered were tame, not easily frightened by the report of a gun and always in flocks. No nests were found.

50. Zosterops finchii. As on other islands quite

common, always in flocks and very noisy. One encountered them in secondary bush, grassland, and the low bush of the small islands, though not so plentiful out in these last-named places.

51. Zosterops coronata. This species is not

so common in this group. Those taken were found in the tops of high trees in all parts of the group, and in pairs nearly always. If a number are feeding in a tree and are shot into they will not return to the same feeding station

again that day. Even while thus engaged they are nervous and active always.

I believe they are most numerous on the island of Peleleul.

52. Megazosterops. This species is, apparently, restricted to the small island of Peleleul, where its status would probably be termed as common. Unfortunately, I had only a few hours there and took all of my specimens from one flock that was feeding in the tops of low trees and brambles. When feeding and on the wing these birds have a sweet little sibilation similar to Rhampozosterops of the mountains of Ponape. My experience with both is that they are nectar eaters that frequent the flowering trees.

A. Flying fox. Found in the mangrove swamps, especially near Imaliek on Babaulthaup. At dawn they retire to the mountains to rest and sleep and return to the coast to feed at dusk. One hears them squeaking and quarreling all night long.

Birds known to occur, but not taken:

Besides a rather representative series of birds acquired in the group there are a number of others known from the Palau Island. Some of these were observed during my stay while others were merely reported.

I might add that it would be impossible, either with or without a schooner, to make a thorough survey of the whole group in less than six months, and that time barring all governmental red tape that occurs under the present régime.

again that day. Even while thus engaged they are nervous and active always. I believe they are most numerous on the island of

Peleliu.

32. Maxaosteroqa. This species is, apparently, restricted to the small island of Peleliu, where its status would probably be termed as common. Unfortunately, I had only a few hours there and took all of my specimens from one flock that was feeding in the tops of low trees and shrubs. When feeding and on the wing these birds have a sweet little syllable similar to Rhamposteroqa of the mountains of Ponape. My experience with both is that they are nesters that frequent the flowering trees.

A. Flying fox. Found in the mangrove swamps, especially near Imalik on Babanbaap. At dawn they retire to the mountains to rest and sleep and return to the coast to feed at dusk. One hears them speaking and quarrelling all night long.

Birds known to occur, but not taken:

Besides a rather representative series of birds acquired in the group there are a number of others known from the Peleliu Island. Some of these were observed during my stay while others were merely reported.

I might add that it would be impossible, either with or without a schooner, to make a thorough survey of the whole group in less than six months, and that time barring all governmental red tape that occurs under the present régime.

The following, I believe, completes the list of known birds:

1. Gallus. The bush fowl is reported to be a resident of the group, but those observed were so badly interbred with domestic strains that I didn't think it worth while to save any of them.

Native name: Mal pure um'1

2. Erythruva. The natives of Peleleul were the only ones to recognize my rough drawing of this bird and assured me that the finch did inhabit their island. A number of them volunteered their assistance, but as I have stated previously, the island is now a mass of brambles and brushwood which makes progress an impossibility. No specimens were located during my brief stay there. The natives have no name for this bird either.

3. Hawk. Hawks were observed on three different occasions and at one time close enough to notice the barred markings on the breast and belly. Very similar in flight and color to the American broad-winged hawk. Natives spent days trying to locate the roosting site or resting place of this bird but without success.

Native name: Kho shuk ru bwo kul, meaning "the owl of the bush."

4. Osprey. Native name: Ote a galat'. One specimen was observed once, but I was unable to obtain it.

5. Gallinago. This snipe was found inside the Japanese Botanical gardens where I was not permitted to do any collecting. No Palau name.

The following, I believe, completes the list of

known birds:

1. Galina. The brush fowl is reported to be a resident of the group, but those observed were so badly interbred with domestic strains that I didn't think it worth while to save any of them.

Native name: Mai pur e mui

2. Brythura. The natives of Palauli were the only ones to recognize my rough drawing of this bird and assured me that the finch did inhabit their island. A number of them volunteered their assistance, but as I have stated previously, the island is now a mass of brambles and brushwood which makes progress an impossibility. No specimens were located during my brief stay there. The natives have no name for this bird either.

3. Hawk. Hawks were observed on three different occasions and at one time close enough to notice the barred markings on the breast and belly. Very similar in flight and color to the American broad-winged hawk. Natives spent days trying to locate the roosting site or resting place of this bird but without success.

Native name: Kio shuk ru two kni, meaning "the

owl of the bush."

4. Caprey. Native name: Ote a galat. One specimen was observed once, but I was unable to obtain it.

5. Tallinako. This snake was found inside the Japanese Botanical gardens where I was not permitted to do any collecting. No Palau name.

6. Caloenas. The nicobar pigeon was observed twice in the outlying islands, but could not be obtained. This species has been persecuted terribly by hunters.

Native name: Liep.

7. Sula. One of the white gannets is reported from Kiangat, Sonsoral and Helen's Reef.

Native name: Ah ku u hl.

8. Fregata. The man-o'-war bird is reported as a stray visitor from the small islands near-by.

Native name: Ka tham.

9. Kiangat Diver. There is a small white-bellied grebe-like bird reported at Kiangat and at Helen's Reef. No Palau name.

10. Sterna bergii. Native name: Butha butha ah kee'. This tern was observed once flying among the small islands and is reported as nesting on Helen's Reef, Sonsoral and other islands near-by.

11. Rallina.fasciata. The older natives told me that before the Japanese built up Korrer, this rail was quite plentiful on that island. Since that time only a very few have been heard on the main island of Babaulthaup and at the extreme eastern end of Korrer. We ourselves did hear them several times at night, but were never afforded a sight of the bird. I and natives hunted high and low everywhere, offered a good reward, had natives out with blow guns and dogs, but got nothing for our labors.

Native name: U la rat'tall.

6. Calocitta. The nicobar pigeon was observed twice in the outlying islands, but could not be obtained. This species has been persecuted terribly by hunters.

Native name: Iiep.

7. Sula. One of the white gannets is reported from Kingat, Sonora and Helen's Reef.

Native name: Ah ku a hi.

8. Fregata. The man-o-war bird is reported as a stray visitor from the small islands nearby.

Native name: Ka tham.

9. Kingat Biver. There is a small white-bellied gannet-like bird reported at Kingat and at Helen's Reef. No

Palau name.

10. Sterna bergii. Native name: Batta putha an

hee. This tern was observed once flying among the small islands and is reported as nesting on Helen's Reef, Sonora and other islands nearby.

11. Haliaeetus fasciata. The older natives told me

that before the Japanese built up Koror, this raven was quite plentiful on that island. Since that time only a very few have been heard on the main island of Babelthuap and at the extreme eastern end of Koror. We ourselves did hear them several times at night, but were never afforded a sight of the bird. I and natives hunted high and low everywhere, offered a good reward, had natives out with blow guns and dogs, but got nothing for our labors.

Native name: U ia rat'tali.

Price List of Comestibles, Caroline Islands.

As a whole the prices of edibles and other articles in the stores of the various Caroline Islands are quite reasonable. Both the variety and quantity of goods are limited. One usually encounters difficulties obtaining case lots as these stores are all small and all cater to a limited trade.

Competition is keen among the merchants. They are eager to compete with one another at all times. We adapted a policy of submitting a list of necessities to each storekeeper and obtaining his quotation on the lot. A considerable saving was enacted in this manner.

With native foods purchased aboard ship and ashore, as well, we could establish no fixed prices. All transactions were of the oriental type with no end of haggling accompanying every sale. The producer as a whole always went away dissatisfied with his bargain, but would return again at a later date for another load of goods.

The Japanese have encouraged no native markets, but seem to prefer to go to the native villages or houses and there wrangle over their purchases.

The following list will give a general idea of the trend of prices in this mandate. Prices are quoted in American dollars at normal exchange.

Onions, 60 lb. c/s	\$2.10
Potatoes, 60 lb. c/s	1.80
Bacon, per pound	.40
Ham, smoke cured per pound	.50

Price List of Commodities, Caroline Islands.

As a whole the prices of edibles and other arti-
 cles in the stores of the various Caroline Islands are quite
 reasonable. Both the variety and quantity of goods are
 limited. One usually encounters difficulties obtaining espe-
 cially as these stores are all small and all cater to a
 limited trade.

Competition is keen among the merchants. They
 are eager to compete with one another at all times. We
 adopted a policy of admitting a list of necessities to
 each storekeeper and obtaining his quotation on the spot.
 A considerable saving was effected in this manner.

With native foods purchased aboard ship and
 ashore, as well, we could establish no fixed prices. All
 transactions were of the oriental type with no end of
 haggling accompanying every sale. The producer as a whole
 always went away dissatisfied with his bargain, but would
 return again at a later date for another load of goods.

The Japanese have encouraged no native markets,
 but seem to prefer to go to the native villages or houses
 and there wrangle over their purchases.

The following list will give a general idea of
 the trend of prices in this mandate. Prices are quoted
 in American dollars at normal exchange.

\$2.10
 1.80
 .40
 .50

Onions, 60 lb. c/s
 Potatoes, 60 lb. c/s
 Bacon, per pound
 Ham, smoke cured per pound

Sugar, 50 lb. bag	\$6.00
Rice, 100 lb. bag	8.50
Biscuits, 60 lb. tin	4.25
Salmon, c/s 4 doz.-12 oz. tins	6.25
Tomato sardines " " "	7.20
White cherries " " "	4.20
Cod fish " " "	4.25
Crab meat " " "	9.00
White bait " " "	13.20
Beets " " "	10.80
Bamboo shoots " " "	4.80
Sardines, 8 doz. tins	4.00
Green tea, 16 oz. tin	.50
Lipton's tea, 12 oz. tin	.90
Japanese cocoa, c/s 2 doz.-12 oz. tins	7.20
Coffee per lb. (imported)	.17 1/2
Cigarettes, 1 gross packets or 1440	3.00
Mosquito nets	2.00
Napthaline, per pound bulk	.10
Flashlights, 3 cell complete	1.25
Japanese sail canvas per yard	.19
1 3/4"manila rope (coil of 80 lbs.)	19.75
White zinc paint, 25 lb. tin	4.50

Japanese flour is useless.

Butter, drippings, lard, vegetable oils, mustards, condiments, fruits, preserves, etc., are all imported, are very difficult to obtain and very expensive.

Imported tobacco is assessed 375 %.

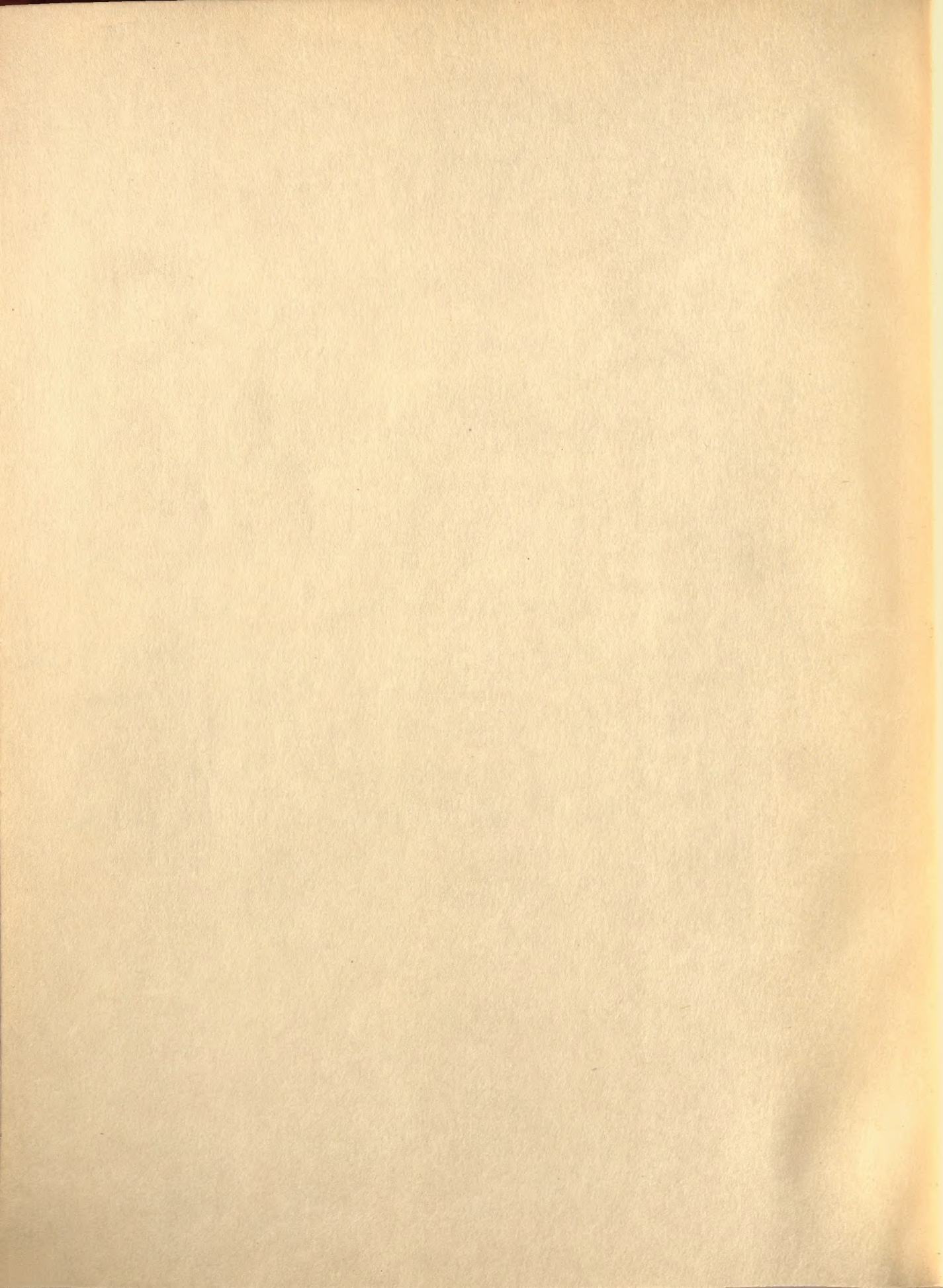
Arsenic, alum, cottong, etc. for birds of bird skins must be imported at least from Japan.

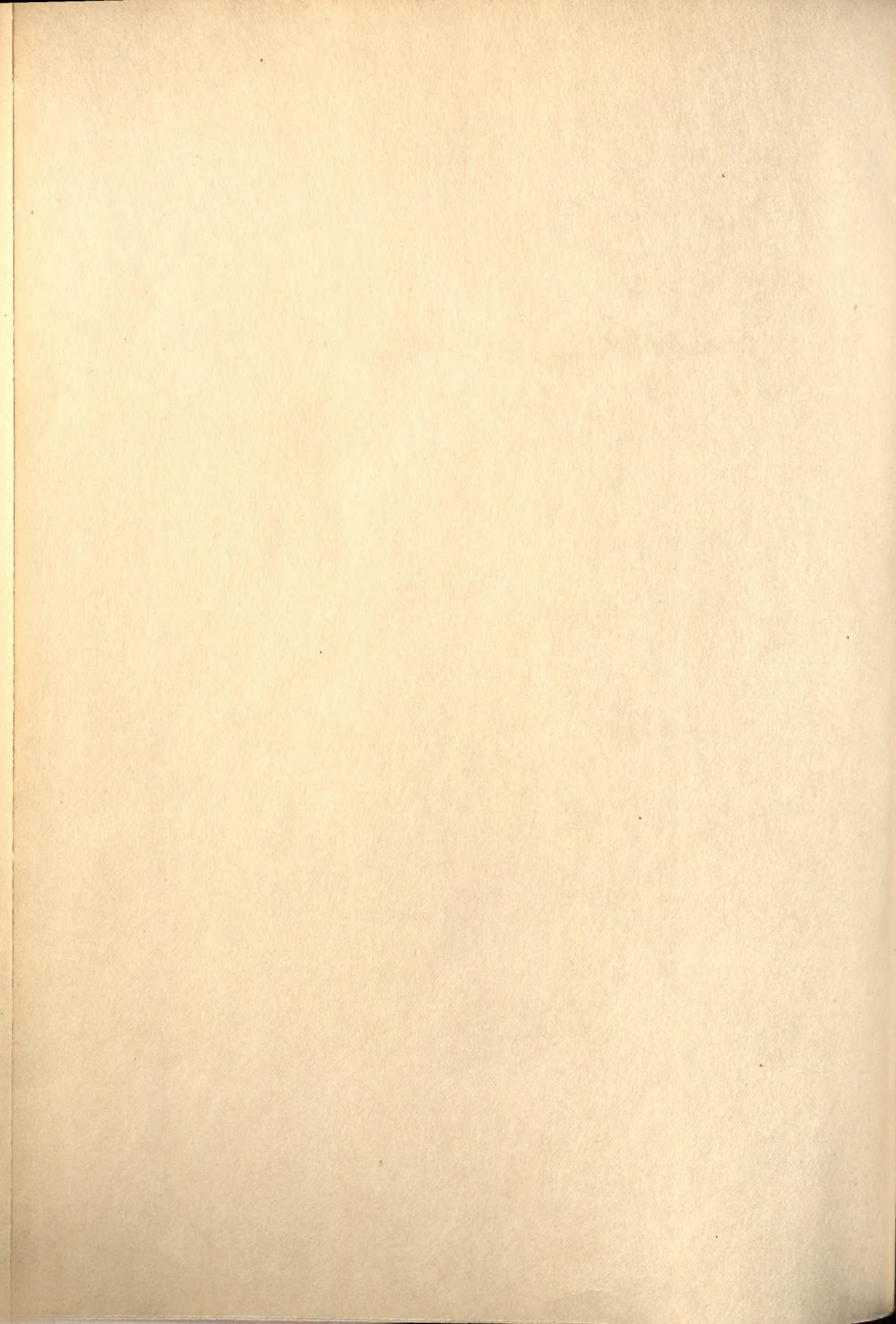
All medicines should be imported.

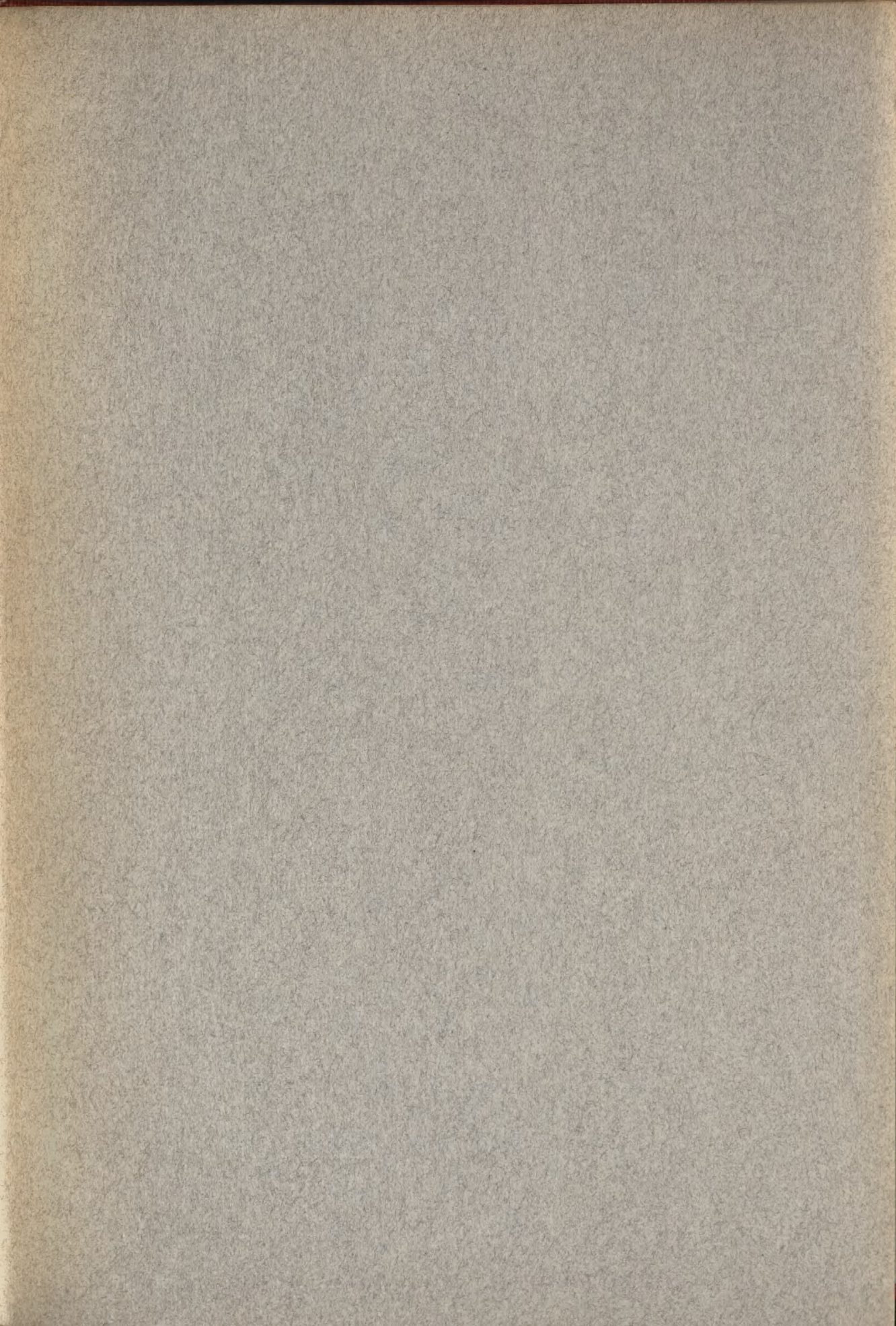
8.00	Coffee per lb. (imported)
1.00	Japanese cocoa, 1/2 doz. - 18 oz. tins
7.20	Lighter's tea, 12 oz. tin
.90	Green tea, 16 oz. tin
.80	Sardines, 8 doz. tins
4.00	Bamboo shoots
10.80	Soya
13.20	White salt
9.00	Crab meat
4.25	Cod fish
4.20	White cherries
7.20	Tomato sardines
6.25	" " "
4.25	" " "
4.25	Salmon, 1/2 doz. - 12 oz. tins
4.25	Assorted, 50 lb. tin
8.50	Rice, 100 lb. bag
8.00	Sugar, 50 lb. bag

White wine, 25 lb. tin 4.50
 1 3/4" Manila rope (coil of 80 lbs.) 19.75
 Japanese sail canvas per yard .19
 Fishblatta, 3 cell complete 1.25
 Kappaline, per pound bulk .10
 Morduto nets 2.00
 Cigarettes, 1 gross packets or 1440 8.00

Japanese flour is useless.
 Butter, tripalaka, lard, vegetable oils, mustard,
 condiments, fruits, preserves, etc., are all imported, are
 very difficult to obtain and very expensive.
 Imported tobacco is assessed 35%
 Arsenic, alum, cotton, etc. for birds of bird
 skins must be imported at least from Japan.
 All medicines should be imported.







ORNITHOLOGY ARCHIVE



100220821



